

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY



3 1761 06309405 6

PE
M331i

Victoria College Library



FROM THE LIBRARY OF

L. E. HORNING, B.A., Ph.D.
(1858-1925)

PROFESSOR OF TEUTONIC
PHILOLOGY
VICTORIA COLLEGE

INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON.

AN

ANGLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

PHILOLOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,
AND A VOCABULARY.

By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAFAYETTE COL-
LEGE, AUTHOR OF "A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,"
"METHOD OF PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," ETC.



NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,

FRANKLIN SQUARE.

1879.

E
1331L

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

FRANCIS A. MARCH,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of
Pennsylvania.

37550
5-8-1925

P R E F A C E.

It seems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have some scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every English scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read representative passages in representative books of the literature thoroughly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, and making the text the foundation of general philological study. At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given to this study in each of our colleges.

Enough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in a critical text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, outlines of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The author's Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the language, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old-High German. It is part of the plan to give a full etymological vocabulary. Thus it is supposed that apparatus is provided for as thorough study of a portion of this tongue as can be given to Greek or Latin with our college text-books.

In this edition a brief grammar has been introduced, that it may be fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon in High Schools and Academies where they might fear the Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the Vocabulary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought best to make sure of the completeness of the list of words by working it over in class before giving it its final shape.

The selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan announced in 1865.

F. A. M.

Easton, Pa., June, 1870.

CONTENTS.

I. READER.

PROSE.			PAGE
From the Gospels :		Alfred.....	43
The Sower.....	1	Ecgbyrht.....	44
The Lord's Prayer.....	2	Cnut.....	45
The Good Samaritan.....	3	Poets :	
The Lord's Day	4	Orpheus.....	46
The Sower.....	5	Cædmon.....	47
Trust in God.....	6		
The Prodigal Son.....	7	POETRY.	
Love your Enemies	9	The Traveler.....	51
Extract in Gothic.....	9	Beowulf.....	51
Dialogues of Callings :		Cædmon :	
The Scholar.....	13	The First Day.....	52
The Ploughman.....	13	Satan's Speech	52
The Shepherd.....	14	The Exodus.....	54
The Oxherd.....	14	Beowulf :	
The Hunter.....	14	A Good King	56
The Fisher.....	15	Obsequies of Scyld.....	56
The Fowler.....	16	Hrothgar and Heorot.....	57
The Merchant.....	17	Grendel	57
The Shoemaker.....	18	Beowulf sails for Heorot.....	58
The Salter.....	18	The Warden of the Shore.....	59
The Baker	18	A Feast of Welcome	61
The Cook.....	18	Good-night.....	62
The Scholar.....	19	Hrunting, the Good Sword.....	62
The Counsellor, Smith.....	19	It fails at Need.....	63
The Scholar.....	20	The Right Weapon	63
From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ...	23	Alfred's Meters of Boethius :	
Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons :		Introduction	64
Gregory	35	Meter VI.	64
Paulinus.....	38	Meter X.....	65
Anglo-Saxon Laws :		Saws.....	66
Æthelbirht.....	41	Threnes	68
Hlothhere and Eadric.....	42	Deor's Complaint.....	69
Ine.....	42	Rhyming Poem.....	70

NOTES,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71-93.

	PAGE		PAGE
Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose	83	Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry	83
Theological Writings:		Ballad Epic:	
Bible Translations	71	Beowulf	87
Homilies of Ælfric	75	Bible Epic:	
Philosophy:—Boethius	81	Cædmon	84, 85
History:		Ecclesiastical Narrative	84
The Chronicle	73	Secular Lyrics:	
Beda	75, 81	The Traveler	84
Orosius	83	The Wanderer	92
St. Guthlac	83	Deor's Complaint	92
Law	76-81	Gnomic Verses	91
Alfred	77	Didactic:	
Natural Science	83	Alfred's Boethius	90
Grammar:—Ælfric	72	Task Poem	93

II. GRAMMAR.

Historical Introduction	95	Participle	121
PHONOLOGY:		Potential	122
Alphabet	98	Other periphrastic	122
Punctuation	99	Passive Voice	123
Sounds	99	<i>Weak Verb.</i>	
Accent	100	Active Voice	125
Vowel Variation	100	Passive Voice	127
ETYMOLOGY:		Varying Presents	127
Nouns—Declension 1	102	Syncopated Imperfects	128
“ 2	105	<i>Weak and Strong.</i>	
“ 3	106	Umlaut in Present	129
“ 4	106	Assimilation in Present	129
Proper Names	107	Varying Imperfects	130
Adjectives—Declension	108	<i>Irregular Verbs.</i>	
Comparison	110	Preteritives	130
Pronouns	112	No connecting Vowel, <i>eom</i> ,	
Numerals	114	<i>dôn, gân, etc.</i>	113
Verb	116	SYNTAX	133-141
Conjugations	117	PROSODY:	
<i>Paradigms.</i>		Rhythm, Feet, Verse	142
<i>Strong Verb.</i>		Cæsura, Rime, Alliteration ...	143
Indicative	118	Common Narrative Verse	145
Subjunctive	120	Rhyming Verses	146
Imperative	121	Long Narrative Verse	147
Infinitive	121		

III. VOCABULARY..... 149

Appendix	165
----------------	-----

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1-12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the Author's Grammar.]

1. THE SOWER.

Luke, viii., 5-8.—Sum man his sâd seôp: þā hē þæt seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and peard fortred'en, and heofenes fugelâs hit fræton. And sum feôl ofer þone stân, and hit forseranc', forþam' þe hit pætan næfde. And sum feôl on þā þornâs, and þā þornâs hit forþrys'môdon. And sum feôl on gôde eorðan, and porhte hundfealdne pæstm.

Mark iv., 3-9.—Ût eôde se sâdere his sâd tō sâpenne, and þā hē seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and fugelâs cōmon, and hit fræton. Sum feôl ofer stân'-scyl'ian, þær hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sōna up eôde, forþam' hit næfde eorðan þicnesse. Þā hit up eôde, seċ sunne hit forspæl'de, and hit for-seranc', forþam' hit pyrtruman næfde.

1. *Sum*, a, § 136, 3, so English *some* in the plural; *man*, man, § 84; *his*, from *hē*, § 130; *sâd*, *es*, n., seed, acc. sing.; *seôp*, sowed, imp. ind., from *sâpan*, imp. *seôp*, *seôpon*, p. p. *sâpen*, conj. 5, § 208; *þā*, when; *þæt*, that, from *se*, § 133; *feôl*, fell, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *feallan*, imp. *feôl*, *feôllon*, p. p. *feallen*, conj. 5, § 208; *pið þone weg*, along the way, § 359; *peard fortred'en*, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind., sing., 3d., from *for-tredan*, imp. *-træd*, *-trædon*, p. p. *-treden*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, § 254; *heofenes*, heaven's, from *heofon*, § 79; *fugelâs*, fowls, from *fugol*, § 79; *hit*, it, from *hē*, § 130; *fr-æton*, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 3d, from *fr-etan*, imp. *-æt*, *-etton*, p. p. *-eten*, conj. 1, § 199, *fr-<for-*, § 254; *ofer þone stân*, over the stone, on the rock; *for-seranc'*, shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *for-serincan*, imp. *-seranc*, *-scruncan*, p. p. *scruncen*, conj. 1, § 201; *for-þam' þe*, for this that, because; *pætan*, wet, moisture, from *pæta*, n. m., § 95; *næfde*, had not, *ne+ hæfde*, imp. of *habban*, §§ 45, 222; *on þā þornâs*, among the thorns, *þorn*, *es*, m., § 341; *for-þrys'môdon*, choked out, from *for-þrysmian*, imp. *-þrysmode*, p. p., *þrysmôd*, conj. 6; *gôde eorðan*, good earth, sing. acc.; *porhte*, worked, produced, imp. sing., 3d, from *pyrcan*, imp. *porhte*, *porhton*, p. p. *geporht*, conj. 6, § 211; *hundfealdne pæstm*, hundred-fold fruit, *hundfeald*, adj., strong form, § 103.

Ût eôde, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of *gân*, § 208; *se sâdere*, the sower, *sâdere*, s. m.; *sâd*, *es*, n.; *tō sâpenne*, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from *sâpan*, conj. 5, § 208, 2, to denote purpose, § 454; *cōmon*, came, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *fugelâs*, *fræton*, see above; *stân-scyl'ian*, stone-shelly place, *stân-scyl'i-e*, *-an*, f.; *mycele*, much, f. sing. acc. from *mycel*, § 104; *sōna up eôde*, soon up yode (sprang); *þicnesse*, sing. acc. from *þicnes*, *se*, f., thickness; *seċ sunne*, *seċ*, fem., from *se*; *hit for-spæl'de*, swealed it away, parched it, *spælan*, imp. *spæld*, conj. 6; *for-seranc*, see above; *pyrtruman*, root, *pyrt*, wort,

And sum feól on þornâs; þá stigon þá þornâs, and forþrýs' módon þæt, and hit þæstm ne bær.

And sum feól on gôð land, and hit sealde, up stígende and pexende, þæstm; and ân brohte þrýtigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum hundfealdne.

Gehýr'e, se þe eáran hæbbe tó gehýr'anne.

2. LORD'S PRAYER.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Fæder úre, þú þe eart on heofenum, sí þín nama gehâl'gôð. Tó be-cum'e þín rice. Gepeord'e þín pilla on eorðan spâ spâ on heofenum. Úrne dæg'hpamlic'an hlâf syle ús tó dæg. And forgyf' ús úre gyltâs, spâ spâ þe forgyf'að úrum gyltendum. And ne gelæd' þú ús on costnunge, ac âlýs' ús of yfle. Sôðlice.

Luke xi., 2-4.—Ûre Fæder, þú þe on heofene eart, sí þín nama gehâl'gôð. Tó cume þín rice. Gepeord'e þín pylla on heofene and on eorðan. Syle ús tó dæg úrne dæg'hpamlic'an hlâf. And forgyf' ús úre gyltâs, spâ þe forgyf'að ælcum þêrá þe pið ús âgylt'. And ne læd þú ús on costnunge; ac âlýs' ús fram yfele.

plant, *truma*, n, m., trimmer, strengthener; *stigon*, stied, ascended, *stigan*, imp. *stâh*, *stigon*, p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornâs*, *forþrýsmôdon*, *þæstm*, see above; *bær*, bore, *beran*, imp. *bær*, *bæron*, p. p. *beren*, conj. 1, § 199; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj. 6, § 209, b; *stígende* (stying), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stigan*, conj. 2, § 119, a; *pexende*, from *pexan* = *peaxan*, wax, grow, imp. *p(e)ðx*, *p(e)ðxon*, p. p. *pexen*, conj. 4; *ân*, one, some; *brohte*, brought, bore, *brengan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, c; *þrýtigfealdne*, thirty-fold, from *þrýtigfeald*, adj., m. sing. acc., with *þæstm*. *Ge-hýr'e*, let him hear, subjunctive for imperat., § 421, 3, *ge-hýr'an*, imp. *ge-hýræ*, p. p. *ge-hýred*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who, demon. *se* with relative sign *þe*, § 380, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 163, 427; *tó ge-hýr'anne*, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. *Fæder*, father, sing. voc., §§ 87, 100; *úre*, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 130; *þú þe*, who, *þú*, thou, sing. nom., § 130, *þe* relative sign changing *þú* to a relative, §§ 134, 381, 2; *eart*, from *com*, § 213; *heofenum*, heavens, pl. dat. of *heofon*; *sí gehâl'gôð*, be hallowed, passive, subj. pres. sing., 3d, from *hâlgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; *Tó be-cume*, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cómon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *þín rice*, thy reign, compare *-ric* in *bishopric*; *gepeord'e*, subj. for imperative from *ge-peordan*, imp. *-peard*, *-purdon*, p. p. *porden*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be done; *eorðan*, sing. dat., from *eorde*; *spâ spâ*, so so, as; *urne*, pron., poss. sing., acc. masc., from *tre*, § 132; *dæg'-hpamlic'an*, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dæghpamlic*, daily, §§ 105, 108; *hlâf*, loaf, bread; *syle* > sell, give, imperat., from *syllan* = *sellan*, conj. 6, § 188, b; *ús*, pl. dat., from *ic*, § 297; *tó dæg*, to day, *tó*, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tó*, *tó þissum dæge* (on this day) has the same sense, § 352; *and*, general sign of connected discourse, § 463; *for-gyf'*, imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, § 254; *gyltâs*, debts, guilt, pl. acc., from *gylt*; *þe*, we, from *ic*, § 130; *úrum gyltendum*, our debtors, pl. dat. after *forgifad*, § 297, *gyltend*, es, m.; *gelæd'*, pres. imperative, from *gelædan*, § 185; *costnunge*, sing. acc., from *costnung*, e, f., temptation; *â-lýs'*, imperat., from *â-lýsan*, loose, release; *of*, from; *yfle*, sing. dat., from *yfel*, §§ 79, 301, 305, 348; *sôðlice*, soothly, amen, interj.; *þêrá*, of those, pl. gen. of *se*, § 133; *âgylt*, is indebted, ind. sing., from *â-gylltan*, imp. *-gyllt*, p. p. *-gyllt*, § 192.

3. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Luke, x, 25-37.—Pā ārās' sum ægleāp man, and fandōde his, and cpæð: Læreōp, hpæt dō ic þæt ic ēce lif hæbbe? Pā cpæð hē tō him: Hpæt ys geprit'en on þære æ? hū rætst þū? Pā and'sparō'de hē: Lufā Dryhten þinne God of ealre þinne heortan, and of ealre þinne sāple, and of eallum þinum mihtum, and of eallum þinum mægene; and þinne nēhstan spā þē sylfne. Pā cpæð hē: Ryhte þū and'sparō'dest: dō þæt, þonne lyfāst þū. Pā cpæð hē tō þam Hælende, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pīsan: And hpylec ys mīn nēhsta? Pā cpæð se Hælend, hine up be-seōnd'e: Sum man fērde fram Hier'usal'em tō Hiericho, and becom' on þā sceadan, þā hine bereāf'edon, and tintregōdon hine, and forlēt'on hine sām-cuc'ene. Pā gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerð fērde on þam ylcan pege; and þā hē þæt geseah', hē hine for-beāh'. And ealspā se diācon, þā hē pæs pið þā stōpe, and þæt geseah', hē hyne eac forbeāh'. Pā fērde sum Samar'itān'isc man pið hine: þā hē hine geseah', þā pearð hē mid mild'-heort'nysse ofer hine āstyr'ed. Pā geneā'lāhte hē, and prād his pundā, and

3. *Ā-rās'*, arose, *ā-rīs'an*, imperf. *-rās'*, *-rīs'on*, p. p. *-rīs'en*, conj. 2, *æ-gleāp*, law-clever; *fandōde*, tried, examined, *fandian*, imperf. *fandōde*, p. p. *fandōd*, akin to *findan*, find; *his*, genitive after *fandōde*, § 315, III.; *cpæð*, quoth, *cpedan*, imperf. *cpæð*, *cpædon*, p. p. *cpeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *læreōp*, teacher, from *lār*, lore; *dō*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dōn*, imperf. *dīde*, p. p. *dōn*, irreg., § 213; *ē-ce* (for *aye*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.; *ys=is*; *ge-prit'an*, imperf. *ge-prāt'*, *ge-prit'on*, p. p. *ge-prit'en*, conj. 2; *æ*, law, f. ind., § 100; *rætst*, readest, *rēdan*, imperf. *rādde*, p. p. *rāded*, *rād*, conj. 6, *rādest* > *rætst*, irreg. like *bintst*, § 192; *lufā*, impera. of *lufian*; *of*, out of, from, with dative of source; *nēhsta*, n. m., superlative of *neāh*, highest one, neighbor; *þē*, acc. of *þū*; *sylf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 131; *ryhte*, adv., = *rihte*; *dō*, imperat.; *þonne*, then; *lyfāst*, pres. for fut., from *līsan*, conj. 6, §§ 222, 413, 4. *Hælende*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*; *ge-riht'-pīs-ian*, justify, conj. 6; *riht-pīs*, wise in right, Engl. righteous; *hpylec*, which, who = *hpā-līc*, Latin *qua-lis*; *hine up be-seōnd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *suscipiens*, which some copies have for *suscipiens*; *seōnde*, p. pr., from *seōn*, imperf. *seah*, *sāgon*, p. p. *ge-sep'en*, conj., §§ 197, 199; *fērde* > *fēran*, fare, go; *Hier'usal'em*, es, m., but here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *be-com'*, came, *becum'an*; *on þā sceadan*, among the thieves (those who *scathe*), § 341, II.; *be-reāf'edon*, bereft, stript, *be-reāf'ian*, imperf. *-reāf'ede*, p. p. *-reāf'ed*, conj. 6; *tintregōdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6; *for-lēt'on*, left, *for-lēt'an*, imperf. *-lēt'*, *-lēt'on*, p. p. *-lēt'en*, conj. 5, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 254; *sām-cucene* (semi-quick), *cucene* for *cucene*, acc. of *cucen* = *cpicen*, §§ 124, 119, c; *ge-byr'ede hyt*, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *-byr'ede*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyt*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerð*, es, m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacred*, *sacerdotal*; *fērde*, *fēran*, conj. 6; *ylcan*, same, weak decl., § 133, 3; *ge-seah'*, saw, *ge-seōn'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-sāg'on*, p. p. *-sep'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beāh'*, turned away from him, *for-būg'an*, imperf. *-beāh'*, *-bug'on*, p. p. *-bug'en*, conj. 3, Engl. bow; *eal-spā*, all so, also; *diācon*, es, m., deacon, Levite; *hē*, repeated subject, § 287; *hyne=hine*, bad spelling; *ede*, Ger. *auch*, Engl. *eke*, also; *pið* (with), beside; *þā . . . þā*, when . . . then; *pearð ā-styr'ed*, imperf. passive *ā-styr'ian*, imperf. *-styr'ede*, p. p. *-styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild'-heortnys*, se, f. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *geneā'lāhte*, drew nigh, *ge-neā'lācan*, imperf. *-lāhte*, p. p. *lāht*, conj. 6; *prād*, bound up, *prīdan*, wreath, imperf. *prād*, *prīdon*, p. p. *prīden*,

on-âgeât' ele and pîn, and hine on his nÿten âset'te, and gelæd'de on his lâce-hûs, and hine gelac'nôde, and brohte ôðrum dæge tpegen penegås, and sealde þam lâce, and þus cpæd: Begÿm' hys; and spâ-hpæt-spâ þû mâre tô ge-dêst', þonne ic cume, ic hit forgyld'e þê. Hpyle þârâ preôrâ þyncð þê þæt sig þæs mæg þe on þâ sceaðan befeôl'? Pâ cpæd hê: Se þe hym mild'-heort'nyse on dyde. Pâ cpæd se Hælend: Gâ, and dô ealspâ.

4. THE LORD'S DAY.

Matthew, xii., 1-13.—Se Hælend fôr on reste-dæg ofer æcerås; sôðlice his leorning-cnihtås hingrede, and hig ongun'non pluccian þâ ear and etan. Sôðlice þâ þâ sundor-hâlgan þæt ge-sâp'on, hî cpædon tô him: Nû þîne leorning-cnihtås dôð þæt him âlÿf'ed nis reste-dagum tô dônne. And hê cpæd tô him: Ne rædde gê hpæt Daudi dyde þâ hine hingrede, and þâ þe mid him pæron, hû hê in-cô'de on Godes hûs, and æt þâ offring-hláfås þe næron him âlÿf'ede tô etanne, ne þâm þe mid him pæron, bûton þam sacerdum ânum? Oððe ne rædde gê on pære æ, þæt þâ sacerðas on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mað þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 205; *pund*, *e*, *f*., wound; *on âgeât'*, poured in, *â-geôl'an*, imperf. -*geôl't*-, *-gut'on*, *p*. *p*. -*gut'en*, conj. 3, akin to *gush*, *guzzle*; *nÿten*, beast, akin to *neat*; *â-set'te*, set, *âsett'an*, conj. 6; *lâce-hûs*, *es*, *n*., leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-lac'nôde* (leached), doctored, *ge-lac'nian*, imperf. -*lác'nôde*, *p*. *p*. *lác'nôd*; *brohte* < *bregnan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôðrum* < *ôðer*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 304; *penegås*, *peneg*, *es*, *m*., penny, stamped money, akin to *pawn*, Latin *pannus*; *sealde* < *sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *lâce*, *s*, *m*., leech; *cpæd*, quoth, < *cpedan*, conj. 1; *be-gÿm'*, imperat. *be-gÿm'an*, imperf. -*gÿm'de*, *p*. *p*. -*gÿm'ed*, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begÿm*, § 315; *mâre*, neuter acc. with *spâ-hpæt'-spâ*; *tô ge-dêst'*, doest to him, *ge-dôn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume*, *forgyld'e*, pres. for future, § 413; *þyncð*, seemeth, *þyncan*, imperf. *þuhte*, *p*. *p*. *gepuht'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *sî*, may be < *ecm*; *þæs mæg*, the kinsman of him; *þe*, that, who; *mild'-heort'nyse*, acc., see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dôn*. *Gâ*, go, *gân*, irreg., imperf. *eðde*, *p*. *p*. *gân*, § 213; *dô* < *dôn*, § 213; *eal-spâ*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fôr* < *faran*, imperf. *fôr*, *fôron*, *p*. *p*. *faren*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg*, *es*, *m*., rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *æcerås* < *æcer*, acre, Lat. *ager*, Gr. *ἀγρός*, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-cnihtås*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht*, servant, -*cniht*, *es*, *m*.; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hingrian* (*y* > *ð*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 290, *c*; *on-gun'non*, imperf. of *on-ginn'an*, conj. 1; *pluccian*, pluck, imperf. *pluccode*, *p*. *p*. *pluccôð*, from Romanic *piluccare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *ear*, *es*, *n*., ear; *þâ þâ*, when the; *sundor-hâlgā*, *n*, *m*. (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-sâp'on* < *ge-seôn'*, -*seah'*, -*sâp'on*, *p*. *p*. *sep'en*, conj. 1; *cpædon* < *cpedan*, § 197; *dôð* < *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *þæt*, what; *nis* = *ne* + *is*, § 213; *tô dônne*, gerund < *dôn*; *Ne ræd'de gê*, read ye not, *ræðan*, read, imperf. *ræd'de*, conj. 6, *rædde* for *ræddon* before the subject, § 170; *pæron*, § 213; *in-eð'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gân'*, § 213; *æt* < *etan*; *offring-hláf*, *es*, *m*., offering-loaves, show-bread; *næron* = *ne* + *pæron*, were not, § 213; *sacerdum*, plur. dat. *sacerð*, *es*, *m*. < Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to sacred, sacerdotal; *ânum* < *ân*, alone; *æ*, *f*. indec., law; *ge-pem'man*, pro-

synd bûton leahtrē? Ic secge sôðlice eôp þæt þes is mærra þonne þæt templ. Gif gē sôðlice piston hpæt is, Ic wille mild-heortnesse and nā on-sægd'nesse, ne genid'rāde gē æfre un'scyl-dig'e. Sôðlice mannes sunu is eac reste-dæges hlāford.

9. Pā se Hælend þanon fôr, hē com in tō heorā gesom'nunge; þā pæs þær ān man se hæfde for-scrunc'ene hand. And hig ācsôdon hine, þus cpeðende: Is hit ālŷf'ed tō hælanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hē sæde him sôðlice: Hpylc man is of eôp, þe hæbbe ān sceap, and gif þæt āfyld' reste-dagum on pyt, hū ne nimð hē þæt, and hefd' hit up? Ditodlice miclê mā man is sceape betera; pitodlice hit is ālŷf'ed on reste-dagum pel tō dōnne. Pā cpæð hē tō þam men: Åpen'e þīne hand. And hē hī āpen'ede; and heô pæs hāl gepord'en spā seô ôðer.

5. THE SOWER.

Matthew, xiii., 4-8.—Sôðlice, út eôde se sædere his sæd tō sāpenne: and þā-þā hē seôp, sume hig feôllon pið peg, and fuglās cōmon and æton þā.

Sôðlice sume feôllon on stānihte, þær hit næfde mycle eorðan, and hrædlice up sprungon, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon þære eorðan

fane, imperf. -pem'de, p. p. -pemm'ed, conj. 6; *synd* < eom, § 213; *leahtrē*, dative from *leahtr*, es, m., blame, crime; *þes*, this man; *mærra*, adj. comp. masc. = *māra* (more), greater; *templ* = *tempel*, § 73, 6; *piston*, irreg. < *pitan*, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; *mild-heortnes*, se, f., mercy; *on-sægd'nes*, se, f., sacrifice, akin to *say*, as that which is vowed, dedicated; *ge-nid'rāde*, imperf. subj. plur. -de for -don before *gē*, § 170, *ge-nid'rian*, imperf. -nid'rāde, p. p. *nid'rād*, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from *nider*, nether, beneath; *un'-scyldige*, adj. plur., the guiltless, *scyldig*, Ger. *schuldig*, akin to *shall*, owe, § 212; *hlāf-ord*, es, m., lord, loaf-master, -ord akin to Ger. *wirth*, Fries. *werda*, host, housekeeper; *com* < *cuman*; *ge-som'nung* = *ge-sam'nung*, assembly, akin to *sam*, same; *for-scrunc'an*, imperf. -scranc', -scrunc'on, p. p. -scrunc'en, shrunk away; *hig* < *hī*, they; *tō hælanne*, gerund from *hælan*, imperf. *hælde*, p. p. *hæled*, heal, akin to *hāl*, hale, whole; *prehton*, subj. imperf., from *preccan*, attack, conj. 6, § 209, akin to *wreak*; *sæde* < *seegan*, imperf. *sægde* > *sæde*, p. p. *sægd*, *sæd*, conj. 6, § 209; *āfyld'*, falleth, pres., *ā-feall'an*, imperf. -feôl', -feôll'on, p. p. -feall'en, conj. 5, § 208; *pyt*, es, m., pit, from Lat. *put-eus*; *hū*, inter. sign, § 397, b; *nimð* < *niman*, take; *hefd*, heaveth, *hebban*, § 207; *pitodlice*, verily, so then; *miclê mā*, more by much, § 302, d; *scēdpe*, dat. after comp. *betera*, § 303; *men*, dat. of *man*, § 84; *ā-pen'ē*, stretch forth, *ā-pen'ian*, imperf. -pen'ede, conj. 6, akin to Lat. *tendo*; *hī*, acc. sing. fem. of *hē*, § 130; *ge-pord'en*, p. p. from *gepeord'an*.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1-2.—*Sôðlice* (soothly), truly, lo! interj.; *þā-þā* (then when), when; *hig* = *hī*, g, dissimilated, § 27; *sume hig*, some they fell = some of them fell, appositive for partitive, § 287, c; *þā*, them, plur. acc. from *se*; *sôðlice*, and, but, general connective, § 463, 8; *stānihte*, acc. sing. *stāniht*, e, f., stony ground; *þær hit næfde*, where it had not, careless for *hig næfdon*, *sæd* might be either sing. or plur.; *hrædlice*, quickly, akin to Engl. *rath*, rather; *sprungon*, sprang, *springan*, imperf. *sprang*, *sprungon*, p. p.

dýpan : sôðlice, up âsprung'enre sunnan, hig âdrup'edon and forserunc'on, for-þam'þe hig næfdon pyrtrum :

Sôðlice sume feôllon on þornâs, and þâ þornâs peôxon and forþrys'môdon þâ :

Sume sôðlice feôllon on gôðe eorðan, and sealdon pæstm, sum hundfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum þrittigfealdne.

6. TRUST IN GOD.

Matthew, vi., 26-33.—Beheald'ad heofenan fuglâs : forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gaderiað on berne; and eôper heofonlîca Fæder hig fêt. Hû ne synd gê sêlran þonne hig? Hpylc eôper mæg sôðlice gehenc'an þæt hê ge-eac'nige âne elne tô his anlîcnesse?

And tô hpî synd gê ymb'hýd'ige be reáfê? Besceap'iað æceres lilian, hû hig peaxað; ne spincað hig, ne hig ne spinnað : ic secge eôp sôðlice, Pæt furðon Salomon on eallum hys puldre næs oferprig'en spâ spâ ân of þysum.

Sôðlice, gif æceres peôð, þæt þe tô dæg ys, and byð tô morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrýt, eâlâ gê gehpæd'es ge-leáf'an, þam myclê mâ hê scrýt eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlice beôn ymb'hýd'ige, þus cpeðende, Hpæt ete pê? oððe hpæt drince pê? oððe mid hþam beô pê oferprig'ene? Sôðlice ealle þâs þing peôðâ sêcað : pitodlice, eôper Fæder pāt þæt gê ealrâ þyssâ þingâ beþurf'on.

Eornostlice sêcað ærest Godes rîce and his riht'pîs'nesse, and ealle þâs þing eôp beôð þærtô ge-eac'nôðe.

sprungen, conj. 1; *ðýpa*, n, m. acc., depth; *â-sprung'enre*, p. p. sing., f., dat. absolute from *âspring'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 304, d; *âdrup'edon*, dried, *â-drup'-ian*, imp. -ede, -eðon, p. p. -ed, conj. 6; *pyrtrum*, es, m. = *pyrtruma*, see page 1.

6. *for-þam'þe*, for this that, for; *sâpan*, sow, imp. *scôp*, *scôpon*, p. p. *sâpen*, conj. 5; *ne*, emphatic, § 400; *rîpan*, reap, imp. *râp*, *rîpon*, p. p. *ripen*, conj. 2; *berne*, es, n., barn, <ber-ern, barley house, § 229: some texts read ber-ern, acc. plur. like the Greek; *fêt* <*fêðed*, § 194, 36, 5; *synd* = *sind*, from *eom*, § 213; *sêlran* <*sêl*, §§ 123, 128; *eôper*, §§ 130, 312; *mæg* *gehenc'an*, § 176, *ge-eac'n-ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, add, eke, -ige, subj., §§ 184, 425; *eln*, e, f., Lat. *ulna*, ell; *anlîcnes*, se, f., likeness, stature; *tô hpî*, to what end, wherefore, § 352, IV., 135; *ymb'hýd'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried; *be-sceap'ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, behold (*sceap* > *show*), conj. 6; *lîlî-e*, -an, f., lily; *spincan*, imp. *spanc*, *spuncon*, p. p. *spuncen*, conj. 1, Old Engl. swink, toil; *spinman*, spin, imp. *span*, *spunnon*, p. p. *spunnen*, conj. 1, § 201; *ofer-prîh'an*, imp. -prâh', -prig'on, p. p. -prig'en, conj. 2, § 205, cover over, dress (rig); *peôð*, es, n., weed; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 380; *âsend'*, p. p., § 190; *scrýt* <*scrýðan*, §§ 192, 36, 5, akin to *skrouð*; *gehpæd'e*, adj., little; *þam myclê mâ*, more by much than that, §§ 303, 302, d; *ete* <*etad*, § 165; *þingâ*, gen., § 317, b; *riht'pîs'nes*, se, f., righteousness; *ge-eac'nian*, conj. 6, add, see over.

7. THE PRODIGAL SON.

Luke, xv., 11-32.—11. Sôðlice sum man hæfde tpegen sunâ.

12. Pâ epæð se gingra tō his fæder, Fæder, syle mē minne dæl minre æhte þe mē tō gebyr'ed. Pâ dælde hē hym hys æhte.

13. Pâ, æfter feāpa dagum, ealle his þing gegad'erōðe se gingra sunu, and fērde prællice on feorlen rīce, and forspil'de þār his æhtā, lybbende on his gælsan.

14. Pâ hē hig hæfde ealle âmyrr'ede, pâ pearð mycel hunger on þam rīce; and hē pearð pædla.

15. Pâ fērde hē and folgōde anum burh'-sitt'endum men pæs rīces: pâ sende hē hine tō his tūne, þæt hē heōlde hys spŷn.

16. Pâ gepil'nōde hē his pambe

gefyll'an of þām beān'-codd'um þe pâ spŷn æton; and him man ne sealde.

17. Pâ beþoh'te hē hine, and epæð, Eālā hū fela yrdlingā on mīnes fæder hūse hlāf genōh'ne habbað, and ic hēr on hungre forpeord'e!

18. Ic ârīs'e, and ic fare tō mīnum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Eālā fæder, ic syngōde on heofenās, and befor'an þē, nū ic neom pyrðe þæt ic beð þīn sunu nemned: dō mē spā ænne of þīnum yrdlingum.

20. And hē ârās' þā, and com tō his fæder. And þā gyt, þā hē pæs feor, his fæder hē hyne geseah', and pearð mid mild'-heort'nesse âstyr'ed, and âgēn'

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 124; *æhte*, akin to *āgan*>Engl. *owe*, *own*; *gebyr'ed*, from *ge-byr'ian*, imp. *ge-byr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to *bear*, *is borne*; *dælde*, dealt; *hym*, *hys*, bad spelling for *him*, *his*.

13. —*feāpa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feāpum*, *feāum*, *feām*, are the common forms; *gegad'erian*, imp. *gegad'erōde*, p. p. *gegad'erōd*, conj. 6, gather; *præc-līce*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wretch*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rice*, Engl. *-ric*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill'an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spil'de*, p. p. *spill'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *libbende*, living; *gælsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil -heit*, akin to Engl. *gala*, *gælsa*, *n*, m.

14. —*hig*<*hē*, plur. of *hē*, them; *â-myrr'an*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destroy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *hunger*, *es*, m.; *pædla*, *n*, m., pauper, vagabond, akin to *padan*, go about>wade, wad-dle.

15. —*burh'-sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'-sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tūne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *healdan*, imp. *heōld*, *heōldon*, p. p.

healden, conj. 5, *heōlde*, subj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spŷn* (*y*, *ŷ* for *i*, *ī*).

16. —*pamb*, *e*, f., Engl. *womb*, belly; *beān'-cod*, *des*, m., bean cod, husk; *man*, (indefinite) one, § 136, 2; *sealde*<*sellan*.

17. —*beþoh'te*, bethought, *be-penc'an*, imp. *-þoh'te*, p. p. *-þoh't*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 131; *fela*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. *πολύς*, akin to *full*; *yrdlingā*, gen. plur. participle, Engl. *earthling*; *hlāf*>*loaf*; *genōh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nōh'*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-peard'*, *-purd'on*, p. p. *-pord'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *werden*, O. E. *worth*, *for*, Ger. *ver.*, as in *for-sake*, § 254.

18. —*ârīs'e*, pres. for future, § 413.

19. —*syng-ian*, sin, imp. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414; *neom*=*ne+com*, am not, § 213; *pyrðe*, worthy; *dō*, imperat. of *dōn*, do, make; *mē*, acc.

20. —*ârās'*, *ârīs'an*; *þā*, then; *com*, from *cuman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 336; *hē*, § 288, b; *hyne*, bad spelling for *hine*; *geseah'*<*geseōn'*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *â-styr'-ian*, imp. *-ede*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, stirred; *mild'-heort'nes*, *se*, f., mild heart, compassion;

hine arn, and hine beclyp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pā cpæð his sunu, Fæder, ic syngôde on heofen, and befor'an þê, nū ic ne eom pyrðe þæt ic þīn sunu beð genem'ned.

22. Pā cpæð se fæder tō his þeôpum, Bringað raðe þone sêlestan gegyr'elan, and scrýðað hine; and syllað him hring on his hand, and gescýf' tō his fôtum;

23. And bringað ân fæt styric, and ofsleað'; and uto etan, and gepist'full'ian :

24. forþam' þes mīn sunu pæs deað, and hê ge-ed'cucôde; hê forpeard', and hê ys gemêt'. Pā ongun'non hig gepist'læc'an.

25. Sôðlice his yldra sunu pæs on æcere; and hê com: and þā hê þam hūse geneal'æh'te, hê gehýr'de þone spêg and þæt pered.

26. Pā clypôde hê ænne þeôp, and æcsôde hine hpæt þæt pære.

27. Pā cpæð hê, Pīn brôðer com, and þīn fæder ofslôh' ân fæt ealf; forþam' þe hê hine hâlne onfêng'.

28. Pā gebealh' hê hine, and nolde in gân': þā eôde his fæder út, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pā cpæð hê, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spā fela gearā ic þê þeôpôde, and ic nāfre þīn gebod' ne forgým'de,

ágén=ongean', against, towards; *irnan*, imp. *arn*, *urnon*, p. p. *urnen*, metathesis for *rin-nan*, run, conj. 1, § 204; *be-clypp'an*, imp. *beclyp'te*, p. p. *beclypt'*, conj. 6, § 189; *be-clip*, embrace; *cyssan*, imp. *cyste*, p. p. *cyst*, conj. 6.

21.—See verse 19.

22.—*þeôp*, O. Engl. *thew*, servant, akin to Ger. *diens*t, *dirne*, O. Engl. *therne*; *bringan*, imp. *brang*, *brunon*, p. p. *brungen*, conj. 1, bring; *raðe*>*rathe*, Bring the *rathe* primrose, Milton, Lycidas, 142, comp. *rather*, sooner; *sêlestan*, superl. of *sêl*, good, akin to Ger. *see-lig*, O. Engl. *seely*, Engl. *silly*; *ge-gyr'ela*, *n*, m., robe, akin to *gear*, *garb*; *scrýðan*, akin to shroud; *hring*, es, m., ring, Ger. *ring*, Lat. *circus*, Gr. *kirkos*; *fô*t, Ger. *fusz*, Lat. *pes*, Gr. *πός*, declension, § 84.

23.—*fæt*, *te*, adj., fat; *styric*, es, m., sturk, calf, Ger. *sterke*, akin to steer, Ger. *stier*, Lat. *taur-us*, Gr. *ταῦρος*, Sansk. *sthûra-s*; *of-sleað'*<*of-sleán'*; *uton*, subj. of *utan*, go, §§ 176, 224, 443, like Lat. *eamus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go to) eat; *ge-pist'-full'ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, *pist*, existence, victuals, from *pesan*, be, *pist'-fullo*, fulness of victuals, a feast, *ge-pist'-full'ian*, to feast, be merry.

24.—*ge-ed'-cuc'-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, *ed'*, §§ 15, a, 254, back, again, *cuc*<*cpic*, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. *βίος*, Sansk. *g'iv-a-s*; *for-peard'*, see verse 17; *ys*, bad for is; *ge-mêt'-an*, imp. -mêt'te, -mêt'ted, p. p. -mêt', met, found; *on-ginn'an*, begin; *ge-pist'-*

læc'an, -læh'te, -læht', conj. 6, see verse 23, *læc*, *læcan*, akin to -lock, *wed-lock*, §§ 229, 233, 250.

25.—*yldra*, comp. of *eald*, old, § 124; *æcere*, see over; *geneal'læh'te*, *geneal'læc'an*, come near; *spêg*, akin to *sough*, and to Ger. *schwege-ljseife*; *pered*, company, akin to *per*, man, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vîra*.

26.—*clyp'-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clepe*, *yclept*, in heaven *yclept* Euphrosyne, Milton, L'Al., 12; *æcsôde*> asked, metathesis; *pære*, subj., <*pesan*, §§ 423, 425.

27.—*of-sleán'*, imp. -slôht', -slôg'on, p. p. -slag'en, conj. 4, § 207; *hâlne*, acc. of *hál*, (w)hole, hale, Ger. *heil*, Gr. *καλός*; *on-fôn'*, imp. -fêng', -fêng'on, p. p. -fang'en, conj. 5, §§ 208, 216, Ger. *fangen*, fang, catch, receive.

28.—*gebealh' hine*, swelled himself, was angry, § 290, d, *ge-belg'an*, imp. -bealh', -bulg'on, p. p. -bulg'en, conj. 1, akin to bulge, belly, bellows; *nolde*=*ne polde*<*pillan*, § 212; *gân*, imp. *eôde*, p. p. *gân*, irreg. go, (yode) went, gone, § 213; *biddan*, Ger. *bitten*, bid, ask.

29.—*and'spariend'e*, answering, *and'*, § 15, a, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντί*, in return, § 254, *sparian*, swear, speak emphatically; *efne*, akin to *efen*, even, § 263; *fela*, so many of years, see verse 17; *þeôpôde*<*þeôp'ian*, see *þeôp*, verse 22, *gebod'*, from *beôðan*, Ger. *bieten*, bid, order, *beôðan* and *biddan* (see verse 28) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to *bead*; *for-gým'-an*, imp. -gým'de, p. p. -gým'med, Goth. *gáumjan*, Ger. *gaumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *yeme*, *goam*, to see.

and ne sealdest þú mē nāfre ān
ticeen, þæt ic mid mīnum frēon-
dum gepist/fullōde;

30. ac syddan þes þīn sunu
com, þe his spēde mid mylt-
ystrum āmyr'de, þú ofslōg'e him
fæt cealf.

31. Pā cpæð hē, Sunu, þū eart
symle mid mē, and ealle mīne
þīng synd þīne: þē gebyr'ede
gepist/full'ian and gebliss'ian:
forþam' þes þīn brōðer pæs
deað, and hē ge-ed'cucōde; hē
forpeard', and hē ys gemēt'.

8. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.—Matthew, v., 38–48.

ANGLO-SAXON.

38. Gē gehȳr'don þæt ge-
cped'en pæs, Eāge for eāge and
tōð for tōð,

39. Sōðlice ic secge eōp, Ne
pinne gē ongēn' þā þe eōp yfel

GOTHIC OF ULPHILAS.

38. Hāus'idēd'up þatei kviþan
ist, Augō und āugin, jah tunþu
und tunþau.

39. Ip ik kviþa izvis ni and'
stand'an allis þamma un'sēl'jin;

8. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the Gothic of Ulphilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 18, 41.

care for; *ticeen*, ea, n., kid, Ger. *zicke*, kid, *ziege*, goat; *frēond*, Ger. *freund* < *frēon*, to love; *gepist/fullōde*, see verse 23.

30. —ac, but, § 262; *siddan* (since), as soon as; *spēd* > Engl. *speed*, haste, success, wealth; *myltistr-e*, an, f., harlot, from *myltan*, melt, yield (in virtue), *-estre*, §§ 223, 232; *āmyr'de* = *āmyrr'ede*, see verse 14; *ofslōg'e*, verse 27.

31. —*symle*, always, akin to *same*, Lat. *semper*; *mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, § 254; *þē gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 12; *gepist/full'ian*, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'-ian*, imp. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōl*, conj. 6, be blissful, akin to *bless*; *ge-ed'cucōde*, see verse 24; *forpeard'*, *gemēt'*, verse 24.

8.—38. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth. *Hāusi-dēd'up* = *hȳr-don*, *hāusjan*, A.-S. *hȳran* > hear, Ger. *hören*, *āu-ed'ē*, §, §§ 18, 38, *s* > *r*, § 41, 3, *b*, *-dēd'up*, A.-S. *-don*, did, Ger. *-te*, weak inflection, § 168; *þat-ei*, A.-S. *þæt* > that, Ger. *das*, *-ei*, § 468; *kviþan*, A.S. *cpeden* > O. E. quethe, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan*; § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is* > is, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἐστι*,

Sansk. *ásti*, § 213; *pæs* > was, Goth. *was*, Ger. *war*, § 213, 41, 3, *b*; *augō*, A.-S. *eāge* > eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 38, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *ōð*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *for*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h*, and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *tōð* > tooth, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. *δόντ-ος*, Sansk. *dant-as*, § 37, declension, §§ 86, 93.

39. But I queth to-you not to-stand-against at-all the unseely; but if any-one-who-ever thee strike by dexter thine chin, wind to-him also the other. *Ip*, but, A.-S. *ed*, *od-de*, O. H. G. *ed*, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic* > I, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Sansk. *aha'm*, § 130; *kviþa*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *secge* > say, Ger. *sagen*; *izvis*, *eōp* > you, § 130; *ni*, A.-S. *ne*, n-ot, O. H. G. *nī*, *ne*, Lat. *ne*, Gr. *νῆ*, Sansk. *na*, § 254; *and'* stand'an, and, A.-S. *and* > an, in an-swer, Ger. *ant*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντι*, Sansk. *anti*, § 254, *standan*, A.-S. *standan* > stand, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-re*, Gr. *ἵστημι*, Sansk. *sthā*, § 216; *pinne* < *pinnad* before *ge*, § 165; *ongēn'* for *ongedn'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *ealles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251:

dôð; ac gyf hpâ þê sleâ on þîn
spýðre penge, gegearpâ him
þæt ôðer.

40. And þam þe pylle on
dôme pið þê flitan, and niman
þîne tunecan, læt him tō þinne
pæfels.

41. And spâ-hpâ'-spâ þê ge-
nýt' þúsend stapâ, gâ mid him
ôðre tpâ þúsend.

42. Syle þam þe þê bidde, and
þam þe æt þê pille borgian ne
pȳrn þû him.

43. Gê gehȳr'don þæt ge-

ak jabâi hvas þuk stâutâi bi
taihsvôn þeina kinnu, vandeï
imma jah þô anþara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin miþ
þus stâua jah pâida þeina niman,
aflêt' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabâi hvas þuk ana-
nâuþ'jâi rasta âina, gaggâis miþ
imma tvôs.

42. Pamma bidjandin þuk gi-
bâis, jah þamma viljandin af þus
leihvan sis ni us'vand'jâis.

43. Hâus'idêd'uþ þatei kvipan

þamma, A.-S. *þam*, him, Ger. *dem*, Gr. *την*, Sansk. *tâ-smâi*, § 104; *þâ þe*, § 104; *ȳfel*, verse 45; *un'seljîn*, *un-*, § 254, *sêls*, A.-S. *sêl*, *sêlig* > seely, silly, Ger. *selig*, akin to Lat. *salvus*, Gr. *όλως*, declension weak, § 107; *ak*, A.-S. *ac*, O. H. G. *oh*, but, § 262; *jabâi*, A.-S. *gîf* > if, O. H. G. *ihu*, § 262; *hvas*, A.-S. *hpâ* > who, Ger. *wer*, Lat. *qui-s*, Sansk. *kas*, § 135; *þuk*, A.-S. *þec* > thee, Ger. *dich*, Lat. *tē*, Gr. *τέ*, Sansk. *tvâ*, § 130; *stâut-ai*, Ger. *stoszen*, Lat. *tund-o*, Gr. *τυδ-εύς*, Sansk. *tud*; *sleð* < *sleân* > slay, Ger. *schlagen*, Goth. *slahan*; *bi*, A.-S. *bî* > by, Ger. *bei*, § 254; *taihsvôn*, Lat. *dexter*; *spýðre*, right, comp. of *spîð*, strong; *þeina*, A.-S. *þîn* > thine, Ger. *dein*, Lat. *tuius*, § 132; *kinnu*, A.-S. *cinne* > chin, Ger. *kinne*, Lat. *gena*, Gr. *γένυς*, declension, § 93; *penge*, s, n., wang, cheek, Ger. *wange*; *vandeï*, *vandjan*, A.-S. *pendan* > wend, Ger. *wenden*; *imma*, A.-S. *him* > him, Ger. *ihm*, § 130; *þâ anþara*, A.-S. *þæt ôðer* > that other, Ger. *die andere*, Gr. *ἕτερος*, Sansk. *antarâ*, § 126.

40. And the-one willing with thee a-law-suit and tunic thine to-him, let off to-him also vest. *Jah*, verse 38; *þamma*, verse 39; *viljandin*, p. pr. *viljan*, A.-S. *pillan* > will, Ger. *wollen*, Lat. *volo*, Gr. *βούλομαι*, Sansk. *var*, *val*, § 212; *miþ*, A.-S. *mîð*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, Sansk. *mî-thâs*, § 254; *pið* > with, Goth. *vîþra*, Ger. *wider*, § 254; *þus*, see *þuk*, verse 39; *stâua*, judge, judgment, Grimm says from *stabs*, A.-S. *staf* > staff, Ger. *stab*, and so *staff-bearer*; *jah*, verse 38; *pâide*, A.-S. *pâd*, Ger. *pfeil*, Gr. *βαίρν*, a borrowed word, akin to *pêd* > weeds, O. H. G. *vât*; *tunec-e*, -an, f., from Lat. *tunica*; *þeina*, verse 39; *niman*, A.-S. *nîman* > nim, Ger. *nehmen*, take, § 165;

af, A.-S. *of* > off, of, Ger. *ab-*; *lêtan*, A.-S. *lêtan* > let, Ger. *lassen*; *imma*, verse 39; *jah*, verse 38; *vastja*, Lat. *vest-is*, vest, Gr. *ἔσθης*, A.-S. verb *perian* > wear (s > r, § 41); *pæfels*, better *pefels* < *pefan*, weave.

41. And if any-one-who-ever thee need rest one, go with him two. *ana-nâuþjâi*, *ana*, verse 45, *nâuþjan*, A.-S. *nýðan* > need, Ger. *noth*; *ge-nýt'* < *ge-nýðan*, compel, inflection, §§ 170, 192; *rasta*, A.-S. *reste* > rest, Ger. *rast*, resting-place, mile; *þúsend* > thousand, Ger. *tausend*, Goth. *þusundi*, § 159; *stæpe*, s, m. > step; *âina*, A.-S. *ân* > one, an, a, Ger. *ein*, Gr. *ἕν-ος*, Lat. *un-us*, § 139; *gaggâis*, A.-S. *gâ* > go, Ger. *gehen*, § 213; *tvôs*, A.-S. *tpâ* > two, Ger. *zwei*, § 139.

42. To-the-one bidding thee give, and from-the-one willing of thee to-take-a-loan self not wend. *Bid-jandin*, p. pr. *bidjan*, A.-S. *bidðan* > bid (ask), Ger. *bitten*; *gîb-âis*, A.-S. *gîfan* > give, Ger. *geben*; *syle* > sell; *leihvan*, A.-S. *lîhan*, Ger. *leihen* > lēn > loan; *borgian* > borrow, Ger. *borgen*, to give on borow, security < *beorgan* > bury, secure; *sis*, dative of *seina*, A.-S. *sîn*, Ger. *sich*, self, § 131; *us'vand'jais*, Ger. *abwenden*, *us-*, A.-S. *or-*, Ger. *ur-*, away, *vandjan*, verse 39; *ȳrnian*, imp. *ȳrnðe*, p. p. *ȳrnðe*, conj. 6, warn off, repel, deny, akin to *parnian*, Ger. *warnen*, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, be-Friend highest thine, and be-foe fiend thine. *Hâus'idêd'uþ* — *ist*, verse 38; *fri-jos*, A.-S. *freðgan*, Ger. *freien*, love, kiss, woo, Sansk. *pri*, Gr. *πρῶ-ος*, hence *freônd* > friend, Ger. *freund*, p. pr. *lufan*, Goth. *lîuban*, Ger. *lieben*, Lat. *lubet*, libet, Gr. *ἀγα-τομαι*, Sansk. *lubbh*; *nêh-*, A.-S. *nêh-stan*, *nêxtan*, Ger. *nâchst*,

cped'en pæs, Lufâ þínne nêxtan, and hatâ þínne feônd :

44. Sôðlice ic secge eôp, Lufiâð eôpre fynd, and dôð pel þâm þe eôp yfel dôð, and gebidd'ad [for eôpre êhterâs and] tælendum eôp ;

45. þæt gô sîn eôpres Fæder bearn þe on heofonum ys, se þe dêð þæt hys sunne up âspringd' ofer þâ gôðan and ofer þâ yfelan, and hê læt rînan ofer þâ riht'pîs'an and ofer þâ un'rihtpîsan.

ist, Frijôs nêhvundjan þeinana, jah fiâis fiand þeinana :

44. aþþan ik kvîpa izvis, Frijôþ sijands izvarans [þiupjâiþ þans vrikandans izvis] vâila tâujâiþ þâim hatjandam izvis, jah bidjâiþ bi þans us'þriut'andans izvis ;

45. ei vairþâiþ sunjus attins izvaris þis in himinam, untê sunnôn seina ur'rann'eip ana ubilans jah gôðans, jah rigneip ana garaiht'ans jah ana in'vind'ans.

nearest ; *fiâis*, hate, *fjan*, A.-S. *flan*, O. H. G. *fiên* > *fianð*, A.-S. *feônd* > *fienð*, Ger. *feind*, p. pr., hating, used as a substantive ; *hat-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, hate, Goth. *hatan*, Ger. *hassen*, perhaps akin to Lat. *odi*.

44. *But*-then I queth *to-you*, be-Friend fiends yours, bless those wreaking *on-you*, well do to-them hating you, and bid by those *out-thrusting* you. *ap-þan*, Lat. *at*, but, see verse 39 and § 262, -*þan*, demons. particle, § 262 ; *þiupjâiþ*-*izvis*, εὐλογεῖτε τοὺς καταρμύνους ἑμᾶς, is omitted in the Latin, and so in the Anglo-Saxon ; *þiupþjan*, do good, bless < *þiup*, good, not in other tongues, root *þiv*, grow, akin to A.-S. *þeop*, *þipe*, boy, servant ; *þans*, acc. plur. of demons., §§ 104, 107 ; *vrikandans*, cursing, *vrikan*, A.-S. *precan* > *wreak*, Ger. *râchen* ; *vâila*, A.-S. *pel* > well, Ger. *wohl* ; *tâujâiþ*, A.-S. *tapien* > taw, Ger. *zauen*, make, equip, do, a kindred stem to *dôn* > do, Ger. *thun*, Gr. *θε*, τι-θη-μι, Sansk. *dâh* ; *þâim*, dat. plur., A.-S. *þâm* > them, Ger. *dem* ; *hatjandam*, verse 43 ; *biððan*, verse 42 ; *us'þriut'-andans*, p. pr., us-, verse 42, *þriutan*, A.-S. *preôtan*, Ger. *ver-driessen*, Lat. *trudo*, extrude ; *êhtere*, s. m., persecutor ; *tælendum*, p. pr., *têl-an*, imp. -de, p. p. -ed, conj. 6, speak evil, akin to Gothic *taljan*, A.-S. *tellan* > tell, Ger. *zählen*, tale, tally.

45. *That you-may-worth sons of-Father* your the-one in heavens, *since* sun *hîs* up-runneþ on evil and good, and he-raineth on righteous and on in-wound. *Ei*, that, if, pronominal, probably from relative *ja*, and so akin to Gr. *εἰ*, Lat. *s-i*, § 262 ; *vâirþ-âiþ*, A.-S. *peordan* > O. E. worth, be, Ger. *werden* ; *sunus*, A.-S. *sunu* > son, Ger. *sohn*, Gr. υἱός, Sansk. *sû-nus* < *su*, bear ; *bearn* > *balrn*, Goth.

barn < Goth. *bairan*, A.-S. *beran* > bear, Ger. *ge-bâhren*, Lat. *fero*, Gr. *φέρω*, Sansk. *bî-bhâr-mî* ; *attins*, father, O. H. G. *atto*, Ger. child-speech *ette*, Sansk., Gr., Lat. *atta*, similar words far and wide beyond the Indo-European tongues, so as to suggest that they are interjectional. The linguals in this use are as common as the labials *pâ-pâ*, *ab-bâ*, *mâ-mâ* ; *dâ-dâ* > Engl. *dad*, is widespread ; *þis*, genitive of article, verse 39, § 104 ; *in*, A.-S. *in* > in, Ger. *ein*, Lat. *in*, Gr. *ἐν*, Sansk. *anâ*, § 254 ; *hîminam*, plur. dat. of *himîns*, declined as in § 70, Ger. *himmel*, and in the other Teutonic tongues except A.-S., from root *him*, cover, and so analogous to Low Ger., O. Sax., A.-S., *heofon* > heaven, root *hib* > heave ; *untê*, O. H. G. *unza*, unto, until, since, compare *und*, verse 38 ; *sunnôn* < *sunno*, f., § 95, c, A.-S. *sunne* > sun, Ger. *sonne* ; *sein*, A.-S. *sîn*, Ger. *sein*, his, § 132 ; *ur'-rann'eip*, *ur-* = *us-*, verse 42, *rannjan*, cause to rain, *rann-eip* = *-jip*, 3d sing., § 165, *d*, < *rinnan*, imp. *ran*, A.-S. *rinnan* > run, Ger. *rinnen* ; *â-spring'an*, conj. 1 ; *ana*, A.-S. *an*, on > on, Ger. *an*, Gr. *ἀνά*, Lat. *an-*, Sansk. *anâ*, § 254 ; *ubilans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *yfelan* > evil, Ger. *übel*, *gôð*, A.-S. *gôð* > good, Ger. *gut* ; *rigneip* < *rignjan*, inflect., § 165, *a*, A.-S. *rînan* > rain, Ger. *regen*, Lat. *ri-gō*, Gr. *ῥέγ-ειν*, root *vragh*, Sansk. ; *ga-raiht'-ans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *riht'-pis* > righteous, Ger. *recht*, Lat. *rect-us*, root *rg'*, Gr. *ῥέγ-ειν*, Lat. *reg-o*, Goth. *rakjan*, A.-S. *ræcan* > reach, Ger. *reichen* ; *in'-vind'-ans*, § 107, *in-*, see over ; *vindan*, A.-S. *þindan* > wind, Ger. *winden*, twisted, perverted, wrong ; *un'-riht'-pis*, adj., unrighteous.

46. Gyf gē sōðlice þā lufiað
þe eōp lufiað, hpylce mēde hab-
bað gē : hū ne dōð mǎnfulle
spā ?

47. And gyf gē þæt ān dōð
þæt gē eōpre gebrōð'ra pyl-
cumiad, hpæt dō gē mǎre ? hū
ne dōð hæðene spā ?

48. Eornostlice beoð fulfrem'-
ede, spā eōper heofonlice Fæder
is fulfrem'ed.

46. Jabái áuk frijōþ þans fri-
jōndans izvis áinans, hvô miz-
dônô habáiþ ? niu jah pái þiudô
þata samô táujand ?

47. Jah jabái gôleiþ þans fri-
jōnds izvarans þatáinei, hvê ma-
nagizô táujiþ ? niu jah môtarijôs
þata samô táujand ?

48. Sijáiþ nu jus fullatôjái, sva-
svê atta izvar sa in himinam ful-
latôjis ist.

46. If eke *you-be-friend* those *be-friending* you *al-one*, what *mede have-you* ? *Do-not* they *also* of-the-dutch that same do ? *áuk*, A.-S. *eac* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254 ; *frijōþ*, verse 43, inflect., § 165, *d* ; *áinans*, acc. pl., verse 41 ; *hvô*, verse 39 ; *hpylc* < *hpá-líc*, Ger. *welch*, which, § 135 ; *mizd-ônô*, gen. pl. of *mizdô*, decline, § 95, A.-S. *meord*, Gr. *μισθ-ός*, akin to A.-S. *mēð*, *e*, *f*. > meed, Ger. *miethe* ; *habáiþ*, inflect., § 170, A.-S. *habbað*, have, Ger. *haben*, akin to Lat. *habeo* ; *nī-u*, A.-S. *ne*, not, verse 39, *há ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252, 397 ; *pái*, they, § 104 ; *þiudô*, gen. plur. < *þiuda*, declens., § 88, A.-S. *þeod* > O. Engl. thede, people, O. H. G. *diota*, akin to A.-S. *þeodisc*, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch ; *mǎn-ful*, adj., sinful, *mǎn*, sin, akin to *mǣne* > mean, Goth. *ga-máins*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common, *ful* > full, Goth. *fulls*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλεος*, Lat. *ple-nus*, Sansk. *pūr*, § 229 ; *samô*, A.-S. *same* > same, O. H. G. *samo*, Lat. *sim-ilis*, Gr. *ὁμο-ός*, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam*-, § 254 ; *spā*, § 252 ; *táujand*, 3d plur., inflect., § 165, verse 44.

47. And if *you-greet* those friends yours that-*al-one*, what more do-*ye* ? *Do-not* also meters that same do ? *gôleiþ*, *góljan*, greet, akin to A.-S. *gát* > O. Engl. *gole*, glad, Ger.

geil, Goth. *gárljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to A.-S. *galan* > -gale, nightin-gale, Ger. *gellen*, yell, cry ; *pyl-cumian*, imp. -*ôde*, p. p. -*ôð*, conj. 6, Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < *pil-cuma*, a wished-for comer, *pillan*, verse 40, *cuman* > come, Goth. *kviman*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk. *gá* > *grá* > va, Lat. *ve-nio*, βα, Gr. *ἐ-βη-ν*, parasitic *v* and Grimm's law, § 33 ; *managizô*, comp. of *manags*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg* > many, Ger. *manch*, comparative endings, § 123, *a* ; *mǎre* > more, Goth. *máiza*, Ger. *mehr*, Lat. *major*, Gr. *μεῖζων*. Sansk. *māhi-jās* (§ 123, *a*) ; *môtarijôs* < *môta*, Ger. *maut*, tax, Grimm says akin to *mêde*, verse 46 ; *hæðen* > heathen, Goth. *hǣþnô*, Ger. *heiden* < A.-S. *hæð* > heath, Goth. *hǣþi*, Ger. *heide*, dwellers on the heath, compare *pagan* < *paganus*.

48. Be now you full-done, so-so Father you the in heavens full-done is. *sijáiþ*, 2d plur., pres. subj. of the verb to be, A.-S. *sin*, §§ 213, 170 ; *nu*, A.-S. *nū* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr. *νύ*, Lat. *nunc*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252 ; *jus*, § 130 ; *fulla-tôjái*, *fulls*, verse 46, *tôjái*, do, akin to *táu-jan*, verse 44 ; *svasvê*, A.-S. *spā* > so, Ger. *so*, § 252 ; *sa*, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ὁ*, article, § 104.

9. THE LORD'S PRAYER IN GOTHIC.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—*Atta unsar þu in himinam, Veiknái namô þein. Kvimái þiudinas-
sus þeins. Vairþái vilja þeins, svê in himina jah ana airþái. Hlāif unsarana þana
sinteinan gif uns himma daga. Jah aslêt' uns þatei skulans sijaima, svasvê jah veis
aslêt'am þaim skulam unsaraim. Jah ni briggáis uns in fráistubnjái, ak lāusei uns af
þamma ubilin ; untô þeina ist þiudangardi jah mahts jah vulpus in áivins. Amén.*

THE next part of the Reader is prepared on a plan somewhat like that proposed by Thomas Jefferson to the University of Virginia. Facing each page of Anglo-Saxon will be found its counterpart in a sort of English. Each word is changed into the form which it took when the inflections weakened and it became English. Many are long since obsolete. Such are explained in the foot-notes. A good deal of knowledge of Anglo-Saxon and of the growth of English may be gained very fast and very easily by such apparatus.

In the translation, words in italics are not of the same root as the Anglo-Saxon which they represent, or are added.

In the foot-notes—

(Ch.) means that the word before it is in Chaucer.

(H.) Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.

(P. P.) Piers Ploughman.

(S.) Stratmann, Dictionary of the English of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Centuries.

(Wycl.) Wycliffe.

(?) not found by me as yet.

When there is no sign of this sort the word is in Webster's Dictionary. Look for parts of compounds; especially drop *i-*, *be-*, and the like. If the proper meaning is not seen in Webster, look at what he says in the etymology, or look at the Vocabulary of this Reader.

Two pages of poetry (p. 52*, 53*) are prepared in the same way.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

The learner saith :

We childer¹ bid² thee, O lo lore-master, that thou teach us to-speak in Latin i-rerd³ rightly, forthat⁴ un-i-lered⁵ we are, and i-wemmedly⁶ we speak.

The lore-master answereth :

What will ye speak?

S. What reck we what we speak, but⁷ it right speech be, and behoove-full, not idle or frakel⁸?

T. Will ye be (be-)swinged on learning?

S. Liefer⁹ is to-us to-be (be-)swinged for lore, than it ne¹⁰ to-ken; ac¹¹ we wit thee bile-whit¹² to-be, and to-nill¹³ (on-bi-)lead¹⁴ swingels¹⁵ on-us, but¹⁶ thou be to-i-needed¹⁷ from us.

T. I ax¹⁸ thee, what speakest thou? What hast thou of work?

S. I am monk, and I sing each day seven tides¹⁹ mid²⁰ i-brothers, and I am busied in reading and in song, ac¹¹ though-whether²¹ I would between learn to-speak in Latin i-rerd³.

T. What ken these thy i-feres²²?

S. Some are earthlings²³, some shepherds, some oxherds, some eke²⁴ so-like²⁵ hunters, some fishers, some fowlers, some chapmen²⁶, some shoe-wrights, some salters, some bakers.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

T. What sayest thou, earthling²³, how bi-goest²⁷ thou work thine?

Pl. O lo, lief²⁸ lord, thraly²⁹ I derve³⁰; I go out on day-red³¹, thewing³² oxen to field, and yoke hem³³ to sull³⁴; nis³⁵ it so stark³⁶ winter that I dare lout³⁷ at home for awe of lord mine; ac¹¹ yoked³⁹ oxen³⁹, and i-fastened³⁹ share³⁹ and coulter mid²⁰ the sull³⁴, each day I shall ear³⁹ full acre or more.

¹ children (Ch.). ² pray. ³ language (H.). ⁴ because. ⁵ unlearned (S.). ⁶ corruptly; *wem*, a spot. ⁷ if only. ⁸ vile (S.). ⁹ pleasanter. ¹⁰ not. ¹¹ but (S.). ¹² gentle (S.). ¹³ not wish. ¹⁴ inflict (?). ¹⁵ blows. ¹⁶ unless. ¹⁷ compelled (S.). ¹⁸ ask. ¹⁹ times. ²⁰ with (P.P.). ²¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ²² comrades (S.). ²³ ploughmen. ²⁴ also. ²⁵ likewise. ²⁶ merchants. ²⁷ practisest (H.). ²⁸ dear. ²⁹ hard (H.). ³⁰ toil (S.). ³¹ dawn (S.). ³² driving (S.). ³³ 'em, them (Ch.). ³⁴ plow. ³⁵ is not. ³⁶ severe. ³⁷ loiter, lurk (Ch., P.P.). ³⁸ plough. ³⁹ dative absolute, § 304, d.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Se leornere seged :

Dê cildru biddað þê, eâlâ lâreôp, þæt þû tâce ùs sprecan on Ledenê gereordê rihte, forþam ungelârede þê sindon, and gepemmedlice þê sprecað.

Se lâreôp andsperað :

Hpæt pille gê sprecan ?

Le. Hpæt rêce þê hpæt þê sprecân, bûtan hit riht spræc sî, and behêfe, næs îdel oððe fracod ?

Lp. Dille gê beôn bespungen on leornunge ?

Le. Leôfre is ùs beôn bespungen for lâre, þanne hit ne cunnan ; ac þê piton þê bilepitne pesan and nellan onbelêðan spinglâ ùs, bûtan þû beô tô-genýded fram ùs.

Lp. Ic âxie þê, hpæt spricst þû ? Hpæt hæfst þû peorces ?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic singe ælcê dæg seofon tîdâ mid gebrôðrum, and ic eom bysgôd on râdinge and on sangê ; ac þeâh-hpæðere ic polde betpeônan leornian sprecan on Ledenê gereordê.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þas þîne gefêran ?

Le. Sume sind yrdlingâs, sume sceâphirdâs, sume oxanhirdâs, sume eac spylce huntan, sume fiscerâs, sume fugelerâs, sume cýp-men, sume sceô-pyrhtan, sume sealterâs, sume bæcerâs.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, yrdling, hû begæst þû peore þîn ?

Y. Eâlâ, leôf hlâford, þearle ic deorfe ; ic gâ út on dægrêd, þýpende oxan tô feldâ, and geocie hî tô sulh ; nis hit spâ steare pinter, þæt ic durre lutian æt hâm for egê hlâfordes mînes ; ac geocôðum oxum, and gefæstnôðum scearê and cultrê mid þære sulh, ælcê dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oððe mâre.

Lp. Hæfst þú ænigne gefêran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýpendne oxan mid gadîsenê, þe eac spylce nû hâs is for cýlê and hreâmê.

Lp. Hpæt mâre dèst þú on dæg?

Y. Gepislice þænne mâre ic dô. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxenâ mid hîgê, and pæterian hî, and scearn heorâ beran út.

Lp. Hîg! hîg! Micel gedeorf is hit!

Y. Gea, leôf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom freô.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, sceâphirde? Hæfst þú ænig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leôf, ic hæbbe; on forepeardne morgen ic drîfe sceâp mîne tô heorâ læse, and stande ofer hî on hâte and on cýlê mid hundum, þý læs pulfâs forspelgen hî, and ic ongeân lâde hî tô heorâ loca, and melce hî tpeôpa on dæg, and loca heorâ ic hebbe þærtô, and cêse and buteran ic dô, and ic eom getrýpe hlâforde mînum.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

Lp. Eâlâ, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrest þú?

O. Eâlâ, hlâford mîn, micel ic gedeorfe: þænne se yrdling unscend þâ oxan, ic lâde hî tô læse, and ealle niht ic stande ofer hî paciende for þeôfum, and eft on êrmergen ic betâce hî þam yrdlinge pel gefýlde and gepæterôde.

Lp. Is þes of þînum gefêrum?

O. Gea, hê is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

Lp. Canst þú ænig þing?

H. Âne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilcne?

H. Hunta ic eom.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cyninges.

Lp. Hú begæst þú cræft þînne?

H. Ic brede mê max, and sette hî on stôpe gehæpre, and ge-

T. Hast thou any i-fer¹?

Pl. I have some² knave³ thewing⁴ oxen with gad-iron, that eke⁵ so-like⁶ now hoarse is for chill and ream⁷.

T. What more doest thou a⁸ day?

Pl. I-wis⁹ then more I do. I shall fill bins of oxen mid¹⁰ hay, and water hem¹¹, and shern here¹² bear out.

T. Hi! hi! Much derf¹³ is it!

Pl. Yea, lief¹⁴, much derf¹³ it is, forthat¹⁵ I nam¹⁶ free.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

T. What sayest thou, shepherd? Hast thou any derf¹³?

S. Yea, lief¹⁴, I have; on forward¹⁷ morning I drive sheep mine to here¹² lease¹⁸, and stand over hem¹¹ on heat and on chill mid¹⁰ hounds, the less¹⁹ wolves for-swallow²⁰ hem¹¹, and I again lead hem¹¹ to here¹² locks, and milk hem¹¹ twice a⁸ day, and locks here¹² I heave thereto²¹, and cheese and butter I do²², and I am true to-lord mine.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

T. Oh, lo, oxherd, what workest thou?

O. Oh, lo, lord mine, much I derve¹³: then²³ the earthling²⁴ unsheneth²⁵ the oxen, I lead hem¹¹ to lease¹⁸, and all night I stand over hem¹¹ watching for thieves, and after on ere-morning¹⁷ I beteach²⁶ hem¹¹ to-the earthling²⁴ well i-filled and i-watered.

T. Is this of thy i-feres¹?

O. Yea, he is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

T. Kenst thou any thing?

H. One craft I ken.

T. Which?

H. Hunter I am.

T. Whose?

H. King's.

T. How bi-goest²⁷ thou craft thine?

H. I braid me meshes, and set hem¹¹ on a stow²⁸ i-happy²⁹, and

¹ fere, comrade. ² a. ³ boy. ⁴ driving (S.). ⁵ also. ⁶ likewise. ⁷ shouting (S.). ⁸ on. ⁹ certainly, I wis. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ them (Ch.). ¹² their (Ch.). ¹³ toil (S.). ¹⁴ dear, sir. ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ am not (Ch.). ¹⁷ early. ¹⁸ leasow, pasture. ¹⁹ less for that, lest. ²⁰ for-. Germ. ver-, § 254, 2 (S.). ²¹ also I move their folds. ²² make. ²³ when. ²⁴ ploughman. ²⁵ unyokes (?). ²⁶ assign (Ch.). ²⁷ practice (Ch.). ²⁸ place (S.). ²⁹ fit.

i-tyht¹ hounds mine, that wild-deer² hi³ egg⁴, till-that-that hi³ come to the nets un-fore-show-edly⁵, that hi³ so be be-grined⁶, and I off-slay hem⁷ on⁸ the meshes.

T. Ne⁹ canst thou hunt but mid¹⁰ nets?

H. Yea, but¹¹ nets hunt I may.

T. How?

H. Mid¹⁰ swift hounds I be-take¹² wild-deer.²

T. Which wild-deer² swithest¹³ i-fangest¹⁴ thou?

H. I i-fang¹⁴ harts, and boars, and roebucks, and roes, and whilom hares.

T. Wert thou to day on hunting?

H. I nas¹⁵, forthat¹⁶ Sunday is, ac¹⁷ yester day I was on hunting.

T. What i-latchedst¹⁸ thou?

H. Twain harts and one boar.

T. How i-fangest¹⁴ thou hem⁷?

H. Harts I i-fang¹⁴ on⁸ nets, and boar I off-slew.

T. How wert thou dursty¹⁹ to-off-stick boar?

H. Hounds (be-)drove him to me, and I there, to-gainst²⁰ standing, ferly²¹ off-stuck him.

T. Swithy²² thirsty²³ thou wert then?

H. Ne⁹ shall hunter fright-full be, forthat¹⁶ mis-like²⁴ wild-deer² won²⁵ in woods.

T. What dost thou by²⁶ thy hunting?

H. I sell²⁷ to-king so-what-so²⁸ I i-fo¹⁴, forthat¹⁶ I am hunter his.

T. What selleth²⁷ he thee?

H. He shrouds²⁹ me well and feeds, and whilom he selleth²⁷ me horse or badge³⁰, that tife more lustily craft mine I be-go³¹.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

T. Which craft kenst thou?

F. I am fisher.

T. What (be-)gettest thou of thy craft?

F. Bi-live³², and shroud²⁹, and fee³³.

T. How i-fangst¹⁴ thou fishes?

F. I a-sty³⁴ my ship, and werp³⁵ meshes mine on⁸ ac³⁶, and angle I werp³⁵ and spirt-net³⁷, and so-what-so²⁸ hi³ i-haft³⁸, I nim³⁹.

T. What if it unclean fishes be?

¹ educate, train (S.). ² beasts. ³ they (P. P.). ⁴ pursue. ⁵ unexpectedly. ⁶ taken in a grin, or snare. ⁷ them (Ch.). ⁸ in. ⁹ not. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ without. ¹² catch. ¹³ most (Ch.). ¹⁴ take (S.). ¹⁵ was not (Ch.). ¹⁶ because. ¹⁷ but (P. P.). ¹⁸ took. ¹⁹ daring (S.). ²⁰ against (?). ²¹ suddenly (S.). ²² very (Ch.). ²³ bold (Orm.). ²⁴ unlike, various. ²⁵ live. ²⁶ with. ²⁷ give. ²⁸ whatsoever. ²⁹ clothes. ³⁰ ring, bracelet. ³¹ practice (Ch.). ³² victuals (P. P.). ³³ money. ³⁴ mount. ³⁵ throw (S.). ³⁶ water, river (S.). ³⁷ fishing-net (H.). ³⁸ catch (?). ³⁹ take.

tyhte hundâs mîne, þæt pildeôr hî êhtân, ôð-þæt-þe hî cumân tô þâm nettum unforesceâpôdlíce, þæt hî spâ beôn begrinôde, and ic ofslêa hî on þâm maxum.

Lp. Ne canst þû huntian bûtan mid nettum?

H. Gea, bûtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

Lp. Hû?

H. Mid spiftum hundum ic betæce pildeôr.

Lp. Hpilce pildeôr spîðôst gefêhst þû?

H. Ic gefô heortâs, and bârâs, and rân, and rêgan, and hpîlon haran.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg on huntnôde?

H. Ic næs, forþam sunnan dæg is, ac gystran dæg ic pæs on huntunge.

Lp. Hpæt gelæhtest þû?

H. Tpegen heortâs and ânne bâr.

Lp. Hû gefênge þû hî?

H. Heortâs ic gefêng on nettum, and bâr ic ofslôh.

Lp. Hû pâre þû dystig ofstician bâr?

H. Hundâs bedrifon hine tô mê, and ic þær, tôgeânes standende, fêrlíce ofsticôde hine.

Lp. Spîde þrîste þû pâre þâ.

H. Ne sceal hunta forhtful pesan, forþam mislíce pildeôr puniað on pudum.

Lp. Hpæt dêst þû be þînre huntunge?

H. Ic sylle cyninge spâ-hpæt-spâ ic gefô, forþam ic eom hunta his.

Lp. Hpæt sylð hê þê?

H. Hê scrýt mê pel and fêt, and hpîlum hê sylð mê hors oððe beâh, þæt þý lustlicôr cræft mînne ic begange.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

Lp. Hpilene cræft canst þû?

F. Ic eom fiscere.

Lp. Hpæt begytst þû of þînum cræfte?

F. Bigleofan, and scrûd, and feoh.

Lp. Hû gefêhst þû fiscâs?

F. Ic âstige mîn scip, and peorpe max mîne on eâ, and angel ic peorpe and spyrtan, and spâ-hpæt-spâ hî gehæftað, ic genime.

Lp. Hpæt gif hit unclâne fiscâs beôð?

F. Ic peorpe þā unclānan ūt, and genime mē clāne tō mete.

Lp. Hpær cȳpst þū fiscās þīne?

F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpā bygd̃ hī?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spā fela gefōn spā-fela-spā ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscās gefēhst þū?

F. Ælās and hacodās, mynās and ælepūtan, sceōtan and lam-predan, and spā-hpylce-spā on pætere spimmað.

Lp. For hpȳ ne fiscāst þū on sâ?

F. Hpīlum ic dō, ac seldon, forþam micel rēpet mē is tō sâ.

Lp. Hpæt fēhst þū on sâ?

F. Hæringās and leaxās, merespīn and styrian, ostran and crab-ban, musclan, pinepinclan, sâcoccās, fage, and flōc, and lopystran, and fela spilces.

Lp. Dilt þū fōn sumne hpæl?

F. Nic.

Lp. For hpȳ?

F. Forþam plihlīc þing hit is gefōn hpæl. Gebeorhlīcere is mē faran tō eā mid scipe mīnum, þænne faran mid manigum scipum on huntunge hrane.

Lp. For hpȳ spā?

F. Forþam leōfre is mē gefōn fisc þæne ic mæg ofsleān, þænne þe nā þæt ān mē, ac eac spilce mīne gefēran mid ānē slegē hē mæg besencan oððe gecpylan.

Lp. And þeāh, manige gefōð hpælās, and ætberstað frēnessā, and micelne sceat þanon begitað.

F. Sōð þū segst, ac ic ne geþrīstige for mōdes mīnes nȳte-nysse.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, fugelere? Hū bespīcest þū fugelās?

Fug. On fela pīsenā ic bespīce fugelās; hpīlum mid nettum, hpīlum mid grinum, hpīlum mid līmē, hpīlum mid hpistlunge, hpīlum mid hafocē, hpīlum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þū hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þū temian hī?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt sceoldon hī mē, būtan ic cūðe temian hī?

- F. I werp¹ the unclean out, and i-nim² me clean to³ meat.
 T. Where chopst⁴ thou fishes thine?
 F. On Chester⁵.
 T. Who buyeth hem⁶?
 F. Chester-were⁷. I ne⁸ may so fele⁹ i-fon¹⁰ so-fele-so⁹ I may i-sell.
 T. Which fishes i-fangst¹⁰ thou?
 F. Eels and haked¹¹, minnows and eel-pouts, shot¹² and lam-preys, and so-which-so¹³ on water swimmeth.
 T. For why ne⁸ fishest thou on sea?
 F. Whilom I do, ac¹⁴ seldom, forthat¹⁵ much rowing to-me is to sea.
 T. What fangst¹⁰ thou on sea?
 F. Herrings and laxes¹⁶, mere-swine¹⁷ and sturgeons, oysters and crabs, muscles, pinewincles, sea-cockles, fadge, and flowks, and lobsters, and fele⁹ of such.
 T. Wilt thou fon¹⁰ some whale?
 F. Not I.
 T. For why?
 F. Forthat plightly¹⁸ thing it is to-ifon¹⁰ whale. I-burg-lier¹⁹ is to-me to-fare²⁰ to ac²¹ mid²² ship mine, than to-fare²⁰ mid²² many ships a hunting of grampus.
 T. For why so?
 F. Forthat¹⁵ liefer²³ is to-me to-ifon¹⁰ fish that I may off-slay, than that no²⁴ that one²⁴ me, ac¹⁴ eke²⁵ such²⁵ my i-feres²⁶ mid²² one sley²⁷ he may (be-)sink or i-quell²⁸.
 T. And though²⁹ many i-fo¹⁰ whales, and at-burst³⁰ frecness³¹ and much scot³² thence (be-)get.
 F. Sooth thou sayest, ac¹⁴ I ne thristy³³ for mood's mine ne-wit-iness³⁴.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

- T. What sayest thou, fowler? How be-swikest³⁵ thou fowls?
 F. On fele⁹ wise³⁶ I be-swike³⁵ fowls; whilom with nets, whilom with grins, whilom with lime, whilom with whistling, whilom with hawk, whilom with trap.
 T. Hast thou hawk?
 F. I have.
 T. Canst thou tame hem⁶?
 F. Yea, I can. What should hi³⁷ me, but³⁸ I could tame hem⁶?

¹ throw (S.). ² take. ³ as, for. ⁴ sell. ⁵ city; compare *West-chester*. ⁶ them (Ch.). ⁷ Citizens; compare *were-wolf*. ⁸ not. ⁹ so many as. ¹⁰ take. ¹¹ pike. ¹² trout. ¹³ such as. ¹⁴ but (P.P.). ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ salmon. ¹⁷ porpoise. ¹⁸ perilous (?). ¹⁹ safer, *iboruwen*, safe (S.). ²⁰ go. ²¹ river (S.). ²² with (Ch.). ²³ preferable. ²⁴ not only. ²⁵ likewise, also. ²⁶ comrades. ²⁷ blow (S.). ²⁸ kill. ²⁹ yet. ³⁰ escape (S.). ³¹ danger (?). ³² money. ³³ dare (compare adj.). S.). ³⁴ dullness (?). ³⁵ catch. ³⁶ ways. ³⁷ they (profit) (P.P.). ³⁸ unless.

H. Sell¹ me a hawk.

F. I sell¹ lustliche² if thou sellest¹ me a swift hound.
Which hawk wilt thou have, the more³, whether-the⁴ the less?

H. Sell¹ me the more³.

T. How (a-)feedest thou hawks thine?

F. Hi⁵ feed hem⁶-selves and me on winter, and on lent⁷ I let hem⁶ (at-)wind⁸ to wood, and i-nim⁹ me birds¹⁰ on harvest, and tame hem⁶.

T. And for why (for-)lettest thou the i-tamed (at-)wind⁸ from thee?

F. For-that¹¹ I nill¹² feed hem⁶ on summer, for-that¹¹ that hi⁵ thrally¹³ eat.

T. And many feed the i-tamed over summer, that eft¹⁴ hi⁵ may-have yare¹⁵.

F. Yea, so hi⁵ do, ac¹⁶ I nill¹² oth¹⁷ that one¹⁸ derve¹⁹ over hem⁶, for-that¹¹ I can others, no²⁰ that one¹⁸, ac¹⁶ eke so-like many, i-fon²¹.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

T. What sayest thou, monger²²?

M. I say that behoovefull I am ye²³ to-king, and aldermen, and wealthy, and all folks.

T. And how?

M. I (a-)sty²⁴ my ship mid²⁵ lasts²⁶ mine, and row over sea-like deals²⁷, and chop²⁸ my things, and buy things dear-worth²⁹, that on this land ne³⁰ be a-kenned³¹, and I it to i-lead³² you hither mid²⁵ mickle³³ plight³⁴ over sea, and whilom³⁵ forlideness³⁶ I thole³⁷ mid²⁵ loss of-all things mine, uneath³⁸ quick³⁹ at-bursting⁴⁰.

T. Which things (i-)leadest³² thou to-us?

M. Palls⁴¹ and silks, dear-worth²⁹ gems, and gold, selcouth⁴² reef⁴³ and wort-i-mang⁴⁴, wine, and oil, elephant's bone, and maslin⁴⁵, bronze, and tin, sulphur, and glass, and of-the-like fele⁴⁶.

T. Wilt thou sell things thine here, all so⁴⁷ thou hem⁶ i-broughtest there?

M. I nill¹². What then me framed⁴⁸ i-derf⁴⁹ mine? Ac¹⁶ I will hem⁶ chop²⁸ here lovelier⁵⁰ than I buy there, that some i-strain⁵¹ me I may-(be-)get, thence⁵² I me (a-)feed, and my wife, and my son.

¹ give. ² with pleasure (S.). ³ larger. ⁴ or (S.). ⁵ they (P.P.). ⁶ 'em, them (Ch.). ⁷ spring. ⁸ fly off (S.). ⁹ take. ¹⁰ young. ¹¹ because. ¹² will not. ¹³ very much (H.). ¹⁴ after. ¹⁵ ready, trained. ¹⁶ but (P.P.). ¹⁷ for (?). ¹⁸ alone. ¹⁹ toil (S.). ²⁰ not that only, but likewise also many. ²¹ catch (S.). ²² merchant. ²³ both (?). ²⁴ ascend. ²⁵ with (P.P.). ²⁶ loads (Ch.). ²⁷ parts, regions. ²⁸ sell. ²⁹ of great worth (S.). ³⁰ not. ³¹ produced, kindred (S.). ³² bring to (S.). ³³ much. ³⁴ danger. ³⁵ sometimes. ³⁶ wreck (?). ³⁷ suffer. ³⁸ not easily. ³⁹ alive. ⁴⁰ escaping (S.). ⁴¹ purple cloth. ⁴² seldom seen, rare. ⁴³ robes. ⁴⁴ spices (?). ⁴⁵ brass. ⁴⁶ many (P.P.). ⁴⁷ at the same price. ⁴⁸ profited (S.). ⁴⁹ toil (S.). ⁵⁰ dearer (?). ⁵¹ gain (S.). ⁵² whence.

H. Syle mê âne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustlice, gif þú sylst mê âne spiftne hund. Hpilene hafoc pilt þú habban, þone mârân, hpæder þe þone læs-san?

H. Syle mê þone mârân.

Lp. Hû âfêst þú hafocâs þîne?

Fug. Hî fêdað hî selfe and mê on pintrâ, and on lencten ic lâte hî ætpindan tô pudâ, and genime mê briddâs on hærfeste, and temige hî.

Lp. And for hpÿ forlætst þú þâ getemedan ætpindan fram þê?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fêdan hî on sumerâ, forþam þe hî þearle etað.

Lp. And manige fêdað þâ getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hî habbân gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spâ hî dôð, ac ic nelle ôð þæt ân deorfan ofer hî, forþam ic can ôðre, nâ þæt âne, ac eac spilce manige, gefôn.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, mangere?

M. Ic seege þæt behêfe ic eom ge cýninge, and ealdormannum and peligum, and eallum folce.

Lp. And hú?

M. Ic âstige mîn scip mid hlæstum mînum, and rôpe ofer sâlice dâelâs, and cÿpe mîne þing, and bycge þing deórpyrðe, þâ on þis-sum lande ne beoð âcennede, and ic hit tógelæde eôp hider mid miclum plihte ofer sâ, and hpîlum forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyrê ealrâ þingâ mînrâ, uncâde epic ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilce þing gelædst þú âs?

M. Pællâs and sídan, deórpyrðe gimmâs, and gold, seleûde reáf, and pyrtgemang, pîn, and ele, ylþes bân, and mæsling, âr, and tin, spefel, and glæs, and þylces fela.

Lp. Dilt þú syllan þing þîne hêr, eal spâ þú hî gebohtest þâr?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þænne mê fremôde gedeorf mîn? Ac ic pille hî cÿpan hêr lufficôr þænne ic gebycge þâr, þæt sum gestreôn mê ic begite, þanon ic mê âfêde, and mîn pîf, and mînne sunu.

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

Lp. Pû, sceô-pyrhta, hpæt pyrcest þû ûs nytpyrðnesse?

S. Is pitodlice cræft mîn behêfe þearle eôp, and neôðpearf.

Lp. Hû?

S. Ic bycge hýdâ, and fel, and gearcie hî mid cræfte mînum, and pyrce of him gescý mislîces cynnes; spiftlerâs, and sceôs, leder-hosan, and butericâs, bridel-þpangâs, and gerædu, and flaxan, and higdifatu, spurlederu, and hælfrâ, pusan, and fætelsâs, and nân eôper nele oferpintran bûtan mînum cræfte.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

Lp. Eâlâ, sealtre, hpæt ûs fremâð cræft þîn?

Sealt. Pearle fremâð cræft mîn eôp eallum: nân eôper blisse brýcð on gereordunge, oððe metê, bûtan cræft mîn gistliðe him beô.

Lp. Hû?

Sealt. Hpîlc mannâ peredum þurhbrýcð mettum bûtan spæcce sealtres? Hpâ gefyld cleôfan his, oððe hêdernu, bûtan cræfte mînum? Efne, butergeþpeor ælc and cýsgerun losað eôp, bûton ic hyrde ætpese eôp, þe ne furðon pyrtum eôprum, bûtan mê, brúcað.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, bæcere? Hpam fremâð cræft þîn, oððe hpæder bûtan þê þê mâgon lif âdreôgan?

B. Gê mâgon pitodlice þurh sum fæc bûtan mînum cræfte lif âdreôgan, ac nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôðlice bûtan cræfte mînum ælc beôð æmtig bið gesepen, and bûtan hlâfe ælc mete tô plættan bið gehpyrfed. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen perâ eom; and furðon lytlingâs nellað forbýgean mê.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

Lp. Hpæt secgað þê be cöce? hpæder þê beþurfon on ænigum cræfte his?

C. Gif gê mê út-âdrifað fram eôprum gefêrscipe, gê etað pyrtâ

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

T. Thou, shoe-wright, what workest thou us of nut-worth-ness¹?

S. Is witterly² craft mine behoove^{full} thrally³ to-you, and need-tharf⁴.

T. How?

S. I buy hides and fells, and yark⁵ hem⁶ mid⁷ craft mine, and work of hem⁶ (i-)shoes of mis-like⁸ kind; swiftlers⁹, and shoes, leather-hose, and bottles, bridle-thongs, and i-readies¹⁰, and flasks, and heedy-fats¹¹, spur-leathers, and halters, purses and pouches, and none of you nill¹² over-winter but¹³ my craft.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

T. O lo, salter, what us frameth¹⁴ craft thine?

S. Thrally³ frameth¹⁴ craft mine you all: none of-you bliss brooketh¹⁵ on i-rerding¹⁶, or meat¹⁷, but¹⁸ craft mine guestly¹⁹ to-him be.

T. How?

S. Which of men wered²⁰ through-brooketh meats but¹³ swack²¹ of-salt? Who i-filleth cleve²² his, or heed-erne²³, but¹³ craft mine? Even²⁴, butter-thwer²⁵ each and cheese-i-runnet loseth to-you, but¹⁹ I herd²⁶ at-be to-you, that²⁷ ne²⁸ forthen²⁹ worts³⁰ your, but¹³ me, brook¹⁵.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

T. What sayest thou, baker? Whom frameth¹⁴ craft thine, or whether but¹³ thee we may life (a-)dree³¹?

B. Ye may witterly² through some fac³² but¹³ my craft life (a-)dree³¹, ac³³ no³⁴ long ne³⁵ too³⁶ well; soothly³⁷ but¹³ craft mine each bode³⁸ empty beeth³⁹ seen³⁹, and but¹³ loaf each meat to wlatng⁴⁰ beeth i-warped. I heart of-man i-strengthen; I main⁴¹ of-were⁴² am; and forthen²⁹ littlings⁴³ nill⁴⁴ for-bug⁴⁵ me.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

T. What say we by⁴⁶ cook? Whether we be-tharf⁴⁷ in any respect craft his?

C. If ye me out-a-drive from your i-fere-ship⁴⁸, ye eat worts³⁰

¹ usefulness (see *nut*, use, S.). ² certainly (P.P.). ³ very much (H.). ⁴ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁵ prepare (H.). ⁶ 'em, them (Ch.). ⁷ with (P.P.). ⁸ unlike, various (S.). ⁹ slippers. ¹⁰ trappings. ¹¹ bath-buckets (?). ¹² wish not to pass the winter. ¹³ without (S.). ¹⁴ profiteth (H.). ¹⁵ enjoyeth. ¹⁶ luncheon (?). ¹⁷ dinner. ¹⁸ unless. ¹⁹ hospitable. ²⁰ sweet, fresh meats thoroughly enjoys (S.). ²¹ taste (?). ²² cellar (S.). ²³ pantry. ²⁴ aye. ²⁵ churning (?). ²⁶ keeper, preserver. ²⁷ who, *i. e.*, you. ²⁸ not. ²⁹ furthermore (S.). ³⁰ vegetables. ³¹ endure. ³² time (?). ³³ but (P.P.). ³⁴ not. ³⁵ nor. ³⁶ so. ³⁷ in truth. ³⁸ table (H.). ³⁹ seems. ⁴⁰ loathing (S.). ⁴¹ strength. ⁴² men; compare *were-wolf*. ⁴³ children. ⁴⁴ will not. ⁴⁵ shun (S.). ⁴⁶ about. ⁴⁷ need (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁴⁸ company (see *i-fere*, S.).

your green, and flesh-meats your raw, and ne¹ forthen² fat broth ye may but³ craft mine have.

T. We ne¹ reck by⁴ craft thine, ne⁵ he⁶ to-us need-tharf⁷ is, for-that⁸ we-selves may see the things that to see the are, and brede⁹ the things that to brede⁹ are.

C. If ye for that me from-a-drive¹⁰, that ye thus do, then be ye all thralls, and none of-you ne¹ beeth lord; and, though-whether¹¹ but³ craft mine ye ne¹ eat.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo! thou monk, that me to speakest, even¹² I have a-found thee to-have good i-feres¹³, and thraly¹⁴ need-tharf⁷; and I ask¹⁵ them.

S. I have smiths, iron-smiths, gold-smith, silver-smith, ore¹⁶-smith, tree-wright¹⁷, and many other of-mis-like¹⁸ crafts be-gangers⁹.

T. Hast thou any wise i-thought-*full*²⁰ one?

S. I-wisly²¹ I have. How may our gathering but³ i-thinking²⁰ one be wissed²²?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

T. What sayest thou, Wise? Which craft to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁶ those further²⁴ to be?

C. I say to thee, to-me is i-thought²³ God's thewdom³⁵ betweoh²⁶ those crafts eldership to-hold, so so it is (i-)read on gospel, Foremost seek riche²⁷ God's, and righteousness his, and those things all be to-i-eked²⁸ to-you.

T. And which to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁶ world-crafts to-hold elderdom²⁹?

C. Earth-tilth³⁰, forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ us all feeds.

The Smith sayeth:

Whence to-the earthling³¹ sull-share³² or coulter, that no gad hath but of craft mine? Whence fisher angle, or shoe-wright awl, or seamer needle? Nis³³ it of my (i-)work?

The I-thinking-one answereth:

Sooth, witterly³⁴, sayst thou; ac³⁵ to-all us liefer³⁶ is to-wick³⁷ mid³⁸ the earthling³¹ than mid³⁸ thee; forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ selleth³⁹ us loaf and

¹ not. ² furthermore (S.). ³ without (S.). ⁴ care for. ⁵ nor. ⁶ it. ⁷ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁸ because. ⁹ roast (S.). ¹⁰ drive from you. ¹¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ¹² truly (?). ¹³ comrades (S.). ¹⁴ very (H.). ¹⁵ ask about them—who are they? ¹⁶ copper-smith. ¹⁷ carpenter. ¹⁸ unlike, various (S.). ¹⁹ practisers (?). ²⁰ counselor (?). ²¹ certainly (Ch.). ²² guided (Ch.). ²³ seems. ²⁴ foremost. ²⁵ service (S.). ²⁶ betwixt, amongst. ²⁷ kingdom (bishop-ric, H.). ²⁸ added (?). ²⁹ supremacy. ³⁰ farming (Wycl.). ³¹ farmer. ³² plow-share. ³³ is not (Ch.). ³⁴ certainly (P.P.). ³⁵ but (S.). ³⁶ pleasanter, better. ³⁷ reside, have a wick or house. ³⁸ with (P.P.). ³⁹ giveth, supplieth.

eôpre grêne, and flâse-mettâs eôpre hreâpe, and ne furdon fæt broð gê mâgon bûtan cræfte mînum habban.

Lp. Dê ne rêcað be cræfte þînum, ne hê ûs neôðpearf is, forþam pê selfe mâgon seôðan þâ þing þe tô seôðenne sind, and brâðan þâ þing þe tô brâðenne sind.

C. Gif gê for þÿ mê fram-âdrifað, þæt gê þus dôn, þonne beô gê ealle þrêlâs, and nân eôper ne bið hlâford; and, þeâh-hpæðere bûtan cræfte mînum gê ne etað.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ, þû munuc, þe mê tô spriest, efne ic hæbbe âfandôð þê habban gôðe gefêran, and pearle neôðpearfe; and ic âhsie þâ.

Le. Ic hæbbe smidâs, îsene-smidâs, gold-smið, seolfor-smið, âr-smið, treôp-pyrhtan, and manige ôðre mislîcâ cræftâ bigengerâs.

Lp. Hæfst þû ânigne þîsne geþeahtan?

Le. Gepislîce ic hæbbe. Hû mæg ûre gegaderung bûtan geþeahtende beôn þîsôð?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, Dîsa? Hpîlc cræft þê is geþuht betpux þâs furdra pesan?

G. Ic seege þê, mê is geþuht Godes þeôpðôm betpeoh þâs cræftâs ealdorscipe healdan, spâ spâ hit is gerâð on godspelle, Fyrmost sêceað rice Godes, and rihtþîsnesse his, and þâs þing ealle beôð tôgeþhte eôp.

Lp. And hpîlc þê is geþuht betpux porold-cræftâs healdan ealdordôm?

G. Eorð-tild, forþam se yrdling ûs ealle fêt.

Se Smið segeð:

Hpanon þam yrdlinge sulh-scear oððe culter, þe nâ gade hæfð, bûton of cræfte mînum? Hpanon fiscere angel, oððe sceô-pyrhtan âl, oððe seâmere nâðl? Nis hit of mînum geþeorce?

Se Geþeahtend andsperâð:

Sôð pitodlîce segst þû; ac eallum ûs leôfre is þîcian mid þam yrdlinge þænne mid þê; forþam se yrdling sylð ûs hlâf and

drenc: þú, hpæt sylst þú ús on smiððan þínre, bútan ísene fýr-spearcan, and spêgingâ beátendrâ slecgeâ, and blâpendrâ byligâ?

Se Treôp-pyrhta segeð :

Hpile eôper ne notað cræfte mínê; þonne hûs, and mislice fatu, and scipu eôp eallum ic pyrce?

Se Smið andpyrt :

Eâlâ treôp-pyrhta, for hpý spâ spriest þú, þonne ne furdon ân þyrl bútan cræfte mínum þú ne miht dôn?

Se Geþeahtend segeð :

Eâlâ gefêran and gôde pyrhtan! Uton tôpeorpan hpætlicôr þâs geflitu, and sî sib and geþpærness betpeoh ús, and fremige ânrâ gehpyle ôðrum on cræfte his, and geþpâriân symble mid þam yrdlinge, þær pê bigleofan ús, and fôdor horsum úrum habbað; and þis geþeaht ic sylle eallum pyrhtum, þæt ânrâ gehpyle cræft his geornlice begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlæt, hê byð forlâten fram þam cræfte. Spâ hpæder þú sî, spâ mæssepreôst, spâ munuc, spâ ceorl, spâ cempa, begâ þê selfne on þisum: beo þæt þú eart, forþam micel hýnd and sceamu hit is men, nelle pesan þæt þe hê is, and þæt þe hê pesan sceal.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ cild, hû eôp licâð þeôs spræc?

Le. Ðel heô licâð ús, ac þearle deôþlice þú spriest, and ofer mæðe úre þú forðtýhð þâ spræce; ac sprec ús æfter úrum andgite, þæt pê mægen understandan þâ þing þe þú spriest.

Lp. Ic âhsige eôp for hpý spâ geornlice leornige gê?

Le. Forþam pê nollað pesan spâ stunte nýtenu, þâ nân þing pitað bútan gærs and pæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gê?

Le. Ðe pillað pesan pise.

Lp. In hpileum písdôme? Ðille gê pesan prætige, oððe þú-sendhiþe, on leásungum lytige, on spræcum gleâþlice, hindergeaþe, pel sprecende and yfele þencende, spâsum pordum underþeôðde, fâcen píðinnan tydrende, spâ spâ byrgels, mettum ofergeþorce, píðinnan ful stencê?

drink : thou, what sellest¹ thou us in smithy thine, but iron fire-sparks, and sweying² of-beating sledges, and of-blowing bellows ?

The Tree-wright³ sayeth :

Which of-you ne⁴ noteth⁵ craft mine ; then⁶ house, and mis-like⁷ fats⁸, and ships for-you all I work ?

The Smith anwordeth⁹ :

O lo, tree-wright³, for why so speakest thou, then⁶ ne⁵ forthen¹⁰ one thirl¹¹ but¹² craft mine thou ne⁴ might do ?

The I-thinking¹³ sayeth :

O lo, i-feres¹⁴ and good wrights ! Wite-we¹⁵ to-warp¹⁶ whatliker¹⁷ those i-flites¹⁸, and *be* sib¹⁹ and i-thwerness²⁰ betweohs²¹ us, and frame²² of-ones²³ i-which²³ to-other in craft his, and i-thwer²⁴ symble²⁵ mid²⁶ the earthling²⁷, there²⁸ we belive²⁹ for-us, and fodder for horses our have ; and this i-thought I sell¹ to all wrights, that of-ones³⁰ i-which³⁰ craft his yernliche³¹ be-go³² ; forthat that³³ that craft his for-letteth³⁴, he beeth for-let³⁴ from the craft. So whether³⁵ thou *be*, so³⁶ mass-priest, so monk, so churl, so kemp³⁷, be-go³² thee self on this : be that thou art, forthat mickle hinth³⁸ and shame it is to-man, nill-he³⁹ *to-be* that that he is, and that that he be shall⁴⁰.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo, child, how to-you liketh⁴¹ this speech ?

S. Well *she*⁴² liketh⁴¹ to-us, ac⁴³ thraly⁴⁴ deeply thou speakest, and over meeth⁴⁵ our thou forth-tuggest the speech ; ac⁴³ speak to-us after our an-git⁴⁶, that we may understand the things that thou speakest.

T. I ask you for why so yernliche³¹ learn ye ?

S. Forthat we nill⁴⁷ *to-be* so-as stunt⁴⁸ neat⁴⁹, that none thing wit⁵⁰ but grass and water.

T. And what will ye ?

S. We will *to-be* wise.

T. In which wisdom ? Will ye be pretty⁵¹, or thousand-hued, in leasings⁵² litty⁵³, in speeches gleve⁵⁴, hinder-yeepe⁵⁵, well speaking and evil thinking, *to-sweet* words under-theed⁵⁶, faken⁵⁷ within tudring⁵⁸, so so³⁶ buryel⁵⁹, with meted⁶⁰ over-i-work, within full with-stench ?

¹ give. ² sounding (P. P.). ³ carpenter. ⁴ not. ⁵ useth (S.). ⁶ since. ⁷ unlike, various. ⁸ vessels, utensils. ⁹ answers (H.). ¹⁰ furthermore (S.). ¹¹ hole ; compare nos-*tril*. ¹² without. ¹³ counselor (?). ¹⁴ comrades (S.). ¹⁵ go we=let us (S.). ¹⁶ throw away (S.). ¹⁷ very promptly (S.). ¹⁸ strifes (S.). ¹⁹ peace. ²⁰ concord (?). ²¹ among (Ch.). ²² aid (H.). ²³ each one the other. ²⁴ agree (?). ²⁵ always (?). ²⁶ with (P. P.). ²⁷ farmer. ²⁸ with whom. ²⁹ victuals (P. P.). ³⁰ each one. ³¹ earnestly (S.). ³² practice (S.). ³³ he. ³⁴ let go, abandon (Ch.). ³⁵ whatever. ³⁶ as, for example. ³⁷ champion. ³⁸ loss (S.). ³⁹ if he will not. ⁴⁰ ought. ⁴¹ pleaseth (Ch.). ⁴² the speech. ⁴³ but (S.). ⁴⁴ very (H.). ⁴⁵ age (S.). ⁴⁶ understanding (?). ⁴⁷ will not. ⁴⁸ stupid. ⁴⁹ cattle. ⁵⁰ know. ⁵¹ crafty. ⁵² lies. ⁵³ cunning, nimble (H.). ⁵⁴ clever (S.). ⁵⁵ sly (yeepe, cunning, P. P.). ⁵⁶ addicted (?). ⁵⁷ deceit (S.). ⁵⁸ begetting (S.). ⁵⁹ sepulchre (S.). ⁶⁰ painted (S.).

S. We nill¹ so *to-be* wise, forthat he nis² wise that mid³ dydring⁴ him self biswiketh⁵.

T. Ac⁶ how will ye?

S. We will *to-be* bilewit⁷, but⁸ likening⁹, and wise, that we bow from evil, and do good; yet though-whether¹⁰ deepplier mid³ us thou smeest¹¹ than eld¹² our anfon¹³ may; ac⁶ speak to-us after our i-wonts not so deeply.

T. I do all-so¹⁴ ye bid. Thou, knave¹⁵, what didst thou to day?

S. Many things I did. On this night, then-then¹⁶ knell¹⁷ I i-heard, I arose off my bed, and yode¹⁸ to church, and sang uht-song¹⁹ mid³ i-brothers; after that we sang by all-hallows, and day-red-ly²⁰ love-songs²¹, after these, prime, and seven psalms mid³ litanies, and capital mass; sithen²² undern-tide, and did mass by day; after these we sung midday, and ate, and drunk, and slept, and eft we arose, and sung nones, and now we are here afore thee, yare²³ to-i-hear what thou to us may say.

T. When will ye sing even, or night-song?

S. Then¹⁶ it time be.

T. Wert thou to day (be-)swinged²⁴?

S. I nas²⁵, forthat warily I me held.

T. And how thine i-feres²⁶?

S. What me askest thou by that? I ne²⁷ dare ope to-thee digels²⁸ our. Of-ones²⁹ i-which²⁹ wots if he swunged²⁴ was or no.

T. What eatest thou a day?

S. Yet flesh-meats I brook³⁰, forthat child I am under yerde³¹ *living*³².

T. What more eatest thou?

S. Worts, and eggs, fish, and cheese, butter, and beans, and all clean things I eat mid mickle thanking.

T. Swithy³³ wax-yerne³⁴ art thou, then thou all things eatest that thee to-forn i-set *are*.

S. I ne²⁷ am so mickle swallower, that I all kinds of meats on one i-rerding³⁴ eat may.

T. Ac⁶ how.

S. I brook³⁰ whilom these meats, and whilom others mid³ soberness, so so is-deft for-a-monk, not with over-eating, forthat I am none glutton.

T. And what drinkest thou?

S. Ale, if I have, or water, if I have-not ale.

¹ will not. ² is not (Ch.). ³ with (P.P.). ⁴ illusion, diddling (?). ⁵ deceiveth (P.P.). ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ gentle (S.). ⁸ without. ⁹ hypocrisy (?). ¹⁰ whether or no. ¹¹ scrutinizest (?). ¹² age. ¹³ receive (S.). ¹⁴ just as. ¹⁵ boy. ¹⁶ when. ¹⁷ bell. ¹⁸ went. ¹⁹ early morning (S.). ²⁰ dawn (S.). ²¹ *lof*, praise, lauds (S.). ²² since. ²³ ready. ²⁴ whipped. ²⁵ was not. ²⁶ comrades (S.). ²⁷ not. ²⁸ secrets (S.). ²⁹ each one. ³⁰ use. ³¹ rod, yard. ³² perhaps akin to *drudging*. ³³ very (Ch.). ³⁴ greedy (?). ³⁵ repast (?).

Le. Dê nellad spâ pesan pîse, forþam hê nis pîs, þe mid dy-
drunge hine selfne bespîcð.

Lp. Ac hû pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad beôn bilepите, bûtan licetunge, and pîse, þæt pê
bûgen fram yfele, and dôn gôð; git þeáh-hpæðere deôplîcôðr mid
ûs þû smeâgest þænne yld ûre anføn mæge; ac sprec ûs æfter
ûrum gepunum næs spâ deôplîce.

Lp. Ic dô ealspâ gê biddað. Pû, cnapa, hpæt dydest þû tô
dæg?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þâþâ enyl ic ge-
hýrde, ic ârás of mînum bedde, and eode tô cyricean, and sang
uht-sang mid gebrôðrum; æfter þâ pê sungon be eallum hâlgum,
and dægrêðlice lofsangâs; æfter þissum, prîm, and seofon seal-
mâs mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan; siððan underntîde, and
dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þissum pê sungon middæg, and
ætton, and druncon, and slêpon, and eft pê ârison, and sungon
nôn, and nû pê sind hêr ætforan þê, gearpe gehýran hpæt þû ûs
secge.

Lp. Hpænne pille gê singan âfen, oððe niht-sang?

Le. Ponne hit tîma bið.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg bespungen?

Le. Ic næs, forþam pærlice ic mê heôld.

Lp. And hû þine gefêran?

Le. Hpæt mê âhsást þû be þam? Ic ne dear yppan þê dêglu
ûre. Ânrà gehpîc pát gif hê bespungen pæs oððe nâ.

Lp. Hpæt itst þû on dæg?

Le. Git flâsc-mettum ic brûce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrde
drohtniende.

Lp. Hpæt mâre itst þû?

Le. Dyrtâ, and ægru, fisc, and cêse, buteran, and beânâ, and
ealle clâne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spîðe paxgeorn eart þû, þonne þû ealle þing itst þe þê tô-
foran gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgere, þæt ic ealle cyn mettâ on
ânre gereordunge etan mæge.

Lp. Ac hû?

Le. Ic brûce hpîlum þissum mettum, and hpîlum ôðrum mið
sýfernesne, spâ spâ dafenâð munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam
ic eom nân glûto.

Lp. And hpæt drinest þû?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, oððe pæter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

Lp. Ne drincst þú pín?

Le. Ic ne eom spá spêdig þæt ic mæge byegan mê pín; and pín nis drenc cildá, ne dysigrá, ac ealdrá and písrá.

Lp. Hpær slæpst þú?

Le. On slæp-erne mid gebrôðrum.

Lp. Hpá âpecð þê tô uht-sange?

Le. Hpîlum ic gehýre enyl, and ic ârise; hpîlum lâreôp mín âpecð mê stíðlice mid gyrde.

Lp. Eálá gê gôde cildru, and pynsume leornerás, eôp manâð eôper lâreôp þæt gê hýrsumiân godecundum lârum, and þæt gê healdân eôp selfe ænlice on ælcere stôpe. Gáð þeáplice, þonne gê gehýrân cyricean bellan, and gáð intô cyricean, and âbúgað eâdmôðlice tô hâlgum pefodum, and standað þeáplice, and singað ânmôðlice, and gebiddað for eôprum synnum, and gáð út bútan hygeleáste tô clústre, oððe tô leornunge.

T. Ne¹ drinkest thou wine?

S. I ne¹ am so speedy² that I may buy me wine; and wine nis³ drink of-children, ne⁴ dizzy⁵, ac⁶ of-old and wise.

T. Where sleepest thou?

S. On sleep-erne⁷ mid i-brothers.

T. Who awaketh thee to uht-song⁸?

S. Whilom I hear knell⁹, and I arise; whilom loremaster mine awakes me stithly¹⁰ mid¹¹ yerde¹².

T. O lo, ye good childer¹³, and winsome learners, you moneth¹⁴ your loremaster that ye hersumen¹⁵ godcund¹⁶ lores¹⁷, and that ye hold you selves unlike¹⁸ in each stow¹⁹. Go thewly²⁰, then²¹ ye i-hear church's bells, and go into church, and (a-)bow edmodly²² to holy altars, and stand thewly²³, and sing one-mood-ly²⁴, and i-bid²⁵ for your sins, and go out but²⁶ heedlessness to cloister or to learning²⁶.

¹ not. ² rich. ³ is not (Ch.). ⁴ nor. ⁵ foolish. ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ *erne*, room. ⁸ early morning service (S.). ⁹ bell. ¹⁰ harshly (S.). ¹¹ with (P.P.). ¹² rod, yard. ¹³ (Ch.). ¹⁴ admonisheth (S.). ¹⁵ obey (S.). ¹⁶ divine (S.). ¹⁷ precepts. ¹⁸ elegantly (onliche, S.). ¹⁹ place (S.). ²⁰ becomingly; see *thews*, customs. ²¹ when. ²² humbly (S.). ²³ with one mind. ²⁴ pray. ²⁵ without. ²⁶ gymnasium.

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

Brytene ígland is ehta hund mílâ lang, and tpâ hund mílâ brâd; and hêr sind on þam ígland fíf geþeôdu, Englisc, Bryttisc, Scot-tisc, Pihhtisc and Bôclæden. Ærest þæron búend þises landes Bryttâs; þâ cômôn of Armorica, and gesæton súðanpearde Brytene ærest. Þâ gelamp hit þæt Pihhtâs cômôn súðan of Sciddian, mid langum scipum, nâ manegum; and þâ cômôn ærest on nord Ybernian up, and þâ epædon þâ Scottâs, “Dê piton ôðer ígland hêr be eâstan, þær gê mágon eardian, gif gê pillað; and gif hpâ eôp piðstent, pê eôp fultumiad.” Þâ fêrdon þâ Pihhtâs, and gefêrdon þis land nordanpeard.

Þâ gelamp hit ymbe geârâ rýne þæt Scottâ sum dæl gepát of Ybernian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge-eôdon.

Sixtigum pintrum ær þam þe Crist þære ácenned, Gaius Iúlius se cásere ærest Rômânâ Brytenland gesôhte; and Bryttâs mid gefeohtê cnysede, and hî oferspíðde. Þâ flugon þâ Bryttâs tô þám pudu-pêstenum, and se cásere ge-eôde pel manige heáh burh mid miclum gepinne, and eft gepát intô Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius ôðer Rômânâ cyningâ Brytenland gesôhte, and þone mæstan dæl þæs íglandes on his gepeald onfêng. Þâ fêng Nero tô ríce æfter Claudie, se æt neáhstan forlêt Brytene ígland for his uncâfscipê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Rôme onfêng bisceopdôme. Tô þam Lúcius Brytene cyning sende stafâs, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sôna sende; and þâ Bryttâs punôdon on rihtum geleáfan ôð Dioclitíânes ríce.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid gefeohtê geeôde þæs íglandes micelne dæl; and þâ hê hine forgyrde mid dícê and mid eordpeallê fram sâ tô sâ. Hê rícsôde seofontýne geâr, and þâ geendôde on Eoferþc.

A.D. 381. Hēr Gotan tōbræcon Rōmeburh, and nāfre siððan Rōmāne ne rīcsōdon on Brytene. Hī rīcsōdon on Brytene feōper hund pintrā, and hund-seofontig pintrā siððan Gaius Iūlius þæt land ærest gesōhte.

A.D. 443. Hēr sendon Brytpalās ofer sǣ tō Rōme, and heom fultumes bǣdon pið Pihtās; ac hī þær næfdon nāune, forþam þe Rōmāne fyrdōdon pið Ætlan Hunā cyninge. And þā sendon hī tō Anglum, and Angelecyntes æðelingās þæs ilcan bǣdon.

A.D. 449. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyrctgeorne geladðode, Bryttā cyninge, gesōhton Brytene Bryttum tō fultume. Hī cōmon mid þrīm langum scipum. Se cýning geaf heom land on sūðan-eāstan þissum lande, pið þam þe hī sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtās. Hī þā fuhton pið Pyhtās, and sige hæfdon spā-hpær-spā hī cōmon. Hī þā sendon to Angle, and hēton sendan heom māre fultum; and þā cōmon þā men of þrīm mægðum Germānie,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iōtum.

Of Iōtum cōmon Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Dest-Seaxum þe man nū git hēt Iōtenā cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum cōmon Eāst-Seaxe, Sūð-Seaxe, and Dest-Seaxe. Of Angle, se ā siððan stōð pēste betpīx Iōtum and Seaxum, cōmon Eāst-Angle, Middel-Angle, Mearce, and ealle Northymbre.

Heorā heretogan pæron tpegen gebrōðru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunā; Dihtgils pæs Ditting, Ditta Decting, Decta Dōdening: fram þam Dōdne āpōc eal ūre cynecyn, and Sūðanhymbrā eac.

A.D. 455. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyrctgeorne þam cyninge. Horsan man þær ofslōh; and æfter þam Hengest fēng tō rice, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealās, and genāmon unārīmedlīcu herereāf; and þā Dealās flugon þā Engle spā fyr.

A.D. 488. Hēr Æsc fēng tō rice, and pæs feōper and tpēntig pintrā Cantparā cyning.

A.D. 495. Hēr cōmon tpegen ealdormen on Brytene, Cerdic and Cynric his sunu, mid fīf scipum, and on þam ilcan dæge fuhton pið Dealās.

A.D. 519. Hēr Cerdíc and Cynric Dest-Seaxenā rice onfēgon, and siððan ricsôdon Dest-Seaxenā cynebearn of þam dæge. Æfter þam hī gefuhton pið Bryttās, and genāmon Dihte īgland.

A.D. 534. Hēr Cerdíc forðfērde, and Cynric his sunu fēng tō rice, and ricsôde forð six and tpēntig pintrā.

A.D. 538. Hēr sunne āþýstrôde feôpertýne dagum ār calende Martii fram ārmorgene ôð undern.

A.D. 540. Hēr sunne āþýstrôde on tpeľtan calendes Iūlii, and steorran hī æteôpdon fulneāh healfe tīd ofer undern.

A.D. 560. Hēr Ceāplīn rice onfēng on Dest-Seaxum.

A.D. 565. Hēr Columba mæsse-preôst côm tō Pyhtum, and hī gecyrde tō Cristes geleāfan. Hī sind pærterās be norðum môrum, and heorā cyning him gesealde þæt īgland þe man Iī nemneð. Pær se Columba getimbrôde mynster. Pā stôpe habbað nū git his yrfe-peardās. Sūð-Pyhtās pæron miclê ār gefullôde; heom bodôde fulpiht Ninna bisceop, se pæs on Rôme gelæred, þæs cyrice is æt Hpīterne.

A.D. 596. Hēr Grēgorius pāpa sende tō Brytene Augustīnum mid pel manegum munucum, þe Godes pord Englā þeôde godspel-lôdon.

A.D. 601. Hēr sende Grēgorius pel manige godcunde lāreôpās Augustīne tō fultume, and betpeônum þām pæs Paulīnus. Paulīnus bisceop gehpyrfde tō Criste Eādpine Nordhymbrā cyning.

A.D. 604. Hēr Eāst-Seaxe onfēgon geleāfan and fulpihtes bæd under Mellite bisceope, and Sābrihte cyninge, þone Ædelberht Cantparā cyning gesette þær tō cyninge.

A.D. 606. Hēr forðfērde Grēgorius pāpa, and hēr Æðelfrīd lædde his ferde tō Legaceastre, and þær ofslôh unrīm Dalenā; and spā pearð gefylled Augustīnes pītegun þe hē cpæð, Gif Dealās nellad sibbe pið ūs, hī seulon æt Seaxenā handā forpurðan. Pær man slôh eac tpā hund preôstā, þā cōmon pider þæt hī sceol-don gebiddan for Dalenā here.

A.D. 611. Hêr Cynegils fêng tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrâ, and hê ârest Dest-Seaxenâ cyningâ pæs gefullôd. Byrînus bodôde ârest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. Hê côm þider be Honôries pordum pæs pâpan, and hê þâr pæs bisceop ôð his lifes ende.

A.D. 635. Hêr Cynegils pæs gefullôd from Byrîne in Dorcestre.

A.D. 642. Hêr Cênpealh, Cynegilses sunu, fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrâ.

A.D. 645. Hêr Cênpealh cyning pæs âdrifen of his rîce fram Pendan cyninge, forþam hê his speostor forlêt; and hê pæs on Eâst-Anglum þreô geâr on præce.

A.D. 646. Hêr Cênpealh pæs gefullôd.

A.D. 658. Hêr Cênpealh gefeaht pið Dealâs, and hî gefýmde ôð Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on þam forman Prîmilces, and côm micel mancepealm on Brytene îgland, and on þam cpealme forðfêrde Tuda bisceop; and Earcenbriht Cantparâ cyning forðfêrde, and Colman mid his gefêrum fôr tô his cýððe; and se arcebisceop Deusdedit forðfêrde.

A.D. 672. Hêr forðfêrde Cênpealh, and Seaxburh his cpên rîcsôde ân geâr æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hêr fêng Æscpine tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum. Hê pæs Cênfûsing; Cênfûs Cênferðing; Cênferð Cûðgilsing; Cûðgils Ceôlpulging; Ceôlpulf Cynrîcing.

A.D. 676. Æscpine forðfêrde and Centpine fêng tô rîce, se pæs Cynegilsing. Hê gefýmde Brytpealâs ôð sâ and rîcsôde nigon geâr.

A.D. 678. Hêr ætýpde se steorra þe man clypâð comêtan, and scân þrî mônðâs ælcê morgenê spilce sunnebeâm.

A.D. 685. Hēr Ceadpalla ongan æfter rīce pinnan. Se Ceadpalla pæs Cēnbryhting; Cēnbryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cūding; Cūða Ceāplīning; Ceāplīn Cynricing. Mūl pæs Ceadpallan brōðer. Pȳ ilcan gearē pearð on Brytene blōðig rēn, and meole and butere purdon gepended tō blōde.

A.D. 686. Hēr Mūl and Ceadpalla Cent and Diht forhergōdon.

A.D. 687. Hēr Mūl pearð on Cent forbærned, and pȳ gearē Ceadpalla eft forhergōde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hēr fōr Ceadpalla tō Rōme, and fulpiht onfēng æt Sergie þam pāpan, and se pāpa hine hēt Petrus, and hē siððan ymbe seofon niht forðfērde under Cristes clāðum, and pȳ ilcan gearē Ine fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce.

A.D. 693. Cantpare gepingōdon pið Ine, and him gesealdon þrittig þūsend sceattā tō cynebōte, forþam þe hī Mūl his brōðer forbærndon. Ine getimbrōde þæt mynster æt Glæstingabyrig, and hē rīcsōde seofon and þrittig pintrā, and siððan hē fērde tō Rōme, and þær punōde oð his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hēr Ædelheard fēng to Dest-Seaxenā rīce, Ines mæg; and heōld feōpertȳne gear.

A.D. 729. Hēr comēta se steorra hine ætȳpde, and se hālga Ecgbryht forðfērde.

A.D. 733. Hēr sunne aþȳstrōde, and pearð call þære sunnan trendel spilce speart scild; and Acca pæs ādrifen of bisceopdōm.

A.D. 734. Hēr pæs se mōna spilce hē þære mid blōðē begoten, and forðfērde Tātpine arcebisceop, and eac Bēda.

A.D. 740. Hēr forðfērde Ædelheard cyning, and fēng Cūðrēd his mæg tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and heōld sixtȳne pintrā, and heardlice hē gepan pið Ædelbald, Mearcenā cyning, and pið Dealās.

A.D. 744. Hēr steorran fōron spīðe scotiende, and Dīlfrīð se geonga, se pæs bisceop on Eoforpic, forðfērde.

A.D. 754. Cúdrêd forðfêrde, and Sigebriht his mæg fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld ân geâr; and Cynepulf and Dest-Seaxenâ pitan benâmon Sigebriht his mæg his rîces for unrihtum dâdum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum feaht pið Brytpealâs.

And ymb ân and þrittig pintrâ þæs þe hê rîce hæfde, hê polde âdrâfan út ânne ædeling, se þæs Cynheard hâten, and þæs Sigebrihtes brôðer. Pâ geâhsôde hê þone cyning lytlê perodê on pîf-cyððe on Merantûne, and hine þær berâd, and þone bûr utan beeðon, ær hine þâ men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pæron. Pâ ongeat se cyning þæt, and hê on þâ ðuru eôde, and þâ unheânlice hine perôde, ôð hê on þone ædeling lôcôde; and þâ útræsde on hine, and hine miclum gepundôde. And hî ealle on þone cyning feohtende pæron ôð þæt hî hine ofslægenne hæfðon.

Pâ on þæs pîfes gebârum onfundon þæs cyninges begnâs þâ unstilnesse, and þider urnon, spâ-hpile-spâ þonne gearo pearð hraðôst. And heorâ se ædeling âghpîlcum feorh and feoh beâd; and heorâ nânig picgan nolde, ac hî simle feohtende pæron, ôð hî ealle lâgon bûtan ânum Brytiscum gîsle, and hê spîðe gepundôð þæs.

Pâ on morgene gehýrdon þæt þæs cyninges begnâs þe him bæftan pæron, þæt se cyning ofslægen þæs, þâ ridon hî þider, and his ealdorman Osríc and Dîgferð his begn; and þone ædeling on þære byrig mêtton. And beâd hê heom heorâ âgenne dôm feôs and landes, gif hî him þæs rîces údon; and heom cyððe, þæt heorâ mægâs him mid pæron, þâ þe him fram noldon. And þâ cpædon hî, þæt heom nânig mæg leôfra nære þonne heorâ hlâford, and hî nâfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hî þâ ymb þâ geatu feohtende pæron, ôð þæt hî þær inne fulgon, and þone ædeling ofslôgon, and þâ men þe mid him pæron, ealle bûtan ânum.

Se Cynepulf rîcsôde ân and þrittig pintrâ, and his lîc liged on Dintanceastre, and þæs ædelinges on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hêr Eâdberht Nordhymbrâ cyning fêng tô scære.

A.D. 761. Hêr þæs se micela pinter.

A.D. 773. Hêr ôðýpðe reâd Cristes mæl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlice nædran pæron gesepene on Sûð-Seaxenâ lande.

A.D. 784. Hēr onfēng Beorhtrīc Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and hē rīcsōde sixtȳne geār: and on his dagum cōmon ārest scipu Nordmannā of Heredalande.

A.D. 785. Hēr pæs geflītfullīc synod.

A.D. 793. Hēr pāron rēde forebēcna cumene,—þæt pāron ormete þodenās and ligræscās, and fȳrene dracan pāron gesepene on þam lyfte fleōgende. Pām tācnum sōna fyligde micel hunger, and earmlice hāðenrā mannā hergung ādilligōde Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-eā þurh reāflāc and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hēr pæs se mōna āpȳstrōd on þære ōdre tīde on nihte on þone seofonteōðan calendes Febrūāries; and Beorhtrīc cyning fordfērde, and Ecgbryht fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce.

Hine hæfde ār Offa Mearcenā cyning and Beorhtrīc Dest-Seaxenā cyning út āflȳmed þrī geār of Angelcynnes lande on Francland, ār hē cyning pære; and for þȳ fultumōde Beorhtrīc Offan, þȳ þe hē hæfde his dōhtor him tō cpēne.

A.D. 823. Hēr Ecgbryht and Beornpulf Mearcenā cyning fuhton on Ellendūne, and Ecgbriht sige nām. Pā sende hē Ædelpulf his sunu of þære fyrde and Ealhstān hīs bisceop and Dulfheard his ealdorman tō Cent miclê perodê, and hī Baldred þone cyning nord ofer Temese ādrifon; and Cantpare heom tō cyrdon, and Sūðrige, and Sūð-Seaxe, and Eāst-Seaxe; and þȳ ilcan geārê Eāst-Englā cyning and seō þeōd gesōhton Ecgbriht cyning heom tō friðe and tō mundboran for Mearcenā ege.

A.D. 827. Hēr geeōde Ecgbriht cyning Mearcenā rīce, and eal þæt be sūðan Humbre pæs; and hē pæs se eahtoða cyning þe Brytenpealda pæs. Ārest pæs Ælle þe þus micel rīce hæfde; se āftera pæs Ceāplīn, Dest-Seaxenā cyning; se þridða pæs Ædebriht, Cantparā cyning; se feorða pæs Rādpald, Eāst-Englā cyning; se fifta pæs Eādpine, Nordanhymbrā cyning; sixta pæs Ospald, þe āfter him rīcsōde; seofōða pæs Ospio, Ospaldes brōðer; eahtoða pæs Ecgbriht.

A.D. 837. Hēr Ecgbriht cyning fordfērde, and fēng Ædelpulf Ecgbrihting tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce. On his dagum cōmon þā Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid

Dorsætum and mid Somersætum gefuhton pið hæðenne here geond stôpâ; and þær pearð manig man ofslægen on gehpæðere hand.

A.D. 853. Hêr sende Æðelpulf cyning Ælfrêð his sunu tō Rôme. Pâ pæs domne Leo pâpa on Rôme, and hê hine tō cyninge gehâlgôðe, and hine him tō bisceop-sunâ genam.

A.D. 855. Hêr gebôcôðe Æðelpulf cyning teôðan dâel his landes ofer eal his rice, Gode tō lofe and him selfum tō êcere hæle; and þý ilcan gearê fêrde tō Rôme, and þær pæs tpelf-mônad puniende; and þâ hê hâmpearð fôr: and him þâ Carl, Francenâ cyning, his dôhtor geaf him tō epêne. Seô pæs gehâten Ieopete. Æfter þam hê gesund hâm côm, and ymb tpâ gear pæs þe hê of Francum côm, hê gefôr. Hê rîcsôðe nigonteôðe healf gear. Pâ fêng Æðelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and rîcsôðe fîf gear.

A.D. 860. Hêr Æðelbald forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelbriht to eallum þam rice, his brôðor; and hê hit heôld on gôðre geppærnesse fîf gear.

A.D. 866. Hêr fêng Æðerêð Æðelbrihtes brôðer to Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and þý ilcan gearê côm micel hæðen here on Angelcynnes land, and þæt land eal geeôdon, and forðidon ealle þâ mynstre þâ hî tō cômôn. And gefeaht Æðerêð and Ælfrêð his brôðer pið þone here geond stôpâ, and þær pæs micel pælsliht on gehpæðre hand.

A.D. 872. Hêr gefôr Æðerêð cyning. Pâ fêng Ælfrêð Æðelpulfing his brôðor to Dest-Seaxenâ rice; and pæs ymb ânne mônad gefeaht Ælfrêð cyning pið ealne þone hæðenne here lytlê perodê æt Diltûne, and hine lange on dæg geflýmde; and þâ Deniscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. And pæs geâres purdon nigon folc-gefeht gefohten pið þone here on þý cynerîce be súðan Temese, bûtan þam þe heom Ælfrêð pæs cyninges brôðer, and ânliþige ealdormen, and cyninges þegnâs oft râðâ onridon, þe man nâ ne rîmde.

A.D. 878. Hêr hine bestæl se here on midne pinter ofer tpelftan niht tō Cippanhâmmen, and geridon Dest-Seaxenâ land, and þær

gesæton, and micel þæs folces ofer sæ ádræfdon; and þæs ôðres þone mæstan dæl hi geridon and heom gecyrdon bútan þam cyninge Ælfrède. Hê lytlê perodê uneâdelice æfter pudum fôr, and on môrfæstenum. And þæs ilcan pintres þæs se gûðfana genu-
 5 men þe hi Hrafn hêton.

And þæs on Eâstran porhte Ælfrêd cyning lytlê perodê ge-
 peorc æt Ædelingâ iġe, and of þam gepeorce þæs pinnende pið
 þone here. Pâ on þære seofodan pucan ofer Eâstran hê gerâd tô
 Ecgbrihtes stâne be eâstan Sealpudâ, and him côm on þær ongeân
 10 Sumorsæte ealle and Dilsæte and Hâmtûnscîr, se dæl þe hire be-
 heonan sæ þæs; and his gefægene pæron.

And hê fôr ymb âne niht of þam picum to Igleâ, and þæs ymb
 âne niht to Edandûne, and þær gefeaht pið ealne þone here, and
 hine geflýmde, and him æfter râd ôð þæt gepeorc, and þær sæt
 15 feôpertýne niht; and þâ sealde se here him ġislâs and micle âðas,
 þæt hi of his cyneríce poldon; and him eac gehêton þæt heorâ
 cyning fulpihte onfôn polde.

And hi þæt gelæston; and þæs ymb þrî pucan côm se cyning
 Gudrum þritigâ sum þarâ mannâ þe on þam here peordôste pâ-
 20 ron, æt Alre, þæt is pið Ædelingâ iġe. And his Ælfrêd cyning
 onfêng þær æt fulpihte, and his crismlysing þæs æt Dedmôr;
 and hê þæs tpelf niht mid þam cyninge, and hê hine miclum and
 his gefêran mid feô peordôde.

A.D. 885. Hêr forðfêrde se gôða pâpa Marînus, se gefreôde
 25 Angelcynnes scôle be Ælfrêdes bêne, Dest-Seaxenâ cýninges, and
 hê sende him micle ġifâ, and þære rôde dæl þe Crist on þrôpôde,
 and þý ilcan geârê se here bræc frid pið Ælfrêd cyning.

A.D. 897. Pâ hêt Ælfrêd cyning timbrian lange scipu ongeân
 þas æscâs, þâ pæron fulneâh tpâ spâ lange spâ þâ ôðre; sume
 30 hæfdon sixtig ârâ, sume mâ; þâ pæron æġðer ge spiftran ge un-
 pealtran, ge eac heâhran þonne þâ ôðre. Næron hi nâðor nê on
 Frysisc gesceapene nê on Denisc, bútan spâ him selfum þuhte
 þæt hi nytpeordôste beôn mihton. Pý ilcan sumerâ forpeard nâ
 læs þonne tpéntig scipâ mid mannum mid eallê be þam sût-
 35 riman.

A.D. 901. Hêr gefôr Ælfrêd Æðulfing six nihtum âr ealrâ hâ-
 ligrâ mæssan. Hê þæs cyning ofer eal Angelcyn bútan þam
 dæle þe under Denâ anpealde þæs. And þâ fêng Eâdpeard his

sunu tô þam rice. On his dagum bræc se here þone frid, and for-
sâpon ælc riht þe Eâdpearð cyning and his pitan heom budon;
and se cyning heom pið feaht, and hî geflÿmde, and heorâ fela þû-
sendâ ofslôh; and hê geporhte, and getimbrôde, and genipôde
5 fela burgâ þe hî hæfdon âr tôbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hêr Eâdpearð cyning forðfêrde, and Ælfpearð his
sunu spîde hraðe pæs, and heorâ lic liegað on Dintanceastre.
And Ædelstân pæs of Mearcum gecoren tô cyninge, and hê fêng
tô Nordanhymbrâ rice, and ealle þâ cyningâs þe on þisum îg-
10 lande pæron hê gepylde. Hê rîcsôde feôpertÿne gear and tÿn
pucan, and forðfêrde on Gleâpeceastre. Pâ Eâdmund his brôðer
fêng tô rice, and hê hæfde rice seôfode healf gear, and Liofa hine
ofstang æt Puclancyrcan. Pâ æfter him fêng Eâdrêd ædeling his
brôðer tô rice. Eâdrêd rîcsôde teôðe healf gear, and þâ fêng
15 Eâdpîg to Dest-Seaxenâ rice, Eâdmundes sunu cyninges.

A.D. 959. Hêr forðfêrde Eâdpîg cyning, and Eâdgâr his brôðer
fêng tô rice; and hê genam Ælfpÿrde him tô epêne. Heô pæs
Ordgâres dôhtor ealdormannes.

A.D. 975. Hêr geendôðe eorðan dreâmâs
20 Eâdgâr Englâ cyning,—ceâs him ôðer leôht.
And hêr Eâdpearð, Eâdgâres sunu, fêng tô rice, and on hærfeste
æteôpde comêta se steorra, and côm þâ ôn þam æftran gear
spîde micel hunger. And þâ (A.D. 978) pearð Eâdpearð cyning
ofslægen on âfentîde æt Corfes-geate. Ne pearð Angelecynne
25 nân pyrse dâð gedôn þonne þeôs pæs. Ædelrêd ædeling Eâd-
pearðes brôðer fêng tô þam rice.

A.D. 991. Hêr man gerâdde þæt man geald ârest gafol Denis-
cum mannum for þam micelan brôgan þe hî porhton be þam sâ-
riman; þæt pæs ârest tÿn þûsend pundâ. Pone râð gerâdde
30 ârest Sigerîc arcebisceop.

A.D. 994. Hêr côm Anlâf and Spegen mid feôper and hund-
nigontigum scipum; and hî porhton þæt mæste yfel þe âfre
ânig here dôn mihte on bærnete and hergunge, and on manslih-
tum, âgðer be þam sâriman on Eâst-Seaxum, and on Centlande,
35 and on Sûð-Seaxum, and on Hâmtûnscîre. Pâ pearð hit spâ mi-
cel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte gepencan and ne âsmeâ-

gan hū man hī of earde ādrīfan sceolde, oððe þisne eard pið lī gehealdan. Æt nýhstan næs nān heāfodman þæt fyrde gaderian polde; ac ælc fleāh spā hē mæst mihte, nē furdon nān scīr nolde oððre gelæstan. Ponne nam man frið and grið pið hī, and nā þē læs for eallum þissum griðe and gafole, hī fērdon æghpider floccmælum, and gehergôdon ðre earme folc, and hī rýpton and slôgon. Ealle þās ungesældā ðs gelumpon þurh unrādās. Æðelrêd pende ofer þā sâ tō Rīcarde, his cþene brêðer.

A.D. 1014. Hēr Spegen geendôðe his dagās, and se flota þā eal
10 gecuron Cnūt tō cyninge. Þā côm Æðelrêd cyning hām tō his āgenre þeôðe, and hē glæðlice from him eallum onfangen pæs. Þā (A.D. 1016) gelamp hit þæt se cyning Æðelrêd forðfêrde, and ealle þā pitan þe on Lundene pæron, and seô burhparu gecuron Eādmund Æðelrêding tō cyninge.

15 And Eādmund and Cnūt cōmon tōgædre æt Olanīge, and heorā freondscipe þær gefæstnôðon and purdon pedbrôðru. And þā fêng Eādmund cyning tō Destsexan and Cnūt tō þam norð-dæle. Þā forðfêrde Eādmund cyning, and pæs byrged mid his ealdan fæder Eādgāre on Glæstingabyrig; and Cnūt fêng tō eal Angel-
20 cynnes rīce.

A.D. 1028. Hēr fôr Cnūt cyning tō Norðpegum of Englālande mid fiftigum scipum Engliscrā þegenā, and ādrāf Ôlāf cyning of þam lande, and geāhnôðe him eal þæt land. And (A.D. 1031) Scottā cyning him tō beāh, Mælcolm, and pearð his man.

25 A.D. 1035. Hēr forðfêrde Cnūt cyning æt Sceaftesbyrig, and hē is bebyrged on Dintanceastre. And Harold sâðe þæt hē Cnūtes sunu pære, and man ceās Harold ofer eal tō cyninge. Hē forðfêrde on Oxnāforde, and man sende æfter Hardacnūt, and hē pæs cyning ofer eal Englāland tþā gear būtan tþne nihtum, and
30 ær þam þe hē bebyrged pære, eal folc geceās þā Eādpeard Æðelrêding tō cyninge.

A.D. 1052. Hēr ālêde Eādpeard cyning þæt heregyld þæt Æðelrêd cyning ær astealde; þæt pæs on þam nigon and þritti-
35 gôðan geare pæs þe hē hit ongunnen hæfde. Þæt gyld gedrehte ealle Englā þeôðe on spā langum fyrste spā hit bufan āþriten is. Þæt pæs æfre ætforan oðrum gyldum þe man myslice geald, and men mid manigfealdlice drehte.

A.D. 1066. Hêr côm Dillelm eorl of Normandige intô Pefenassâ, and Harold cyning gaderôde pâ micelne here, and côm him tôgeânes; and Dillelm him côm ongeân on unpær âr his folc gefylced pâre. Ac se cyning peâh him spîde heardlice pið feaht 5 mid þâm mannum þe him gelæstan poldon, and þær pearð micel pæl geslægen on âgðre healde. Pær pearð ofslægen Harold cyning, and þâ Frenciscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. Pâ Dillelm cyning âhte âgðer ge Englâland ge Normandige. Æfter þisum hæfde se cyning micel geþeaht and spîde deôpe spræce pið his 10 pitan ymbe þis land. Hê sende þâ ofer eal Englâland intô ælcere scîre his men, and lêt âgan út hû fela hundredâ hîdâ pæron innan þam lande, oððe hpæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and yrfe innan þam lande, oððe hpilce hê âhte tô habbanne tô tpef mōndum of þære scîre; and hpæt oððe hû micel ælce man hæfde 15 þe landsittende pæs innan Englâlānde on lande oððe on yrfe, and hû micel feôs hit pære peorð: næs ân âlpig hîd nê ân gyrd landes, nê furdon (hit is sceamu tō tellanne, ac hit ne þuhte him nân sceamu tō dōnne) ân oxa, nê ân cū, nê ân spīn næs belifen, þæt næs geset on his geprite.

20 A.D. 1087. Hêr Dillelm forðfêrde. Se þe pæs âr rîce cyning and maniges landes blâford, hê næfde þâ ealles landes bûtan seofon fôtâ mæl. Hê læfde æfter him preô sunan. Rodbeard hêt se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se ôðer hêt Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englâland þone cynehelm. Se þrid- 25 da hêt Heânric. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spîde þis man, and spîde rîce, and peorðful and strenge; man milte faran ofer his rîce mid his bôsme fullum godes, ungedered. Hê sette micel deôrfrið, and legde lagâ þærpið þæt spâ-hpâ-spâ slôge heort oððe hinde, þæt hine man sceolde blendian. Hê forbeað þâ heortâs; spilce eac 30 þâ bârâs; spâ spîde hê lufôde þâ heâhdeor, spilce hê pære heorâ fæder. Eac hê sette be þâm haran þæt hî mōston freô faran. His rîce men hit mândon, and þâ earne men hit beceorôdon. Ac hê pæs spâ stîð þæt hê ne rôhte heorâ ealrâ nîð.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hâlga pâpa is rihtlice Engliscre þeode apostol. Pes eâdiga pâpa Grêgorius pæs of ædelborenre mægðe and âpfæstre âcenned; Rômânisce pitan pâron his magâs; his fæder hâtte Gordiânus, and Fêlix, se âpfæsta pâpa, pæs his fifta fæder.
- 5 Grêgorius is Grêcisc nama, se spêigð on Ledenum gereorde "Vigilantius," þæt is on Englisc, "Dacolre." Hê pæs spîde pacol on Godes bebodum, pâpâ hê sylf herigendllice leofôde, and hê pacollice ymbe manegrâ þeodâ þearfe hogôde. Hê pæs fram cildhåde on bôclîcum lârûm getýð, and hê on þære lâre spâ gesâliglice
- 10 þeâh, þæt on ealre Rômânâ-byrig næs nân his gelîca geþuht. Hê geeneordlâhte æfter wîsrâ lâreôpâ gebisnungum, and næs forgytol, ac gefæstnôde his lâre on fæsthafelum gemynde. Hê hlôd þâ mid þurstigum breôste þâ flôpendan lâre, þe hê eft æfter fyrste mid hunig-spêtre þrotan þæslice bealcette.
- 15 2. On geonglîcum geârum, pâpâ his geôgod æfter gecynde poruld-þing lufian sceolde, þâ ongan hê hine sylfne tô Gode geþôdan, and tô êðele þæs uplîcan lîfes mid eallum gepilnungum ordian. Dîfodlice æfter his fæder forðsîde seofon mynstru hê gelênde mid his âgenum. Pone ofer-eâcan his âhtâ hê âspende on
- 20 Godes þearfum. Hê eôde âr his gecyrrednysse geond Rômânâ-burh mid pællenum gyrlum, and seînendum gymmum, and reaðum golde gefrætepôd; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þênôde Godes þearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid pâcum pâfelse befangen. Hê lufôde forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drenc, and pæccan on syndri-
- 25 gum gebedum; þâr-tô-eâcan he þrôpôde singallice untrumnyssâ.
3. Pâ gelamp hit æt sumum sâle, spâ spâ gýt for oft dêð, þæt Englisce cýpmen brohton heorâ pare tô Rômânâ-byrig, and Grêgorius eôde be þære stræt tô þâm Englisum, heorâ þing sceâpîgende. Pâ geseah hê betpux þâm parum cýpecnihtâs gesette,
- 30 þâ pâron hpîtes lîchaman and sâgeres andplitan men, and ædellice gefexôde. Grêgorius þâ beheôld þârâ cnapenâ plite, and be-

- fran of hþilcere þeode hī gebrohte pāron. Pā sāde him man
 þæt hī of Englā-lande pāron, and þæt þære þeode mennisc spā
 plitig pāre. Eft þā Grēgorius befran hpæder þæs landes fole
 Cristen pāre þe hāden. Him man sāde þæt hī hādene pāron.
- 5 Grēgorius þā of inpeardre heortan langsume siccetunge teāh, and
 cpæð, “Dālāpā, þæt spā fægere hipes men sindon þam speartan
 deōfle underþeōdde.” Eft hē āxōde, hū þære þeode nama pāre,
 þe hī of-cōmon. Him pæs geandpyrd, þæt hī Angle genemnōde
 pāron. Pā cpæð hē, “Rihtlice hī sind Angle gehātene, forþan þe
- 10 hī englā plite habbað, and spileum gedafenað þæt hī on heofonum
 englā gefēran beōn.” Gyt þā Grēgorius befran, hū þære scīre
 nama pāre, þe þā cnapan of-ālādde pāron. Him man sæde, þæt
 þā scīrmen pāron Dēre gehātene. Grēgorius andpyrde, “Deh hī
 sind Dēre gehātene, forþan þe hī sind fram graman generōde, and
- 15 tō Cristes mildheortnyse gecfgede.” Gyt þā hē befran, “Hū is
 þære leode cyning gehāten?” Him pæs geandspārōd þæt se cy-
 ning Ælle gehāten pāre. Hpæt þā Grēgorius gamenōde mid his
 pordum tō þam naman, and cpæð, “Hit gedafenað þæt Allelūia sý
 gesungen on þam lande tō lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes.”
- 20 4. Grēgorius þā sōna cōde tō þam pāpan pæs apostolican setles,
 and hine bæd, þæt hē Angelcynne sume lāreōpās āsende, þe hī tō
 Criste gebīgdon, and cpæð, þæt hē sylf gearo pāre þæt peore tō
 gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit þam pāpan spā gelicōde.
 Pā ne mihte se pāpa þæt geþasian, þeāh þe hē eal polde; forþan
- 25 þe þā Rōmāniscan ceaster-geparan noldon geþasian þæt spā ge-
 togen man, and spā geþungen lāreōp þā burh eallunge forlēte,
 and spā fyrren præsctid genāme.
5. Æfter þisum gelamp þæt micel man-cpealm becom ofer
 þære Rōmāniscan leode, and ārest þone pāpan Pelagium gestōd,
 30 and būton yldinge ādýdde. Ditōdlice æfter þæs pāpan geen-
 dunge, spā micel cpealm pearð pæs folces, þæt gehpær stōdon
 āpēste hūs geond þā burh, būton būgigendum. Pā ne mihte spā-
 þeāh seō Rōmānā-burh būton pāpan punian, ac eal fole þone eādi-
 gan Grēgorium tō þære gepincede ānmōdlice geceās, þeāh þe hē
- 35 mid eallum mægne piderigende pāre. Hpæt þā Grēgorius, sid-
 ðan hē pāpanhād underfēng, gemunde hpæt hē gefyren Angel-
 cynne gemynte, and þær-rihte þæt luftýme peore gefremōde. Hē
 nā tō pæs hpon ne mihte þone Rōmāniscan biscop-stōl eallunge
 forlātan, ac hē āsende oðre bydelās, geþungene Godes þeōpan, tō
- 40 þisum īglande, and hē sylf miclum mid his bēnum and tihtin-
 gum fylste, þæt þārā bydelā bodung forðgēnge, and Gode præstm-

bære purde. Pâra bydelâ naman sind þus gecîgede, AUGUSTĪ-
NUS, MELLITUS, LAURENTIUS, PETRUS, JOHANNES, JUSTUS. Au-
gustĭnus þâ mid his gefêrum, þæt sind gerehte feôpertig perâ,
fêrde be Grêgorics hæse, ôð þæt hī to þisum îglande gesundful-
5 lîce becômon.

6. On þâm dagum rîxôde Ædelbyrht cyning on Cantparebyrig
rîclîce, and his rîce pæs âstreht fram þære mielan câ Humbre
ôð sût sâ. Augustĭnus hæfde genumen pealhstôðas of Francenâ
rîce, spâ spâ Grêgorius him gebeâd; and hê þurh þêrâ pealh-
10 stôðâ mût þam cyninge and his leôde Godes pord bodôde: hū se
mildheorta Hælend mid his âgenre prôpunge þisne scyldigan
middaneard âlŷsde, and geleâffullum mannum heofonan rîces in-
fær geopenôde. Pâ andpyrde se cyning Ædelbriht Augustĭne,
and cpæð, þæt hê sægere pord and behât him cŷdde; and cpæð,
15 þæt hê ne mihte spâ hrædlîce þone ealdan gepunan þe hê mid
Angel-cynne heôld forlêtan; cpæð þæt hê môste freôlîce þâ heo-
fonlîcan lâre his leôde bodian, and þæt hê him and his gefêran
bîgleofan þēnian polde, and forgeaf him þâ pununge on Cantpare-
byrig, seô pæs ealles his rîces heáfod-burh.

20 7. Ongan þâ Augustĭnus mid his munucum tō geefenlâcenne
þêrâ apostolâ lif, mid singalum gebedum, and pæccan, and fæste-
num Gode peôpigende, and lîfes pord þâm þe hī mihton bodi-
gende, ealle middaneardlîce þing, spâ spâ ælfremede, forhogi-
gende, þâ þing âna þe hī tō bîgleofan behôfedon underfônðe, be
25 þâm þe hī tâhton selfe lybbende, and for þære sôðfæstnesse þe
hī bodôdon, gearope pâron êhtnesse tō þoligenne, and deaðê
speltan, gif hī þorfton.

8. Hpæt þâ gelyfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman ge-
fullôde purdon, pundrigende þære bilepitnesse heorâ unscæddi-
30 gan lîfes, and spêtnesse heorâ heofonlîcan lâre. Pâ æt nextan,
gelustfullôde þam cyninge Ædelbrihte heorâ clâne lif and heorâ
pynsume behât, þâ sôðlîce purdon mid manegum tæcnum gesêððe;
and hê þâ gelyfende peard gefullôð, and mielum þâ cristenan
geârpurdôde, and spâ spâ heofonlîce ceastergeparan lufôde; nolde
35 spâ-beah nænne tō cristendôme geneadian; forþan þe hê ofâxôde
æt þâm lâreôpum his hæle þæt Cristes peôpdôm ne sceal beôn
geneaðôð, ac selfpilles. Ongunnon þâ dæghpamlîce forpel ma-
nige êfstan tō gehŷrenne þâ hâlgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ
hædenceipe and hī selfe gepeôddon Cristes gelaðunge, on hine
40 gelyfende.

9. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius mielum Gode pancôde mid blissigen-

dum môde, þæt Angel-cynne spâ gelumpen pæs, spâ spâ hê self
geornlice gepilnôde, and sende eft ongeân ârendracan tō þam ge-
leâffullan cyninge Ædelbrihte, mid gepritum and manigfealdum
lâcum, and ôðre gepritu tō Augustīne, mid andsparum ealrâ þârâ
5 þingâ þe hê hine befran, and hine eac þisum pordum mânôde:
“Brôðer mīn se leôfôsta, ic pāt þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundrâ
þurh þe þære þeôde þe hê geceâs gesputelað, þæs þû miht blissi-
gan, and eac þe ondrædan. Þû miht blissigan gepislīce þæt
þære þeôde sâplâ þurh þâ yttran pundra beoð getogene tō þære
10 incundan gife. Ondræð þe spâ-þeāh þæt þīn mōð ne beo āhafen
mid dystignesse on þām tæcnum þe God þurh þe gefremað, and
þû þonon on īdelum puldre befealle pidinnan, þonon þe þû pid-
tan on purdmynte āhafen bist.”

10. Grēgorius āsende eac Augustīne hālige lâc on mæsse-reā-
15 fum, and on bōcum, and þârâ apostolā and martyrrā *reliquias* sa-
mod; and bebeað þæt his æftergangen symle þone *pallium* and
þone ercehād æt þam apostolican setle Rōmāniscre gelaðunge
feccan sceoldon. Augustīnus gesette æfter þisum biscopās of his
gefērum gehpīlcum burgum on Englā þeôde, and hī on Godes ge-
20 leāfan þeônde þurhpunôdon ôð þisum dægðerlicum dæge.

PAULINUS.

1. Pære tīde eac splyce Nordanhymbrā þeôð mid heorā cy-
ninge Eādpine Cristes geleāfan onfēng, þe him Paulīnus, se hālga
bisceop, bodôde and lārde. Pā hæfde se cyning gesprāce and
geþeaht mid his pitum, and synderlice pæs fram him eallum frig-
25 nende, hpīlc him þuhte and gesepen pære þeôs nīpe lār and þære
godecundnesse bīgong, þe þær lāred pæs? Him þā andsparôde
his ealdor-bisceop, Cēfī pæs hāten: “Geseoh þû, cyning, hpīlc
þeôs lār sī, þe ūs nū bodôð is. Ic þe sôðlice andette, þæt ic cūð-
lice geleornôð hæbbe, þæt eallīga nāpiht mægenes nē nytnesse
30 hæfēð seô æfæstnēs, þe þe ôð þis hæfdon and beeôdon, forþon nā-
nig þīnrâ þegnā neôðlicôr nē gelustfullicôr hine selfne underþeôd-
de tō ūrâ godâ bīgange þonne ic; ac nôht þon læs manige sindon,
þā þe mārān gife and fremsumnesse æt þe onfēngon þonne ic, and
on eallum þīngum mārān gesynto hæfdon. Hpæt ic pāt, gif ūre
35 godās ānige mihte hæfdon, þonne poldon hī mē mā fultumian,
forþon ic him geornlicôr þeôdde and hýrde. Forþon mē þyncēð

pîslíc, gif þú geseô þá þing beteran and strengan, þe ús nipan bodôde sindon, þæt þe þam onfôn."

2. Pisum pordum ôðer þæs cyninges pita and ealdorman geþafunge sealde and tó þære spræce fêng and þus cpæð :

5 "Pyslic mē is gesepen, cyning, þis andpearde lif mannâ on eorðan tó piðmetenesse þære tîde, þe ús uncûð is, spâ gelfc spâ þú æt spâsendum sitte mid þinum ealdormannum and þegnum on pintertîde, and sî fýr onæled, and þin heal gepyrmed, and hit rîne and snipe and hægele and styrme úte; cume þonne ân spearpa
10 and hræðlice þæt hús þurhflêð, þurh ôðre duru in, þurh ôðre út gepîte: hpæt hê on þâ tîd, þâ hê inne byð, ne byð rîned mid þý stormê þæs pintres! ac þæt byð ân eâgan bryhtm and þæt læste fæc, and hê sôna of pintrâ in pinter eft cymed. Spâ þonne þis mannâ lif tó medmiclum fæce ætýped; hpæt þær foregênge, odðe
15 hpæt þær æfterfylige, þe ne cunnon. Forþon gif þeôs nipe lâre âpiht cûðlicre and gerisenlicre bringe, heô þæs pyrðe is, þæt þe þære fyligeân."

3. Pisum pordum gelficum ôðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges þeahterâs spræcon: þâ get tó gefýhte Cêff and cpæð, þæt hê polde
20 Paulinus þone bisceop geornlicôr gehýran be þam gode spreccende, þe hê bodôde; þâ hêt se cyning spâ dôn. Þâ hê þâ his pord gehýrde, þâ clypôde hê and þus cpæð: "Geare ic þæt ongeat, þæt þæt nâpiht pæs, þæt þe beeôdon, forþon spâ miclê spâ ic geornlicôr on þam bigange þæt selfe sôð sôhte, spâ ic hit læs
25 mêtte. Nû þonne ic openlice andette, þæt on þisse lâre þæt selfe sôð scîned, þæt ús mæg syllan þâ gife êcre eadignesne and êces lifes hælo. Forþon ic lâre nû, cyning leôfôsta, þæt þæt tempel and þâ peofedu þâ þe þe bûtan pæstmum ænigre nytnesse hâlgôdon, þæt þe þâ hræde forleôsân and on fýre forbærnan."

30 4. Hpæt hê þâ se cyning openlice andette þam bisceope and him eallum, þæt hê polde fæstlice þam deôfolgildum piðsacan and Cristes geleáfan onfôn! Mid þý hê þâ se cyning fram þam forespreccenan bisceope sôhte and ácsôde heorâ hâlignesse. þe hî ær beeôdon, hpâ þâ pigbêd and þâ heargâs þârâ deôfolgildâ mid
35 heorâ hegum þe hî ymbsette pæron âfdlian sceolde and tópeorpan; þâ andsparôde hê se bisceop: "Efne ic þâ godâs lange mid dysignesne beeôde ôð þis; hpâ mæg hî gerisenlicôr nû tópeorpan tó bysne ôðrâ mannâ þonne ic selfa þurh þâ snyttro þe ic fram þam sôðan Gode onfêng?" And hê þâ sôna fram him
40 âpearp þâ íðlan dysignesne þe hê ær beeôde, and þone cyning bæd, þæt hê him pæpen sealde and gestêdhors, þæt hê mihte on

cuman and þæt deôfolgild tôþeorpan, forþon þam bisceope ne pæs âlfýfed, þæt hê môte pæpen pegan, nê ælcôr bûtan on myran rîdan. Pâ sealde se cyning him speord, þæt hê hine mid begyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleôp on pæs cyninges 5 stêðan, and tô þâm deôfolgildum râd.

5. Pâ þæt folc hine þâ geseah spâ gescyrpedne, þâ pêndon hî, þæt hê tela ne piste, ac þæt hê pêdde. Sôna pæs þe hê gelihte tô þam hearge, þâ sceât hê mid his sperê, þæt hit sticôde fæste on þam hearge, and pæs spîde geseônde þære ongitenesse pæs sô- 10 ðan Godes biganges, and hê þâ hêt his gefêran tôþeorpan ealne hearh and þâ getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seô stôp git æteôped giû þârâ deôfolgildâ nâht feor eâst fram Eoforþic-ceastre begeon- dan Deorpentan þære eâ, and git tô dæg is nemned Godmund- ingahâm, þær se bisceop þurh pæs sôðan Godes onbryrnesse tô- 15 pearp and forðide þâ pigbed, þe hê self ær gehâlgôde.

Pâ onfêng Eâdpine cyning mid eallum þâm ædelingum his þeôde and mid miclê folcê Cristes geleâfan and fulluhtes bæde.

6. Lârde Paulînus eac spilce Godes pord on Lindesse. Seô mægð is seô nýhste on sût-healfe Humbre streâmes liged út on 20 sâ. Be þisse mægðe geleâfan cpæð hê Bêda: "Mê sâde sum ârþurde mæsse-preôst and abbud of Peortanea þam hâm, se pæs Dêda hâten,—cpæð þæt him sâde sum eald pita, þæt hê þære gefullôð æt middum dæge fram Paulîne þam bisceope on Eâd- pines andþeardnesse pæs cyninges, and micel menigo pæs folces 25 on Trentan streâme be Teôlfinga-ceastre. Sâde se ilca man hpilc pæs bisceopes hip þære sanctes Paulînes; cpæð þæt hê þære lang on bodige and hpon forðheald; hê hæfde blæc feax and blâcne andplitan and hōcihte neôsu þynne, and hê þære æghpæ- ðer ge ârþurðlic ge ondrysenlic on tô seôðne."

30 7. Is þæt sâð þæt on þâ tîd spâ micel sib þære on Brytene æghpider ymb spâ spâ Eâdpines rîce þære, þeâh þe ân pîf polde, mid hire nîcendum cilde heô mihte gegân bûtan ælcere sceade- nesse fram sâ tô sâ ofer eal þis eâland. Spilce eac se ilca cyning tô nyttesse fand his leôdum, þæt in manigum stôpum þær þe 35 hlutre pyllan urnon be strætum þær mannâ færnes mæst pæs, þæt hê þær hêt for pegfêrendrâ gecêlnesse stapulâs âsettan, and þær ærene ceácâs onhôn: and þâ hpæðere nânig for his ege and for his lufan hî hrînan dorste ne nê polde bûtan tô his neôðþearf- licre þênunge.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

ÆDELBIHRTES DÔMÂS.

- § 4. Gif frigman cyninge stele, nigon-gylde forgelde.
9. Gif frigman frêum steld, þrî-gylde gebête and cyning âge
þæt pîte and eal þâ æhtan.
21. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, medume leôd-geld hund scillingâ
5 gebête.
22. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, æt openum græfe tpéntig scil-
lingâ forgelde and in feôpertig nihtâ ealne leôd forgelde.
23. Gif bana of lande gepited, þâ magâs healfne leôd forgelden.
25. Gif man ceorles hlâf-ætan ofslæhd, six scillingum gebête.
10 39. Gif ôðer eâre nâpiht gehêred, fif and tpéntigum scillingum
gebête.
40. Gif eâre of peord âslagen, tpelf scillingum gebête.
41. Gif eâre þyrel peorded, þrîm scillingum gebête.
42. Gif eâre sceard peorded, six scillingum gebête.
15 43. Gif eâge of peord, fiftig scillingum gebête.
50. Se þe cin-bân forslæhd, mid tpéntigum scillingum forgelde.
51. Æt þâm feôper tôðum fyrestum æt gehpildum six scil-
lingâs; se tôð se þanne bîstanded, feôper scillingâs; se þe þonne
bî þam standed, þrî scillingâs, and þonne sidðan gehpyle scil-
20 ling.
52. Gif spræc âpyrd peord, tpelf scillingâs; gif pido-bân ge-
broced peorded, six scillingum gebête.
53. Se þe earm þurhstingd, six scillingum gebête; gif earm
forbrocen peord, six scillingum gebête.
25 54. Gif man þûman of âslæhd, tpéntigum scillingum gebête;
gif þûman nægl of peorded, þrîm scillingum gebête; gif man
scyte-finger of âslæhd, eahta scillingum gebête; gif man middel-
finger of âslæhd, feôper scillingum gebête; gif man gold-finger
of âslæhd, six scillingum gebête; gif man þone lytlan finger of
30 âslæhd, endleofan scillingum gebête.
55. Æt þâm næglum gehpyleum scilling.

56. Æt þam lærestan plite-pamme, þrî scillingâs, and æt þam mârân six scillingâs.
57. Gif man ôðerne mid fýste in nâso slæhð, þrî scillingâs.
58. Gif dynt sîe, scilling. Gif hê heáhre handâ dyntes onfêhð, 5 scilling forgelde.
59. Gif dynt speart sîe búton pædum, þrittig scættâ gebête.
60. Gif hit sîe binnan pædum, gehpyle XX. scættâ gebête.
-

HLÔÐHLÆRE AND EÂDRÎC, CANTDARÁ CYNINGÂS.

- § 11. Gif man mannan an ôðres flette mân-spara hâted, odðe hine mid bîsmer-pordum scandlice grête, scilling âgelde þam þe 10 þæt flet âge, and six scillingâs þam þe hê þæt pord tô gecpæde, and cyninge tpelf scillingâs forgelde.
12. Gif man ôðrum steap âsette þær men drincen búton scylde, an eald-riht scilling âgelde þam þe þæt flet âge, and six scillingâs þam þe man þone steap âsette, and cyninge tpelf scillingâs.
- 15 13. Gif man pæpn âbregde þær men drincen and þær man nân yfel ne dêð, scilling þam þe þæt flet âge, and cyninge tpelf scillingâs.
14. Gif þæt flet geblôdgâd pyrðe, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cyninge fiftig scillingâs.
- 20 15. Gif man cuman feormed þrî niht an his âgenum hâme, cêpeman odðe ôðerne, þe seð ofer mearce cumen, and hine þonne his metê fêde, and hê þonne ânigum men yfel gedô, se man þane ôðerne æt rihte gebrenge, odðe riht fore pyrce.
-

INES CYNINGES DOMÂS.

- § 6. Gif hpâ gefeohte on cyninges hûse, sîe hê scyldig ealles 25 his yrfes, and sîe on cyninges dôme hpæder hê lif âge þe nâge.— Gif hpâ on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tpelftig scillingâs gebête.— Gif hpâ on ealdormannes hûse gefeohte, odðe on ôðres gepun- genes pitan, sixtig scillingâs gebête hê, and ôðer sixtig scillingâs geselle tô pîte.— Gif hê þonne on gafol-geldan hûse odðe on ge- 30 búres gefeohte, þrîtig scillingâs tô pîte geselle, and þam gebûre six scillingâs.— And þeáh hit sîe on middum feldâ gefohten,

þrítig scillingâ tô píte sîe âgîfen.—Gif þonne on gebeôrsceipe hîe gecîden, and ôðer heorâ mid geþylde hit forbere, geselle se ôðer þrítig scillingâs tô píte.

7. Gif hpâ stalie spâ his pîf nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig 5 scillingâs to píte.—Gif hê þonne stalie on gepitnesse ealles his hîrêdes, gangen hîe ealle on þeôpot.—Týn-pintre cniht mæg beôn þýfde gepita.

20. Gif feorcund man oððe fremde bûtan pege geond pudu gange, and ne hrýme nê horn blâpe, for þeôf hê bið tô prôfianne 10 oððe tô sleânne oððe tô âlýsanne.

43. Ponne man beâm on pudâ forbærne, and peorðe yppe on þone þe hit dyde, gylde hê ful píte; geselle sixtig scillingâ forþam þe fýr bið þeôf.—Gif man âfelle on pudâ pel manege treôpâ, and pyrðe eft undyrne, forgyldre þreô treôpâ, ælc mid þrítig scil- 15 lingum. Ne þearf hê heorâ mâ gyldan, pâre heorâ spâ fela spâ heorâ pâre, forþam seô æx bið melda, nalles þeôf.

ÆLFRÊDES DÔMÂS.

§ 1. Æt ârestan pê lârað, þæt mæst þearf is, þæt âghpele mon his âð and his ped pærlice healde.—Gif hê þonne þæs ped- die þe him riht sý tô gelæstanne, and þæt âleôge, selle mid eað- 20 mêdum his pâpn and his âhtâ his freôndum tô gehealdanne, and beô feôpertig nihtâ on carcerne on cyninges tûne, prôpige þâr spâ bisceop him scrîfe, and his mægâs hine fêden, gif hê self mete næbbe.—Gif hê mægâs næbbe, oððe þone mete næbbe, fêde cy- ninges gerêfa hine.—Gif hine mon tôgenêdan scyle and hê elles 25 nulle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his pâpnâ and his yrfes.—Gif hine mon ofsleâ, liege hê orgylde.—Gif hê losige, sîe hê âsý- med and sîe âmænsumôð of eallum Cristes ciricum.

5. Eâc pê settað âghpelcere cirican þe bisceop gehâlgôðe, þis frid: gif hîe fâh-mon geyrne oððe gearne, þæt hine seofan nih- 30 tum nân mon út ne teô.—Eâc cirican frid is: gif hpele mon cirican gesêce for þârâ gyltâ hpylcum þârâ þe âr geyppeð nære, and hine þâr on Godes naman geandette, sîe hit healf forgifen.—Se þe stalâð on Sunnan niht, oððe on Geôl, oððe on Eâstran, oððe on þone Hâlgan Punres dæg, and on Gang-dagâs, þârâ 35 gehpêlc pê pillað sîe tpý-bôte, spâ on Lencten-fæsten.

6. Gif hpâ on cirican hpæt geþeôfige, forgyldre þæt ângylde,

and þæt píte spâ tô þam ângylde belimpan pille, and sleâ mon þâ hand of þe hê hit mid gedyde.

23. Gif hund mon tôslite oððe âbite, æt forman misdæde geselle six scillingas gif hê him mete selle, æt æfteran cerre tpelf 5 scillingas, æt þridðan þrittig scillingas.—Gif æt þissâ misdædâ hpelcere se hund losige, gâ þeôs bôt hpædere ford.

32. Gif mon folc-leásunge gepyrce, and heô on hine geresp peorðe, mid nânum leôhtran þinge gebête, þonne him mon âceorfe þâ tungan of.

10 35. Gif mon cyrlisene mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebête mid tyn scillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpentig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on hengenre âlecge, mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on bîsmor tô homolan bescire, mid tyn scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine tô preôste bescire unbundenne, 15 mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê þone beard of âscire, mid tpentig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine gebinde and þonne tô preôste bescire, mid sixtig scillingum gebête.

ECGBYRHT ARCEBISCEOP.

Confessionale, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deôflum onsægd, fæste ân gear: gif hê mycles hpæt onsæge, fæste tyn pin- 20 ter. Spâ hpyle man spâ corn bærne on þære stôpe þær man deað pære, lifigendum mannum tô hæle and on his hûse, fæste fif pinter.

33. Ðif gif heô set hire dôhtor ofer hûs oððe on ofen forþam þe heô pille hîg fefer-âdle gehælan, fæste heô seofon pinter.

25 *Poenitential*, II., 23. Nis nâ sôðlice âlÿfed nânum Cristenum men þæt hê îdele hpatungâ begâ spâ hæðene men dôd, þæt is þæt hîg gelyfon on sunnan and on mōnan and on steorrenâ ryne, and sêcon tîdâ hpatungâ hyrâ þing tô begynnanne, nê pyrtâ gaderunge mid nânum galdre, bûtan mid pater-noster and mid crê- 30 dan oððe mid sumum gebede þe tô Gode belimpe.

IV., 16. Gif ânig man ôðerne mid picce-cræftê fordô, fæste seofon gear, þreô on hlåfe and on pætere, and þâ feôper þrî dagas on pucan on hlåfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpâ drîfe stacan on ânigne man, fæste þreô gear, ân 35 gear on hlåfe and on pætere, and þâ tpâ fæste on pucan þrî dagas on hlåfe and on pætere. And gif se man for þære stacunge

deað bið, þonne fæste hê seofon gear ealspâ hit hêr bufon âp-
ten is.

18. Gif hpâ piccige ymbe âniges mannes lufe and him on âte
syлле одде on drince одде on âniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum,
5 þæt hyrâ lufu forþon þe mâre beôn scyle: gif hit læpede man
dô, fæste healf gear Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe
and on pætere, and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce hê his metes bûtan
flæsce ânum.

19. Gif hpâ hlytâs одде hpatungâ begâ, одде his pæccan æt
10 ânigum pylle hæbbe, одде æt ânigre ôðre gesceafte bûton on
Godes cyricean, fæste hê þreô gear, þæt ân on hlâfe and on pæ-
tere, and þâ tpâ Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe and
on pætere and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce his metes bûton flæsce
ânum.

15 20. Difman beô þæs ylcan pyrðe, gif heô tilâð hire eilde mid
ânigum picce-cræfte одде æt pegâ gelæton þurh þâ eorðan tîhð;
eâlâ þæt is mycel hâðenscipe.

CNUT CYNING.

II., 5. And pê forbeôdað eornostlice ælcne hâðenscipe. Hâðen-
scipe býð þæt man deôfol-gyld peordige: þæt is þæt man peor-
20 ðige hâðene godâs and sunnan одде mōnan, fyr одде flôð, pæ-
ter-pyllâs одде stânâs одде âniges cynnes pudu-treôpu, одде
picce-cræft lufige, одде mord-peorc gefremme on ânige pîsan,
одде blôte одде fyrhte одде spylerâ gedpimerâ ânig þing
dreôge.

25 73. And sitte ælc pudupe perleâs tpelf-mōnað, ceôse syððan
þæt heô sylf pille; and gif heô binnan geâres fæce per geceôse,
þonne þolige heô þære morgen-gyfe and ealrâ þârâ âhtâ þe heô
þurh ârran per hæfde, and fôn þâ nêhstan frýnd tô þam lande
and tô þam âhtan þe heô âr hæfde.—And ne hâðige man âfre
30 pudupan tô hræðlice.

POETS.

ORPHEUS.

1. Gesâlig byð se man, þe mæg geseôn þone hlutran âpelm
þæs hêhstan gôdes, and of him selfum âpeorpan mæg þâ þeôstro
his môdes! Dê sculon get of ealdum leásum spellum þe sum bî-
spell reccan: Hit gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere þæs on þære
5 þeôde þe Prâcia hâtte, seô þæs on Crêcâ rice. Se hearpere þæs
spîde ungefrâglîce gôd, þæs nama þæs Orfeus. Hê hæfde ân
spîde ânlic pîf, seô þæs hâten Eurydice. Pâ ongan man secgan be
þam hearpere, þæt hê mihte hearpian þæt se pudu pagôde and
þâ stânâs hî styredon for þý spêgê, and pildu deôr þâr poldon
10 tô irnan and stondan spilce hî tamu pâron, spâ stille, þeâh hî
men oððe hundâs pið eôdon, þæt hî hî nâ ne onscûnedon.

2. Pâ sâdon hî, þæt þæs hearperes pîf sceolde âcpelan, and
hire sâple man sceolde lædan tô helle. Pâ sceolde se hearpere
peorðan spâ sârig, þæt hê ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum
15 beôn, ac teâh tô pudâ and sæt on þâm muntum âgðer ge dæges
ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þâ pudâs bîfôdon and þâ eâ
stôdon, and nân heort ne onscûnôde nânne leôn, nê nân hara
nânne hund, nê nân neât nyste nânne andan nê nânne ege tô
ôðrum for þære mergðe þæs sônes.

20 3. Pâ þam hearpere þâ þuhte, þæt hine nânes þinges ne lyste
on þisse porulde, þâ þohte hê, þæt hê polde gesêcan helle godu,
and onginnan him ôleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt
hî him âgêfân eft his pîf. Pâ hê þâ þider com, þâ sceolde cu-
man þære helle hund ongeân hine, þæs nama þæs Ceruerus, se
25 sceolde habban þreô heâfðu, and ongan fægenian mid his steortê,
and plegian pið hine for his hearpungâ. Pâ þæs þâr eac spîðe
egeslic geat-peard, þæs nama sceolde beôn Caron, se hæfde eac
þreô heafðu, and se þæs spîðe ôreald. Pâ ongan se hearpere
hine biddan, þæt hê hine gemundbyrde þâ hpîle þe hê þâr þære
30 and hine gesundne eft þanon brôhte; þâ gehêt hê him þæt, for-
þam hê þæs oflyst þæs seldeôðan sônes.

4. Pâ eôde hê furdôr, ôð hê mêtte pâ graman mettenâ, þe felcisce men hâtað Parcâs, pâ hî secgað, þæt on nânum men nyton nâne âre, ac ælcum men precen be his gepyrhtum, pâ hî secgað, þæt palden ælces mannes pyrde. Pâ ongan hê biddan
 5 heorâ blisse; pâ ongunnon hî pêpan mid him. Pâ eôde hê furdur, and him urnon ealle helparan ongeân, and læddon hine tô heorâ cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecað mid him and biddan þæs þe hê bæd. And þæt unstillu hpeôl, þe Ixion pæs tô gebunden Leuitâ cyning for his scylde, þæt ôðstôð for his hear-
 10 pungâ; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse porulde ungemetlice gifre pæs, and him þær þæt ilce yfel fylgde, þæs gifernesse hê gestilde; and se ultor sceolde forlêtan, þæt hê ne slât pâ lifre Tityes pæs cyninges, þe hine âr mid þý pîtnôðe; and eal helparâ pîtu gestildon pâ hpîle, þe hê beforan þam cyninge
 15 hearpôðe.

5. Pâ hê pâ lange and lange hearpôðe, pâ cleopôðe se helparenâ cyning, and epæð: "Duton âgifuð þam esne his pîf, forþæm hê hî hæfd geearnâð mid his hearpungâ." Bebeað him þâ, þæt hê geare pisse, þæt hê hine næfre underbæc ne besâpe siððan hê
 20 þonan-peard pære, and sâde, gif hê hine underbæc besâpe, þæt hê sceolde forlêtan þæt pîf. Ac pâ lufe man mæg spîðe uneaðe oððe nâ forbeôðan. Deilâ þei! hpæt Orfeus pâ lædde his pîf mid him, ôð þe hê com on þæt gemære leôhtes and þeôstro; pâ eôde þæt pîf æfter him. Pâ hê furdum on þæt leôht com, pâ beseah
 25 hê hine underbæc pið pæs pîfes: pâ losaðe heô him sôna.

6. Pâs spel lêrað gehpilene man þârâ þe pilnað helle þeôstro tô fleôðne, and tô pæs sôðan Godes leôhte tô cumanne, þæt hê hine ne beseô tô his ealdum yfelum, spâ þæt hê hî eft spâ fulllice fulfremme, spâ hê hî âr dide; forþæm spâ-hpâ-spâ mid fullê
 30 pillan his môð pent tô þam yflum þe hê âr forlêt, and hî þonne fulfremeð, and hî him þonne fulllice liciað, and hê hî næfre forlêtan ne þeneð; þonne forlîst hê eal his ærran gôð, bûton hê hit eft gebête.

CÆDMON.

1. On Hilde abbudissan mynstre pæs sum brôðor synderlice
 35 mid godecundre gife gemæred and gepeordôð, forþon hê gepunôðe gerisenlice leôð pyrcean, pâ þe tô âfæstnesse and tô ârfæstnesse belumpon, spâ þætte spâ-hpæt-spâ hê of godecundum stafum

purh bôcerâs geleornôde, þæt hê æfter medmiclum fæce in sceôp-
gereorde mid þâ mæstan spêtnesse and inbrydnesse geglenede
and in Englise gereorde pelgehpâr forð brohte; and for his leôð-
songum manigrâ mannâ môð oft tô peorulde forhòhnesse and tô
5 geþeôdnêsse þæs heofonlican lîfes onbærnde pæron.

2. And eac spilce manige ôðre æfter him on Angelpeôde on-
gunnon âfæste leôð pyrcan, ac nânig hpædre him þæt gelîce dôn
meahte, forþon hê nalæs fram mannum nê purh man gelæred pæs,
þæt hê þone leôðcræft geleornôde; ac hê pæs godcundlice geful-
10 tumôð, and purh Godes gife þone songcræft onfêng, and hê for-
þon nâfre nôht leásungâ nê îdeles leôðes pyrcan meahte, ac efne
þâ ân þâ þe tô âfæstnesse belumpon and his þâ âfæstan tungan
gedafenôde singan. Ðæs hê se man in peoruldhâde geseted ôð
þâ tîde, þe hê pæs gelyfedre ylðo, and hê nâfre nânig leôð ge-
15 leornôde, and hê forþon oft in geþeôrscipe, þonne þâr pæs blisse
intingan gedêmed, þæt hî ealle sceolden purh endebyrdnesse be
hearpan singan, þonne hê geseah þâ hearpan him ncâlæcan,
þonne ârâs hê for sceame fram þam symble and hâm eôðe tô his
hûse.

20 3. Þâ hê þæt þâ sumre tîde dide, þæt hê forlêt þæt hûs pæs
geþeôrscipes and út pæs gangende tô neâtâ seypene, þârâ heord
him pæs þære nihte beboden; þâ hê þâ þær in gelimplîcere tîde
his limu on reste gesette, and onslæpte, þâ stôð him sum man æt
purh spefn, and hine hâlette and grêtte, and hine be his naman
25 nemde, "Cædmon, sing mê hpæthpegu." Þâ andsparôde hê and
cpæð: "Ne con ic nôht singan, and ic forþon of þisum geþeôr-
scipe úteôde, and hider gepât, forþon ic nôht cûde." Eft hê
cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, "Hpædere þû meaht mê
singan." Cpæð hê, "Hpæt sceal ic singan?" Cpæð hê, "Sing
30 mê frumsceaft." Þâ hê þâs andspare onfêng, þâ ongan hê sôna
singan in herenese Godes scyppendes þâ fers and þâ pord þe hê
nâfre ne gehýrde; þârâ endebyrdnes þis is:

4. "Nû pê sceolon herian heofonríces Deard,
Metodes mihte and his môðgeþonc,
35 perâ Duldorfæder, spâ hê pundrâ gehpæs,
êce Dryhten, ord onstealde.
He ârest gesceôp eorðan bearnum
heofon tô hrôfe, hâlig Scyppend;
þâ middangeard, monecynnes Deard,
40 êce Dryhten, æfter teôðe
firum foldan, Freâ ælmihtig."

5. Pā ārās hē fram þam slāpe, and eal þā þe hē slāpende sang, fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þām pordum sōna manig pord in þæt ilce gemet Godē pyrdes songes tōgeþeōdde. Pā com hē on morne tō þam tūngerēfan, se þe his ealdorman pæs, and him sāde
 5 hþilce gife hē onfēng, and hē hine sōna tō þære abbudissan gelādde, and hire þæt cýdde and sægde. Pā hēt heō gesamnian ealle þā gelārdestan men, and þā leornerās, and him andpeardum hēt secgan þæt spefn and þæt leōð singan, þætte ealrā heorā dōmē gecoren pære, hþæt odde hponan þæt cumen pære. Pā
 10 pæs him eallum geseþen spā spā hit pæs, þæt him pære fram Dryhtne selfum heofonlic gifu forgifen. Pā rehton hī him and sægdon sum hālig spel and godecundre lāre pord, bebudon him þā, gif hē mihte, þæt hē him sum sunge and in spinsunge leōðsanges þæt gehpyrfe. Pā hē þā hæfde þā pīsan onfangene, þā eode hē
 15 hām tō his hūse, and com eft on morgen, and þý betstan leōðē geglenged him āsang and āgeaf þæt him beboden pæs.

6. Pā ongan seō abbudisse clyppan and lufian þā Godes gife in þam men, and heō hine þā monōde and lārde, þæt hē peoruldhād forlēte and munuchāde onfēnge; and hē þæt pel þafōde; and heō
 20 hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid his gōdum, and hine geþeōdde tō gesamnunge þārā Godes þeōpā, and hēt hine lāran þæt getæl þæs hālgan stāres and spelles, and hē eal þā hē in gehērnesse geleornian mihte mid hine gemyngōde, and spā spā clāne nýften eodorcende in þæt spēteste leōð gehpyrfe, and his song and his
 25 leōð pāron spā pynsum tō gehýranne, þæt þā selfan his lāreōpās æt his mūðe priton and leornōdon.

7. Sang hē ārest be middangeardes gesceape and be fruman mancynnes and eal þæt stār Genesis, þæt is seō āreste Mōyses bōc, and eft be ātgange Israēlā folces of Ægyptā lande, and be in-
 30 gange þæs gehātlandes, and be oðrum manigum spellum þæs hālgan geþrites canones bōcā, and be Cristes mennnesse, and be his prōpunge, and be his upāstignesse on hefonās, and bīg þæs Hālgan Gāstes cyme, and þārā Apostolā lāre; and eft bī þam ege þæs tōpeardan dōmes, and be fyrhto þæs tintreglīcan pītes, and
 35 be spētnesse þæs heofonlīcan rīces hē manig leōð geporhte; and spīlc eac oðter manig be þām godecundum fremsumnessum and dōmum hē geporhte. On eallum þām hē geornlice gýmde, þæt hē men ātuge fram synnā lufan and mândādā, and tō lufan and tō geornfulnessse āpehte gōdrā dādā, forþon hē pæs se man spīde
 40 āfest, and reogollicum þeōdscipum eādmōdlice underþeōded; and pið þām þā þe on oðre pīsan dōn poldon, hē pæs mid pylme mī

celre ellenpôdnesse onbærned, and hê forþon fægrê endê his lîf betýnde and geendôde.

8. Forþon þâ þære tîde neâlâhte his gepitennesses and forðfôre, þâ pæs hê feôpertýne dagum âr þæt hê pæs licumlicre untrymnesse þrycced and hefigôd, hpædere tôþon gemetlice, þæt hê ealle þâ tîd mihte ge spreca ge gangan. Dæs þær on neâpeste untrumrâ mannâ hûs, on þam hirâ þeap pæs þæt hî þâ untruman and þâ þe æt forðfôre pæron in lâdan sceoldan, and him þær ætsomne þenian. Þâ bæd hê his þegn on âfenne þære nihte
10 þe hê of peorulde gangende pæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe gegearpôde, þæt hê restan mihte. Þâ pundrôde se þegn forhpon hê pæs bæde, forþon him þuhte þæt his forðfôre spâ neâh ne pære, dide hpædere spâ spâ hê cpæd and bebead.

9. And mid þý hê þâ þær on reste eôde, and hê gefeôndê môdê
15 sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleôpiende pæs, þe þær âr inne pæron, þâ pæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæder hî ænig hûsel þær inne hæfdon. Þâ andsparôdon hî and cpædon, "Hpile þearf is þe hûsles? Ne þínre forðfôre spâ neâh is, nú þú þus rôtlíce and þus glædlíce tô ús sprecende eart." Cpæd hê
20 eft, "Berað mê hpædere hûsel tô." Þâ hê hit on handâ hæfde, þâ frægn hê, hpæder hî ealle smylte môd, and bûtan eallum incan blîde tô him hæfdon. Þâ andsparôdon hî ealle, and cpædon þæt hî nânigne incan tô him piston, ac hî him ealle spîde blîdemôde pæron, and hî prixendlice hine bædon þæt hê him eallum blîde
25 pære. Þâ andsparôde hê, and cpæd, "Míne brôðru þâ leófan, ic eom spîde blîdmôd tô eôp and tô eallum Godes mannum." And hê spâ pæs hine getrymmende mid þý heofonlican pegnestê, and him ôðres lîfes ingang gearpôde. Þâ git hê frægn, hû neâh þære tîde pære, þætte þâ brôðor ârîsan sceolden, and Godes lof râran
30 and heorâ uhtsang singan. Andsparôdon hî, "Nis hit feor tô þon." Cpæd hê, "Tela, utan þe pel þære tîde bîdan!" And þâ him gebæd, and hine gesênôde mid Cristes rôdetacne, and his heáfod onhyldde tô þam bolstre, and medmicel fæc onslæpte, and spâ mid stilnesse his lîf geendôde.

35 10. And spâ pæs geporden, þætte spâ spâ hê hlutrê modê and bilepitê and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeôpde, þæt hê eac spilce spâ smyltê deaðê middangeard pæs forlâtende and tô his gesihðe becom, and seô tunge, þe spâ manig hâlpende pord on pæs Seyppendes lof gesette, heô þâ spilce eac þâ ýtemestan pord
40 on his herenesse, hine selfne sêniende and his gâst in his handâ bebeôdende, betýnde.

P O E T R Y.

DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135-143.)

Spâ **SC**rîðende ge**SC**capum hpeorfad.
Gleô-men **G**umenâ geond **G**rundâ fela,
Thearfe **s**ecgað, **T**honc-pord **s**precað,
Simle **S**ûð oððe nord **S**umne gemêtað
5 **G**yddâ **G**leâpne, **G**eofum unhneâpne,
se þe fore **D**uguðe pile **D**ôm ârâran,
EORlscipe **Æ**fnan, ôð þæt **E**Al scaced
Lêht and **L**îf somod: **L**of se gepyrceð,
Haðað under **H**eofonum **H**eâhfæstne dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867-874.)

10 **H**pîlum **C**yninges þegn,
Guma **G**ilp-blæden, **G**iddâ gemyndig,
se þe **E**Al-fela **E**Alð-gesegenâ
VVorn gemunde, **V**Vord ôðer fand
Sôðe gebunden: **S**ecg eft ongan
Sîð **B**eôpulfes **S**nytttrum styrian,
15 and on **S**Pêð precan **S**Pel gerâde,
VVordum **V**Vrixlan.

(*Beowulf*, 89-98.)

— þâr pæs **H**earpan spêg,
Sputol **S**ang scôpes. **S**ægde, se þe cûðe
Frumſceaf **F**irâ **F**eorran reccan,
20 cpæð þæt se **Æ**lmihtiga **E**ORdan porhte
VVlite-beorhtne **V**Vang, spâ **V**Væter bebûged,
ge**S**ette **S**ige-hrêdig **S**unnan and mônân
Lêðman tð **L**êðhte **L**and-bûendum,
and ge**F**rætpâde **F**oldan sceâtâs
25 **L**eomum and **L**êafum, **L**îf eac gesceôp
Cynnâ gehvvylcum, þârâ þe **C**pice hvvyrfad.

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-134.)

- Ne pæs hêr þā giet nymde heolster-sceado
 piht geporden, ac þes þīda grund
 stôð deôp and dim, Drihtne fremde,
 idel and unnyt: on þone eāgum plāt
 5 stīð-friht cýning, and þā stôpe beheold
 dreāmā leāse, geseah deorc gespeorc
 semian sinnihte speart under roderum,
 pon and pēste, ôð þæt þeôs poruld-gesceaft
 þurh pord gepearð puldor-cýninges.
 10 Hêr ârest gesceôp êce Drihten
 helm ealpihtā heofon and eorðan,
 rodor ârârde, and þis rûme land
 gestadelôde strangum mihtum,
 Freâ ælmihtig. Folde pæs þā gyt
 15 græs ungrêne: gârsecg þeahhte
 speart sinnihte sīde and þīde,
 ponne pægās. Þā pæs puldor-torht
 Heofon-peardes gāst ofer holm boren
 miclum spêdum. Metod englā hêht
 20 līfes Brytta leôht forð cuman
 ofer rûmne grund; raðe pæs gefylled
 Heāh-cýninges hās: him pæs hālig leôht
 ofer pēstenne, spā se Dyrhta bebeād.
 Þā gesundrôde sigorā Daldend
 25 ofer lago-flôde leôht pið þeôstrum,
 sceade pið scīman. Sceôp þā bām naman
 līfes Brytta; leôht pæs ârest
 þurh Drihtnes pord dæg genemned,
 plitebeorhte gesceaft. Del licôde
 30 Freân æt frymde forðbāro tīd:
 dæg âresta geseah deorc sceado
 speart spīdrian geond sīdne grund.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

- Satan maðelôde; sorgiende spræc
 se þe helle forð healdan sceolde,
 35 gýman pæs grundes: pæs âr Godes engel.

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-104.)

- Ne¹ was there then yet nymthe² holster³-shadow
 wight³ i-worthen⁵, ac⁶ this wide ground
 stood deep and dim, to-Drihte⁷ fremde⁸,
 idle and unnut⁹: on that with-eyes wlat¹⁰
 5 stith¹¹-frith¹² king, and the stows¹³ beheld
 of-dreams¹⁴ less¹⁴, i-saw dark i-swerk¹⁵
 seme¹⁶ sinnight¹⁷ swart under roders¹⁸,
 wan and waste, oth¹⁹ that this world-schaft²⁰
 through word i-worth²¹ wulder²²-king's.
 10 Here erst²³ i-shaped eche²⁴ Drihte⁷,
 helm²⁵ of-all-wights²⁶, heaven and earth,
 roder¹⁸ a-reared, and this roomy land
 i-statheled²⁷ with strong mights,
 Frea²⁸ almighty. Folde²⁹ was then yet
 15 as-to-grass ungreen: garsedge³⁰ thatched³¹
 swart sinnight¹⁷ side³² and wide,
 wan waves. Then was wulder²²-tort³³
 Heaven-ward's³⁴ ghost³⁵ over holm³⁶ borne
 with-mickle speeds. Metod³⁷ of-angels heht³⁸,
 20 life's Brytta³⁹, light forth to come
 over roomy ground; rathe⁴⁰ was i-filled⁴¹
 High-king's hest: to-him was holy light
 over waste, so the Wright⁴² (be-)bade.
 Then i-sundered siyers⁴³ Wielding⁴⁴
 25 over leye⁴⁵-flood light with⁴⁶ thuster⁴⁷,
 shade with⁴⁸ shimmer. Shope⁴⁸ then for-both names
 life's Brytta³⁹; light was erst²³
 through Drihte's⁷ word day i-named,
 wlite⁴⁹-bright i-shaft⁵⁰. Well liked⁵⁰
 30 Frea²⁸ at frumthe⁵¹ forthbearing⁵² tide⁵³:
 day erst²³ i-saw dark shadow
 swart swither⁵⁴ yond⁵⁵ side³² ground.
- (Satan's Speech, 347-388.)*
- Satan matheled⁵⁶; sorrowing spake
 he that hell forth⁵⁷ hold should
 35 to-yeme⁵⁸ the ground: was ere⁵⁹ God's angel

¹ not. ² except (?). ³ cave, cavernous. ⁴ aught. ⁵ existent, created. ⁶ but (P.P.). ⁷ God (P.P.). ⁸ strange (Ch.). ⁹ useless (S.). ¹⁰ looked (S.). ¹¹ strong. ¹² mind (?). ¹³ places (S.). ¹⁴ joy-less. ¹⁵ murkiness (?). ¹⁶ remain (?). ¹⁷ in sem-piternal night (?). ¹⁸ heavens (?). ¹⁹ till (?). ²⁰ creation (?). ²¹ came into being. ²² glory (S.). ²³ first. ²⁴ eternal (S.). ²⁵ protector. ²⁶ beings. ²⁷ established (S.). ²⁸ sovereign (?). ²⁹ earth (S.). ³⁰ ocean (?). ³¹ covered. ³² far, long (P.P.). ³³ bright (H.). ³⁴ warder, guardian. ³⁵ spirit. ³⁶ high sea. ³⁷ creator (?). ³⁸ ordered (P.P., Ch.). ³⁹ allotter (?). ⁴⁰ soon. ⁴¹ fulfilled. ⁴² maker. ⁴³ victories' (?). ⁴⁴ Ruler. ⁴⁵ lake (H.). ⁴⁶ from. ⁴⁷ darkness (S.). ⁴⁸ shaped, formed (Ch., P.P.). ⁴⁹ beautiful (S.). ⁵⁰ pleased (Ch., P.P.). ⁵¹ beginning (S.). ⁵² creation's. ⁵³ time. ⁵⁴ pass away (H.). ⁵⁵ over, beyond. ⁵⁶ spoke (S.). ⁵⁷ thenceforth. ⁵⁸ keep (P.P.). ⁵⁹ once, before.

- white in heaven, oth¹ him his huie² forspene³
 and his overmet⁴ of all swithest⁵,
 that he ne⁶ would wereds⁷ Drihte⁸'s
 word worthy⁹. Welled to-him on in¹⁰
 5 huie² ymb¹¹ his heart; hot was to-him out¹²
 wrothly¹³ wite¹⁴. He then with-word quoth:
 Is this ange¹⁵ stead¹⁶ unlike swithe¹⁷
 the other that we ere couth¹⁸
 high on heaven-riche¹⁹, that me mine herre²⁰ on-loaned²¹,
 10 though we hine²² for the all-wielder owe²³ ne⁶ must,
 rome²⁴ our riche¹⁹. Nafth²⁵ he though right i-done
 that he us hath i-felled in-fire to bottom
 of-hell the hot, heaven-riche¹⁹ be-numen²⁶,
 hath it i-marked mid²⁷ mankind
 15 to i-settle. That to-me is of-sorrows most
 that Adam shall, that was of earth i-wrought,
 mine strong stool²⁸ (be-)hold,
 be to-himself in wyne²⁹, and we this wite¹⁴ thole³⁰,
 harm on this hell. Wo lo! owed²³ I my hands' i-wald³¹,
 20 and might one tide³² out worth³³,
 be one winter-stound³³, then I mid this wered⁷—!
 Ac³⁴ lie me ymbe¹¹ iron bonds,
 rideth³⁵ racket's³⁶ sole³⁷: I am riche¹⁹-less!
 have me so hard hell clomps
 25 fast befangen³⁸! Here is fire mickle
 up and neath! I o³⁹ ne⁶ i-saw
 loather⁴⁰ landscape! leye⁴¹ ne⁶ a-swome⁴²
 hot over hell. Me have rings' i-spang⁴³,
 slith-hard⁴⁴ sole³⁷, from-sith⁴⁵ a-merred⁴⁶,
 30 a-ferred⁴⁶ me from-my feeth⁴⁷, feet are i-bounden,
 hands i-haft⁴⁸; are these hell-doors'
 ways forwrought⁴⁹; so I mid⁵⁰ wight⁵⁰ ne⁶ may
 off these lith⁵¹ bonds. Lie me about
 of-hard iron hot i-slain⁵²
 35 grindels⁵³ great; mid²⁷ that me God hath
 i-hafted⁴⁸ by the halse⁵⁴. So I wot, he my huie² cuth¹⁸
 and that wist eke⁵⁵ wereds⁷ Drihte⁸,
 that should us, *me and* Adam, evil i-worth⁵⁶
 ymb¹¹ that heaven-riche¹⁹, there⁵⁷ I owed²³ my hands' i-wald³¹!

¹ till (?). ² mind (S.). ³ seduced (?). ⁴ pride (S.). ⁵ mightiest (P.P., Ch.). ⁶ not. ⁷ hosts (S.).
⁸ Lord (P.P.). ⁹ honor, obey (S.). ¹⁰ within. ¹¹ about (?). ¹² without. ¹³ wrathful (S.). ¹⁴ pun-
 ishment (Ch.). ¹⁵ narrow (S.). ¹⁶ place. ¹⁷ very (P.P., Ch.). ¹⁸ knew. ¹⁹ kingdom, -ric (S.).
²⁰ lord (S.). ²¹ presented. ²² it (S.). ²³ have, own. ²⁴ use (?). ²⁵ hath not (S.). ²⁶ taken (Ch.,
 P.P.). ²⁷ with (P.P.). ²⁸ seat. ²⁹ joy (H.). ³⁰ suffer. ³¹ power, control (S.). ³² hour. ³³ be free.
³⁴ but. ³⁵ oppresseth. ³⁶ bonds' (?). ³⁷ rope (S.). ³⁸ caught (S.). ³⁹ ever (S.). ⁴⁰ loathlier.
⁴¹ fire, low (P.P.). ⁴² smoulder (?). ⁴³ fastening (H.). ⁴⁴ terrible (?). ⁴⁵ departure (P.P.).
⁴⁶ prevented (S.). ⁴⁷ path, departure (?). ⁴⁸ held (?). ⁴⁹ obstructed, closed (S.). ⁵⁰ any way.
⁵¹ limbs. ⁵² forged (S.). ⁵³ bars, clogs (S.). ⁵⁴ neck. ⁵⁵ also. ⁵⁶ happen to. ⁵⁷ if.

- hƿit on heofne, ôð hine his hyge forspeôn
 and his ofermetto ealrâ spîðost,
 þæt hê ne polde peredâ Drihtnes
 5 pord purdian. Deol him on innan
 hyge ymb his heortan; hât ƿæs him utan
 ƿrâðlic ƿite. Hê þâ pordê ƿæð:
 "Is þes ænga stede ungelic spîðe
 þam ôðrum þe ƿê ær cûdon
 heân on heofon-rîce, þe mê mîn hearra onlâg,
 10 þeâh ƿê hine for þam alpealdan âgan ne môston,
 rômigan ûres rîces. Næfd hê þeâh riht gedôn
 þæt hê ûs hæfd befylled fýre tô botme
 helle þære hâtan, heofon-rîcê benumen,
 hafâð hit gemearcôð mid mon-cynne
 15 tô gesettanne. ƿæt mê is sorgâ mæst
 þæt Adam sceal, þe ƿæs of eorðan geporht,
 mînne stronglican stôl behealdan,
 pesan him on pynne, and ƿê þis ƿite þolien
 hearm on þisse helle. Dâ lâ! âhte ic mîn-râ handâ ge-
 20 and môste âne tîd ûte ƿeorðan, [ƿeald
 pesan âne pinter-stunde, þonne ic mid þýs ƿerodê—!
 Ac liegað mê ymbe íren-bendâs,
 rîðed racentan sâl: ic eom rîces leâs!
 habbað mê spâ hearde helle clommâs
 25 fæste befangen! Hêr is fýr micel
 ufan and neoðone! ic â ne geseah
 lâðran landscipe! lig ne âspâmâð
 hât ofer helle. Mê habbað hringâ gespong,
 slîð-hearda sâl síðes âmyrred,
 30 âfyrred mê mîn fêðe; fêð synt gebundene,
 handâ gehæfte; synt þissâ hel-dorâ
 pegâs forporhte: spâ ic mid ƿihte ne mæg
 of þissum lioðo-bendum. Liegað mê ymbûtan
 heardes írenes hâte geslægene
 35 grindlâs greâte; mid þý mê God hafâð
 gehæfted be þam healse. Spâ ic ƿât, hê mînne hige cûðe
 and þæt piste eac ƿerodâ Drihten,
 þæt sceolde unc Adame yfele gepurðan
 ymb þæt heofon-rîce, þær ic âhte mîn-râ handâ geƿeald!

CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

(The Flight of the Israelites, 68-85.)

- Nearpe genýddon on norð-pegás,
 piston him be súðan Sigelpará land,
 forbærned burh-hleoðu, brúne leóde
 hâtum heofon-colum. Pâr hâlig God
 5 pid fâr-bryne folc gescylde,
 bælcê oferbrâdde byrnendne heofon,
 hâlgân nettê hâtpendne lyft.
 Hæfde peder-polcen pîdum fæðmum
 eorðan and uprodor efne gedæled,
 10 lædde leôd-perod; lîg-fȳr âdranc
 hâte heofon-torht. Hæled pâfedon,
 drihtâ gedrȳmôst. Dæg-scealdes hleô
 pand ofer polcnum: hæfde pitig God
 15 sunnan sîð-fæt seglê ofertolden,
 spâ pâ mæst-râpâs men ne cûðon,
 nê pâ segl-rôde geseôn meahton
 eorð-bûende eallê cræftê,
 hû âfæstnôd pæs feld-hûsâ mæst.
 (106-134.)
 Folc pæs on sâlum,
 20 hlûd herges cym. Heofon-beâcen âstâh
 æfenâ gehpam, ôðer pundor;
 syllîc æfter sunnan setl-râde beheôld
 ofer leôd-perum lîgê scînan
 byrnende beâm. Blâce stôdon
 25 ofer sceôtendum scîre leôman,
 scinon scyld-hreôðan, sceado spîðredon:
 neôple niht-scûpan neah ne mihton
 heolstor âhȳðan. Heofon-candel barn:
 nipe niht-peard nȳde sceolde
 30 pîcian ofer peredum, þȳ læs him pēsten-gryrê
 hâr hæt holmegum pedrum
 ô fêrclammê ferhð getpâfde.
 Hæfde foregenga fȳrene loccâs,
 blâce beâmâs, bæl-egsan hpeôp
 35 þam here-preâte, hâtan lîgê,

- þæt hê on pēstenne perod forbærnde,
 nymde hîe môd-hpate Môyses hýrde.
 Sceân seîr perod, scyldâs lixton;
 gesâpon rand-pîgan rihtre strâte
 5 segn ofer speotum, ôð þæt sâ-fæsten
 landes æt ende leôð-mægne forstôð,
 fûs on forð-peg. Fyrd-pîc ârâs,
 pyrpton hîe pêrige; piste genâgdon
 môdige mete-þegnâs hyrâ mægen bêtan.
 10 Brâddon æfter beorgum, sidðan býme sang,
 flotán feld-hûsum: þá pæs feôrde pîc,
 rand-pîgenâ ræst be þam Reâdan sâ.

(154-182.)

- Þá him eorlâ môð ortrýpe peard,
 sidðan hîe gesâpon of súð-pegum
 15 fyrd Faraônes forð ongangen,
 ofer-holt pegan, eôred lixan,
 þûfâs þunian, þeôð mearc tredan:
 gârâs trymedon, gûð hpearfôðe,
 blicon bord-hreôðan, býman sungon.
 20 On hpæl hreôpon here-fugolâs
 hilde græðige; hræfen gôl
 deâpîg-federe ofer driht-nêum,
 pon pæl-ceâsega. Dulfâs sungon
 atol æfen-leôð âtes on pēnan,
 25 carleâsan deôr, cpyld-rôf beôðan
 on lâðrá lâst leôð-mægnes fyl,
 hreôpon mearc-peardâs middum nihtum:
 fleâh fæge gâst, folc pæs gehâged.
 Hpîllum of þam perode plance þegnâs
 30 mæton mîl-paðâs mearâ bôgum.
 Him þær sige-cýning pið þone segn foran
 mannâ pengel mearc-þreátê râð;
 gûð-peard gumenâ grîm-helm gespeôn,
 cýning cin-berge (cumbol lixton)
 35 pîges on pēnum, pæl-hlencan sceôc,
 hêht his here-ciste healdan georne
 fæst fyrd-getrum. Feônd onsêgon
 lâðum eâgum land-mannâ cyme.
 Ymb hine pâgon pîgend unforhte;

hære heoro-pulfās hilde grêtton
 þurstige þræc-pîges, þeôden-holde.

BEOWULF.

(*A Good King, 1-11.*)

Hpæt! þe Gâr-Denâ in geâr-dagum
 þeôð-cyningâ þrym gefrunon,
 5 hû þâ æðelingâs ellen fremedon!
 Oft Scyld Scêfing sceadenâ þreatum,
 monegum mægðum meodo-setlâ ofteâh;
 egsôde eorl, syððan ærest pearð
 feâsceaft funden; hê þæs frôfre gebâd,
 10 peôx under polcnum, peorðmyndum þâh,
 ôð þæt him æghpylc þârâ ymb-sittendrâ
 ofer hron-râde hýran scolde,
 gomban gyldan: þæt þæs gôð cyning!

(*Obsequies of Scyld, 26-52.*)

Him þâ Scyld gepât tô gescæp-hpîle
 15 fela-hrôr fêran on Freân pære.
 Hî hyne þâ ætbæron tô brimes farôðe,
 spâse gesiðâs, spâ hê selfa bæd,
 þenden pordum peôld pine Scyldingâ,
 leôf land-fruma, longe âhte.
 20 Þær æt hýðe stôð hringed-stefna
 îsig and út-fûs, æðelinges fær:
 âlêdon þâ leôfne þeôden,
 beâgâ bryttan, on bearm scipes,
 mârne be mæste. Þær þæs mâdmâ fela
 25 of feor-pegum, frætpâ, gelâded:
 ne hýrde ic cymlicor ceôl gegyrpan
 hilde-pâpnum and heaðo-pâðum,
 billum and byrnum: him on bearme læg
 mâdmâ mænigo, þâ him mid scoldon
 30 on flôðes âht feor gepîtan.
 Nalæs hî hine læssan lâcum teôðan,
 þeôð-gestreônum, þonne þâ dydon,
 þe hine æt frumscæfte forð onsendon

- ænne ofer fðe umbor pesende :
 þā gyt hfe him āsetton segen gyldenre
 heāh ofer heāfod, lēton holm beran,
 geāfon on gār-secg : him pæs geōmor sefa,
 5 murnende mōd. Men ne cunnon
 secgan tō sōðe, sele-rāðende,
 hæled under heofenum, hpā þæm hlæste onfēng !

(*Hrothgar and Heorot*, 64-83.)

- Þā pæs HRÔÐGÂRE here-spêð gyfen,
 pīges peorðmynd, þæt him his pine-magās
 10 georne hýrdon, ôð þæt seð geôgod gepeðx,
 mago-driht micel. Him on mōd be-arn,
 þæt hē heal-reced hātan polde,
 medo-ærn micel men gepyrcean,
 þone ylðo bearn æfre gefrunon,
 15 and þær on-innan eal gedælan
 geongum and ealdum, spyle him God sealde,
 būton folc-scare and feorum gumenā.
 Þā ic pīde gefrægn peorc gebannan
 manigre mægðe geond þisne middangeard,
 20 folc-stede frætpan. Him on fyrste gelomp
 ædre mid yldum, þæt hit pearð eal gearo,
 heal-ærnā mæst : scōp him HEORT naman,
 se þe his pordes gepeald pīde hæfde.
 Hē beōt ne ālēh, beāgās dæle,
 25 sinc æt symle. Sele hlifæde
 heāh and horn-geāp.

(*Grendel*, 99-129.)

- Spā þā driht-guman dreāmum lifdon
 eādiglīce, ôð þæt ān ongan
 fyrene fremman, feōnd on helle :
 30 pæs se grimma gæst GRENDEL hāten,
 mære mearc-stapa, se þe mōrās heōld,
 fen and fæsten ; fifel-cynnes eard
 ponsælig per pearðode hpīle,
 sidðan him Scyppend forscrifen hæfde.
 35 In Caines cynne þone cpealm gepræc
 ēce Drihten, pæs þe hē Abel slōg :
 ne gefeah hē þære fāhðe, ac hē hine feor forpræc,

- Metod for þý mánê man-cynne fram.
 Panon untydrás ealle onpôcon,
 eotenás and ylfe and orneás,
 spylce gigantás, þá pið Gode punnon
 5 lange þrage: hê him þæs leân forgeald!—
 Gepât þá neôsian, syððan niht becom,
 heân hûses, hû hit Hring-Dene
 æfter beôr-bege gebûn hæfdon;
 fand þá þær inne ædellingâ gedriht
 10 spefan æfter symble: sorge ne cûdon,
 ponsceaft perâ. Diht unhælo
 grim and grædig gearo sôna pæs,
 reôc and rêde, and on ræste genam
 þrítig begnâ; þanon eft gepât
 15 hûde hrêmig tô hâm faran,
 mid þære pæl-fylle píca neôsan.
 Pâ pæs on uhtan mid ær-dæge
 GRENDLES gûð-cræft gumum undyrne:
 þá pæs æfter piste .pôp up-âhafen,
 20 micel morgen-spêg.

(144–152.)

- Spâ rixôde and pið rihte pan
 âna pið eallum, ôð þæt ídel stôð
 hûsâ sêlest. Dæs seô hpîl micel:
 25 tpelf pintrâ tíð torn gepolôde
 pine Scyldingâ, peânâ gehpelcne,
 síðrá sorgâ; forþam síððan pearð
 yldâ bearnum undyrne cûð,
 gyddum geômore, þætte GRENDEL pan
 hpîle pið Hrôðgâr.

(Beowulf sails for Heorot, 194–223.)

- 30 Pæt fram hâm gefrægn Higelâces þegn,
 gôð mid Geátum, Grendles dæðâ:
 se pæs mon-cynnes mægenes strengest
 on þæm dæge bysses lifes,
 æðele and eácen. Hêt him fýð-lidan
 35 gôðne gegyrpan; epæð hê gûð-cyning
 ofer span-râde sêcean polde,
 mârne peôden, þá him pæs mannâ pearf.

205. Hæfde se gôða Geâtâ leôðâ
 cempan gecorone, þârâ þe hê cênôste
 findan mihte: fiftênâ sum
 sund-pudu sôhte; secg písâde,
 5 lagu-cræftig mon, land-gemyrcu.
 Fyrst forð gepât: flota pæs on ýðum,
 bât under beorge. Beornâs gearpe
 on stefn stigon; streâmâs pundon
 sund pið sande. Secgâs bâron
 10 on bearm nacan beorhte frætpæ,
 gûð-searo geatolic: guman út seufon,
 perâs on pilsîð pudu bundenne.
 Gepât þâ ofer pæg-holm pindê gefýsed
 flota fâmig-heals fugle gelícôst,
 15 ôð þæt ymb ân-tîð ôðres dôgores
 punden-stefna gepaden hæfde,
 þæt þâ lîðende land gesâpon,
 brim-clifu blîcan, beorgâs steâpe,
 sîde sâ-næssâs: þâ pæs sund liden
 20 eoletes æt ende. Panon up hraðe
 Dederâ leôde on pang stigon,
 sâ-pudu sældon: syrcan hrysedon,
 gûð-gepâdo; Gode þancedon,
 pæs þe him ýð-lâde eâde purdon.

(*The Warden of the Shore*, 229+.)

- 25 Pâ of pealle geseah pearð Scyldingâ,
 se þe holm-clifu healdan scolde,
 beran ofer bolcan beorhte randâs,
 fyrð-searu fûslîcu; hine fyrpyt bræc
 môð-gehygdum, hpæt þâ men pâron.
 30 Gepât him þâ tô parôðe piegê rîðan
 þegn Hrôðgâres, þrymmum epehte
 mægen-pudu mundum, meðel-pordum frægn:
 “Hpæt syndon gê searo-hæbbendrâ
 byrnum perede, þe þus brontne ceól
 35 ofer lagu-stræte læðan cpômon,
 hider ofer holmâs Hrôðgâr sêcean?
 Ic pæs ende-sâta, æg-pearde heôld,
 þæt on land Denâ lâðrâ nânig
 mid scip-herge scedðan ne meahte.

Nô hêr cûðlicôr euman ongunnon
 lind-hæbbende! nê gê leáfnes-pord
 gûð-fremmendrâ gearpe ne pisson,
 magâ gemêdu! Nêfre ic mâran geseah
 5 eorlâ ofer eorðan, þonne is eôper sum,
 secg on searpum; nis þæt seld-guma
 pæpnum gepeorðað, næfne him his plite leôge,
 ænlic ansýn. Nû ic eôper sceal
 frum-cyn pitan, ær gê fyr heonan
 10 leâse sceâperâs on land Denâ
 furdur fêran. Nû gê feor-bûend
 mere-lifende, mînne gehýrað
 ânfealdne gepoht; ôfost is sêlest
 tô gecýðanne, hpanan eôpre cyme syndon."
 15 Him se yldesta andsparôde,
 perodes pîsa pord-hord onleác:
 "Dê synt gum-cynnes Geâtâ leôde
 and Higelâces heorð-geneâtâs.
 Dæs mîn fæder folcum gecýðed,
 20 æðele ord-fruma Ecgbeôp hâten;
 gebâd pintrâ porn, ær hê on peg hpurfe
 gamol of geardum; hine gearpe geman
 pitenâ pel-hpyle pîde geond eorðan.
 Dê þurh holdne hige hlâford þînne
 25 sunu Healfdenes sêcean epômon,
 leôð-gebyrgean. Des þû ûs lârenâ gôð!"

286. Deard maðelôde, þær on picge sæt
 ombeht unforht: "Æghpæðres sceal
 30 scearp seyld-pîga gescâd pitan,
 pordâ and porcâ, se þe pel þenceð.
 Ic þæt gehýre, þæt þis is hold veorod
 freân Scyldingâ: gepîtað forð beran
 pæpen and gepædu, ic eôp pîsige."

301. Gepiton him þâ fêran. Flota stille bâð,
 35 seomôde on sôle sîð-fæðmed scip,
 on ancre fæst. Eoforlic scionon
 ofer hleôð-beran gehroden goldê
 fâh and fyr-heard; ferh pearde heôld.
 Gûð-môde grummon, guman onetton,

- sigon ætsomne, ôð þæt hý sæl timbred
 geatolic and gold-fāh ongytan mihton;
 þæt pæs fore-mærôst fold-buendum
 recedā under roderum, on þæm se rīca bād;
 5 lixe se leōma ofer landā fela.
 Him þā hilde-deōr hof mōdigrā
 torht getāhte, þæt hý him tō mihton
 gegnum gangan. Gūð-beornā sum
 picg gepende, pord æfter cpæð:
 10 “Mæl is mē tō fēran! Fæder alpaldā
 mid ār-stafum eōpic gehealde
 sīðā gesunde! ic tō sǣ pille
 pið prǣð perod pearde healdan.”

A Feast of Welcome.—(Wealththeow, the Queen, 612 +.)

- Pær pæs hæledā hleahtor; hlyn spynsōde,
 15 pord pæron pynsume. Eōde DEALHPEÓÐ ford,
 epēn Hrōðgāres cynnā gemyndig,
 grētte gold-hroden guman on healle,
 and þā freōlic pīf ful gesealde
 ærest Eāst-Denā ēðel-pearde,
 20 bæd hine blīðne æt þære beōr-þege,
 leōdum leōfne; hē on lust geþeah
 symbel and sele-ful, sige-rōf cyning.
 Ymb-eōde þā ides Helmingā
 duguðe and geōgode dæl æghpylcne;
 25 sinc-fato sealde, ôð þæt sǣl ālamp,
 þæt hiō Beōpulf, beāg-hroden epēn
 mōðe gepungen, medo-ful ætbær;
 grētte Geātā leōð, Gode pancōde
 pīs-fæst pordum, þæs þe hire se pilla gelamp,
 30 þæt heō on ænigne eorl gelyfde
 fyrenā frōfre. Hē þæt ful geþeah,
 pæl-reōp pīga, æt DEALHPEÓN,
 and þā gyddōde gūðe gefýsed;
 Beōpulf mæðelōde, bearn Ecgþeōpes:
 35 “Ic þæt hogōde, þā ic on holm gestāh,
 sǣ-bāt gesæt mid minrā secgā gedriht,
 þæt ic ānunga eōprā leōdā
 pillan geporhte, oððe on pæl crunge,
 feōnd-grāpum fæst. Ic gefremman sceal

eorlic ellen, oððe ende-dæg
 on þisse meodu-healle minne gebīdan."
 Pām pīfe þā pord pel lícōdon,
 gilp-epide Geātes; eode gold-hroden
 5 freôlicu folc-epēn tō hire freān sittan.
 Pā pæs eft spā ær inne on healle
 þryð-pord sprecen, þeod on sêlum,
 sige-folcā spæg, oð þæt semninga
 sunu Healfdenes sêcean polde
 10 æfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651. Derod eal ârās.
 Grêtte þā guma ôðerne,
 HRÔÐGÂR BEÔDULF, and him hæl âbeâd.

1789. Niht-helm gespearc
 15 deorc ofer dryht-gumum. Dugud eal ârās;
 polde blonden-feax beddes neôsan,
 gamela Scylding. Geât ungemêtes pel
 rôfne rand-pîgan restan lyste:
 sôna him sele-þegn sîdes pêrgum,
 20 feorran-cundum forð pîsâde,
 se for andrysum ealle bepeotede
 þegnes þearfe, spylce þý dôgorê
 heâdo-lîðende habban scoldon.
 Reste hine þā rûm-heort; reced hlifâde
 25 geâp and gold-fâh, gæst inne spæf,
 oð þæt hrefn blaca heofenes pynne
 blîð-heort bodôðe, cōman beorhte leôman
 ofer scadu scacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword, 1455 +.*)

30 Næs þæt þonne mâtôst mægen-fultumâ,
 þæt him on þearfe lâh þyle Hrôðgâres;
 pæs þæm hæft-mêce HRUNTING nama,
 þæt pæs ân foran eald-gestreônâ;
 ecg pæs îren, âter-tânun fâh,
 âhyrðed heado-spâtê; nêfre hit æt hilde ne spâc
 35 mannâ ængum þârâ þe hit mid mundum bepand,
 se þe gryre-sîðas gegân dorste,

folc-stede fâra; næs þæt forma sîð,
þæt hit ellen-peorc æfnan scolde.

(*It fails at Need*, 1512 +.)

- Pâ se eorl ongeat,
þæt hê in nið-sele nât-hpylcum pæs,
5 þær him nânig pæter pihtê ne scededede,
nê him for hrôf-sele hrînan ne mehte
fær-gripe flôdes: fýr-leôht geseah,
blâcne leôman beorhte scînan.
Ongeat þâ se gôða grund-pyrgenne,
10 mere-pîf mihtig; mægen-ræs forgeaf
hilde-billê, hond spenge ne ofteâh,
þæt hire on hafelan hring-mâel âgôl
grâdig gûð-leôð; þâ se gist onfand,
þæt se beado-leôma bîtan nolde,
15 aldre sceddân, ac seô ecg gescpâc
þeôðne æt pearfe: þolôðe âr fela
hond-gemôtâ, helm oft gescær,
fâges fyrd-hrægl: þâ pæs forma sîð
deôrum mādme, þæt his dôm âlæg.
20 Eft pæs ân-râð, nalas elnes læt,
mârdâ gemyndig mæg Hygelâces;
pearp þâ punden-mâel prættum gebunden
yrre oretta, þæt hit on eorðan læg,
stîð and stýl-ecg; strenge getrûpôðe,
25 mund-gripe mægenes. Spâ sceal man ðôn
þonne hê æt gûðe gegân þenced
longsumne lof, nâ ymb his lif cearâð.

(*The Right Weapon*, 1557 +.)

- Geseah þâ on scarpum sige-eâdig bil,
cald speord eotenisc ecgum pyhtig,
30 pîgenâ peorð-mynd: þæt pæs pæpnâ cyst,
bûton hit pæs mâre þonne ânig mon ôðer
tô beadu-lâce ætberan meahte,
gôð and geatolic gigantâ gepeorc.
Hê gefêng þâ fetel-hilt, freca Scyldingâ,
35 hreôh and heoro-grim hring-mâel gebrægd.

1687. Hrôðgâr mæðelôðe, hilt sceâpôðe,

- ealde lāfe, on þæm pæs ôr priten
 fyrn-gepinnes: syddan flôð ofslôh,
 gifen geôtende, gigantâ cyn,
 frêcne gefêrdon: þæt pæs fremde þeôð
 5 êcean Dryhtne, him pæs ende-leân
 þurh pæteres pylm paldend sealde.
 Spâ pæs on þæm scennum scîran goldes
 þurh rûn-stafâs rihte gemearcôð,
 geseted and gesâð, hpâm þæt speord geporht,
 10 îrenâ cyst, ârest pâre,
 preoden-hilt and pyrm-fâh.

ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

- Pus Ælfrêð tîs eald-spel reahte
 cyning Dest-Sexnâ, cræft meldôðe,
 leôð-pyrhtâ list: him pæs lust micel,
 15 þæt hê þiossum leôðum leôð spellôðe,
 monnum myrgen, mislîce cpidâs.

METER VI.

- Pâ se Dîsdôm eft pord-hord onleác,
 sang sôð-cpidâs, and þus selfa cpæð:
 Ponne siô sunne speotolôst scîned
 20 hâdrôst of hefone, hræde biôð âþistrôð
 ealle ofer eorðan ôðre steorran;
 forþæm hiorâ birhtu ne bið âuht
 tô gesettanne pið þære sunnan leôht.
 Ponne smolte blâpð sûðan and pestan
 25 pind under polcnum, þonne peaxað hraðe
 feldes blôstman fægen þæt lî môtôn:
 ac se stearca storm, þonne hê strong cymð
 nordan and eâstan, hê genimeð hraðe
 þære rôsan plite, and eac þâ rûman sâ
 30 norðerne ýst nêde gebâded,
 þæt hiô strange geondstýred on staðu beáted.
 Eâ lâ! þæt on eorðan âuht fæstlîces
 peorces on porulde ne punâð âfre!

METER X.

23. Hpær sind nú þæs pīsan Dēlandes bān,
 þæs gold-smīdes, þe þæs geō mārōst?
 Forþý ic cpæð þæs pīsan Dēlandes bān,
 forþý āngum ne mæg eord-būendrā
 5 se cræft losian, þe him Crist onlænd.
 Ne mæg mon āfre þý ēð ānne præccan
 his cræftes beniman, þe mon oncerran mæg
 sunnan on-spīfan and þisne spīftan rodor
 of his riht-ryne rincā ānig.
- 10 Hpā pāt nú þæs pīsan Dēlandes bān,
 on hpelcum hī hlāpā hrusan þeccen?
 Hpær is nú se rīca Rômānā pita
 and se ārōda, þe pē ymb sprecað,
 hiorā heretoga, se gehāten þæs
 15 mid þām burhparum Brūtus nemned?
 Hpær is eac se pīsa and se peordgeorna
 and se fæst-rāda folces hyrde,
 se þæs ūdpita ælces þinges
 cēne and cræftig, þām þæs Catōn nama?
- 20 Hī pāron gefyrn forð gepitene:
 nāt nānig mon, hpær hī nú sindon!
 Hpæt is hiorā here būton se hlīsa ān?
 se is eac tō lytel spelcrā lāriōpā,
 forþām þā mago-rincās mārān pyrde
 25 pāron on porulde. Ac hit is pyrse nú,
 þæt geond þās eorðan āghpær sindon
 hiorā gelīcan hpōn ymbsprāce,
 sume openlice ealle forgitene,
 þæt hī se hlīsa hīp-cūde ne mæg
 30 fore-mære perās forð gebrengan!
 Peāh gē nú pēnen and pilnigen,
 þæt gē lange tīd libban mōten,
 hpæt iōp āfre þý bet biō oððe þince,
 forþām þe nāne forlēt, þeāh hit lang þince,
 35 deað æfter dōgorrīme, þonne hē hæfd Drihtnes leāfe?
 Hpæt þonne hæbbe hælēdā ānig,
 guma æt þām gilpe, gif hine gegripan mōt
 se ēca deað æfter þissum porulde?

S A W S.

- Forst sceal freôsan, fȳr puđu meltan,
 eorðe grôpan, is brycgian,
 pæter-helm pegan, pundrum lûcan
 eorðan cīðās: ān sceal inbindan
 5 forstes fetre, fela-mehtig God;
 pinter sceal gepeorpan, peder eft cuman,
 sumor spegle hāt, sund unstillē:
 deôp deāda pæg dyrne bið lengest.
 Holen sceal inæled, yrfe gedæled
 10 deādes monnes: dōm bið sēlāst.
 Cyning sceal mid ceāpē cpēne gebicgan,
 bunum and beāgum: bu sceolon ārest
 geofum gōð pesan. Gūð sceal in eorle
 pīg gepeaxan, and pīf geþeôn
 15 leôf mid hyre leôðum, leoht-môð pesan,
 rûne healdan, rûm-heort beôn
 mearum and mādnum, meodo-rādenne
 for gesīð-mægen; simle æghpær
 eodor æðelingā ārest gegrētan,
 20 forman fullē tō freān hond
 ricene geræcan and him rād pitan,
 bold-āgendum bām ætsomne.
 Scip sceal genægled, scyld gebunden,
 leôht linden bord; leôf pilcuma
 25 frysan pīfe, þonne flota stondeð;
 bið his ceôl cumen and hyre ceorl tō hām,
 āgen ætgeofa, and heô hine in laðað,
 pæsced his pārig hrægl
 and him syleð pāde nipe;
 30 lið him on londe þæs his lufu lādeð.
 Dīf sceal pið per pære gehealdan;
 fela bið fæst-hyðigrā,
 fela bið fyrpet-geornrā,
 freôð hȳ fremde monnan,
 35 þonne se ôðer feor gepited.
 Lida bið longe on sīde;
 ā mon sceal seþeāh leôfes pēnan,
 gebīðan þæs hē gebædan ne mæg,
 hponne him eft gebyre peorðe;

- hām cymed, gif hē hāl leofað,
 nefne him holm gestýred;
 mere hafað mundum, mægð egsan pyn.
 Ceáp-eādig mon cyning pic þonne
 5 leōdon cýped, þonne līdan cymed:
 pudā and pætres nyttād
 þonne him bið pic ālýfed;
 mete byged, gif hē mārān þearf,
 ārþon hē tō mēde peorde.
 10 Seōc se bið þe tō seldan ieted;
 þeāh hine mon on sunnan lāde,
 ne mæg hē be þý pedrē pesan,
 þeāh hit sý pearm on sumerā;
 ofercumen bið hē, ār hē ācpele,
 15 gif hē nāt hpā hine epicne fēde.
 Mægen mon sceal mid mete fēdan,
 mordor under eorðan befeolan,
 hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan þenceð;
 ne bið þæt gedēfe deað, þonne hit gedyrned peorðed.
 20 Heān sceal gehnīgan, ādl gesigan,
 ryht rogian. Rād bið nyttōst,
 yfel unnyttōst, þæt unlād nimeð;
 gōd bið genge and pið God lenge.
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gepealden;
 25 seō sceal in eāgan, snyttro in breōstum,
 þær bið þæs monnes mōd-geþoncās.
 Mādā gehpylc mete þearf, mæl sceolon tīdum gongan.
 Gold gerised on guman speorde,
 sellic sige-sceorp, sine on epēne,
 30 gōd scōp gumum, gār nīd-perum
 pīg tō-piðre, pic-freodā healdan.
 Scyld sceal ceman, sceaft reāfere;
 sceal brýde beāg, bēc leornere,
 hūs hālgum men, hēðnum synne.
 35 Dōden porhte peōs, puldor Alpalda,
 rāme roderās; þæt is rīce God,
 sylf sōð cyning, sāplā nergend,
 se ūs eal forgeaf, þær pē on lifgað,
 and eft æt þām ende eallum pealðed
 40 monnā cynne; þæt is meotud sylfa.
-

beorn of his breôstum âcýðan,
 nemde hê âr þâ bôte cunne,
 eorl mid elnê gefremman:
 5 pel bið þam þe him âre sêced,
 frôfre tô Fæder on heofonum,
 þær ûs eal seô fæstnung stondeð.

Dêland him be purman præces cunnâde,
 ânhydig eorl, earfôðâ dreâg;
 hæfde him tô gesiððe sorge and longâð,
 10 pinter-cealde præce: peân oft onfond,
 siððan hine Nidhâd on nêde legde
 sponcre seono-benne, on sýllan mon.
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!
 Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brôðrâ deað
 15 on sefan spâ sâr, spâ hyre sylfre þing,
 * * * * *
 * * * * * âfre ne meahte
 þrîste gebencan, hû ymb þæt sceolde.
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!
 20 Dê geâscôðan Eormanrices
 pylfenne gepoht; âhte pîde fole
 Gotenâ rîces; þæt pæs grim cyning.
 Sæt secg monig sorgum gebunden,
 peân on pēnan, pýscte geneahhe,
 25 þæt pæs cyne-rîces ofercumen pære.
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!
 Ic hpîle pæs Heodeningâ scôp
 dryhtne dýre: mê pæs Deôr noma;
 âhte ic fela pintrâ folgâð tilne,
 30 holdne hlâford, ôð þæt Heorrenda nû
 leôð-cræftig mon lond-ryht gebah,
 þæt mê eorlâ hleô âr gesealde.
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!

RHYMES.

- Der-cyn gepited, pæl-gâr slited,
 flâh mâh flited, flân mân hpited,
 borg-sorg bited, bald ald hpited,
 præc-fæc prited, præd âd smited,
 5 syn-gryn sîded, searo-fearo glîded.
 Grorn torn græfed, græft ræft hæfed,
 searo hpit sôlâd, sumur-hât côlâd,
 fold-pela fealled, feôndscipe pealled,
 eord-mægen ealdâd, ellen cealdâd.
 10 Mē þæt pyrd gepæf and gepyrht forgeaf,
 þæt ic grôfe græf; and þæt grimme geræf
 fleôn flæscê ne mæg, þonne flân-hred dæg
 nýd-grâpum nîmed, þonne seô neaht becymed,
 seô mē êdles ofon and mē hêr eardes oncon.
 15 Þonne lîchoma liged: limu pyrm þîged
 and him pynne gepîged and þa pist gepîged,
 ôð þæt beôð þa bân gebrosnâd on ân
 and æt nýhstan nân nefne se nêdâ tân
 balapum hêr gehloten. Ne bið se hlîsa âproten.
 20 Ær þæt eadig gepenced;
 hê hine þe oftôr spenced,
 byrged him þa bitran synne,
 hycgâð tô þære betran pynne,
 gemon meordâ lisse,
 25 þær sindon miltsâ blisse
 hyhtlice in heofenâ rice.
 Uton nû hâlgum gelîce
 scyldum biscerede scyndan generede
 pommum biperede, puldrê gehêrede,
 30 þær mon-cyn môt for meotude rôð
 sôðne God geseôn and â in sibbe gefeôn!

N O T E S.

PAGE 1. THE GOSPELS were read in Anglo-Saxon as part of the Church service. Several manuscripts written before the Norman Conquest are preserved. An edition was printed by Parker in 1571, by Marshall in 1665, by Thorpe in 1842. Bouterwek published the Northumbrian version of the Lindisfarne Codex (Durham Book) in 1857, and both the Lindisfarne and Rushworth for the three first Gospels have been printed for the Surtees Society, 1854-1863. Kemble at his death in 1857 was at work on an edition, of which Matthew has since been printed for the Syndics of the University Press at Cambridge. It has the Latin *Vetus Italica* and four Anglo-Saxon texts printed together, with the various readings of three others. Two of these are the Lindisfarne and Rushworth, the others are copies of the received version of the West-Saxon Church: the best was written about 1000. A critical edition of the Gospels is still wanting. We have a careful edition of the Psalms by Grein. Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch was published by Thwaites, 1698.

PAGE 2. THE LORD'S PRAYER. The end of Matthew, vi., 13, *For thine is the kingdom*, etc., is not in the Latin, and so not in the Anglo-Saxon. It is wanting in many Greek manuscripts.

PAGE 9. ULFILAS (Gothic *VULFILA*) was born in 311, and died in 381. He was a Goth, and for forty years bishop of the Goths in Dacia. Fragments of his translation of the Bible have been found in eight manuscripts. The extract here given is from the so-called *Codex Argenteus*, written on parchment in silver and gold letters, in Italy, in the fifth century, and, after various fortunes, now in the library of the University of Upsala. It had originally 330 leaves, and contained the four Gospels; of these 177 remain. The other fragments are mainly from Paul's epistles, enough to make about 145 more such pages. See further for Gothic, §§ 7-9, and the Index.

PAGE 12. THE LORD'S PRAYER. *Father our thou in heavens, Hallowed-be name thine. Come kingdom thine. Worth will thine, so in heaven and on earth. Loaf our the daily give us this day. And off-let us that in which we debtors are, so so also we off-let them debtors ours. And not bring us in temptation, but loose us of the evil; since thine is kingdom and might and glory in ever. Amen.*

Atta, v. 45; *unsar*, A.-S. *úser*, *ûre* > our, Ger. *unser*, § 132; *þu*, v. 39, § 130, for its use as a relative, § 381; in *himinam*, v. 45; *veihnái* < *veihnán*, § 170, akin to *veihs*, holy, A.-S. *píh*, Ger. *weih-*, akin to *witch*; *namô*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *nama* > name, Ger. *name*, Lat. *nomen* > noun, Gr. *ὄνομα*, Sansk. *nâman*, *√gna*, know; *þein*, v. 39; *kvimái*, v. 47; *þiudi-*

naassus, declens., § 93, from *piuda*, v. 46; *vairpái*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spé*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airp-a*, dat. -ái, declens., § 88, A.-S. *eorde*, Ger. *erde*, *√ar*, plough, till? *Hláifs*, § 70, A.-S. *hláf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *þana*, § 104; *sinteins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin-*, O. H. G. *sin-*, Lat. *sem-*, Gr. *ἐνο-*, Sansk. *sa-ná'*, § 254; *gif*, v. 42; *uns*, *himma*, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aflét'*, v. 40; *þatei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *sijáuma*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *pé*, Ger. *wir*; *briggáis*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *fráistubn-i*, dat. -jái < *fráisan*, A.-S. *frásian* > O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *lausei*, A.-S. *leósan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. *λύω*, Sansk. *lú*; *ubilin*, *unté*, v. 45; *piudan-gardi*, king-court, see *piudinassus* above, -gards, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. *χόρος*, a place girt, enclosed; *máhts*, § 89, A.-S. *meahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*. may; *vulþus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory, declens., § 93; *áirs*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *ápa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amén*, true, Hebrew.

PAGE 13. DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS. This was one of the standard textbooks for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfric, the grammarian, after the Homilies (see p. 75), and enlarged by Ælfric Bata, his pupil. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good school-master's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.—*tæce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillad*, *rêce* < *recad*, § 165.—*sprecân* = *sprecen*, subj., § 170.—*bútan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gé*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricst þú?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, a.—*ælcé dæg*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without -é, like the dative, § 71, b.—*eác spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis* = *ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstnôdum scearê and cultrê*, share and colter having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, d.

PAGE 14. TEACHER AND OXHERD.—*betæce*, *tæcan*, teach, show, Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betæce*, take, p. 15.

PAGE 15.—*rân*, from *râ*, n, m., roebucks, *rægan*, f., roe.

PAGE 16.—*spâ fela* . . . *spâ fela spâ*, so many . . . as.—*for hpý*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mê is*, dative of possessor, § 298, b.—*fela spilces*, many (of) such, partitive, § 312.—*þenne þe* . . ., than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: *one* understood, *þe hê*, which, § 381, *nâ þæt ân*, not only, *ac eác spylce*, but also. EXTRACT 7.—*fela pisenâ*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*sceoldon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, d, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them).

PAGE 17.—*pintrá, puda, sumerá*, § 93.—*ót þæt án*, to that alone, so much.—*ná þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spá*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nytpyrðnesse*, partitive genitive after *hpæt*, § 312, *a*. EXTRACT 10.—*gereordunge*, luncheon, *meté*, dinner.—*Hpilc manná* . . . Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brýcð*, § 300.—*búton ic* . . . unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæder*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*ió pel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic áhsie þá*, I ask about those—who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is gepuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, *c*.

PAGE 20.—*slecgeá*, gen. plur., § 85, *a*.—*cræsté miné*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *mínum*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furdon*, not even.—*hpællicor*, very quickly.—*ánrá gehpylc*, each of ones, each one, § 386, *b*, 7.—*nelle, ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitad* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be eallum hálgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Beda's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

búend, inhabitants, nom. plur., § 87.—*Armórica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Beda, 1, 1.—*ær þam þe*, before this that, before.—*ge-eóde pel manige* . . ., subdued very many (a) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47.—*æt neáhstan* generally means *at last*, here Beda has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167.—*onfeng* may take a dative, accusative, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, *a*. A.D. 381.—*feóper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund*-, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, *a*. A.D. 449.—*Hengest* and *Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*pið þam þe*, in exchange for this, that—for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel*, *es*, m., Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Schley and Flensburg.—*nú git*, now yet.—*se á siddan* . . ., which ever since has stood waste: they are Beda's statements, 1, 15.—Woden, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Odin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calende*: *calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for *month*. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 540.—*steorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. A.D. 565.—*se Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, *a*. A.D. 603.—*tô cyninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there *as king*: compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handâ*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*côm, cpm > epom > cuom > côm > com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cômon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Beda and the Chr. have the 5th of the *nones of May*, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of tonsure, but shayed the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*eft*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, *e*.—*under Christes clâdum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebôte*, besides the wergild paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bôt*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitân*, the original of Parliament.—*pæs þe*, from this that, after.—*pâ on pæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*heorâ æghpildum*, to each of them.—*lægon*, lay dead.—*pâ on morgene . . .*, when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*ealdorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's *thanes* were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*pâ þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig mæg nære*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þý . . . þý þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tô cpêne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tô friðe*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him pâ*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*pæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigontéode healf*, 18½, § 147: A.D. 872.—*and pâ Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*bûtan þam þe heom*, besides which, against them—rode. A.D. 878.—*hine bestæl*, stole (itself), § 290, *d*.—*heom gecyrdon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*æfter wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hålfðan bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it.—*him ongeân*, to meet him.—*hire*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its intrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*pritiġa sum*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismlysing*, compare *Cristes clâdum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongeân pæs æscs*, against the *æscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid eallê*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*ealrâ hâligrâ mæssan*, All-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsápon*, despised

every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofode healf*, 6½, § 147. A.D. 975–978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of “Edward the Martyr.” Æthelred, “the Unready,” was her son. A.D. 994.—*pā pearð hit*, then there was, § 397.—*frit and grid*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *frit* as general peace, *grid* a special security of particular property.—*æghpider*, every whither.—*flocmælum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen’s name was Emma Ælfgife, afterward wife of Cnûr. A.D. 1014.—*seó burhparu*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*pearð his man*, was his man=paid him hom-age. A.D. 1052.—*â-lêde*, abolished, § 209.—*pæs þe*, after.—*mid*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normandige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*nn* > *nd*, *i* > *ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 175, *b*) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *gird* (>yard) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mærl*, portion.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 754, and often.—*mændon*, bemoaned.—*nit*, *es*, *m.*, opposition.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

PAGE 35.—GREGORY. This is taken from a homily of Ælfric, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe’s *Analecta*, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 990, for the unlearned, whose books, except Alfred’s translations, he says were full of errors. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the Ælfric Society, 1844–1846.

PAGE 36, line 35.—*hpæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, *b*; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, J. C., ii., 1), *What, warder! ho!* (Scott, *Marmion*); so *Beowulf*, p. 56.

PAGE 37, line 3.—*þæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*pæron*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

PAGE 38, line 8.—*þê*, reflexive dative, § 298, *c*. 14.—*mæsse-reáfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquas*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquie*, relics. 16.—*pallium*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

PAGE 38.—PAULINUS. From Bede’s *Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons*, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Bede, “The Venerable Bede,” was born near Wear-

mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Beda. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.-xvii. Beda's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

PAGE 38, line 21.—*pære tide*, A.D. 625-627. 25.—*hpilc*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Beda's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *puhte and geseþen pære*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*pā þe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*, introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Beda.

PAGE 39, line 4.—*tō fēng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyn-ing leófōsta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rined*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched, Beda's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrā*, § 93, i. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, b. 32.—*Mid þý*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

PAGE 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hē Bēda*, so says Alfred. 24.—*and* connects *hē* and *menigo*. 28.—*hōcihte neðsu þynne*, Bēd. *nāso adunco pertenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hōcihte*, *medmicle*, small, which destroys the feature; *nōsu*, f., is the more common form. 31.—*æghpider ymb spā spā*, whithersoever.—*þeāh þe*, even if. 33.—*spilce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34-36.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, repeated. 37.—*pā hpædere*, then yet, however.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-

parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

PAGE 41.—Æthelbirht (-briht, i > y) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597–614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115–1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*forgelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebête*, *pite*; besides the *bôt* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *pite*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, *Germania*, c. 12. 4.—*leôd-geld*=*per-geld*, wergild, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bôt* to the lord of the slain and the *pite* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bôt* is to be 100 shillings, half the wergild; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hláf-æta*, compare *hláf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *ôder*, either. 16.—*cin-bân*, jaw-bone. Compare Goth. *kinnu*, page 10, verse 39. 17–20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, anacoluthon, § 288, a. 22.—*gebroced* is common for *gebrocen* in the laws.

PAGE 42, line 5.—*forgelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heáh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spýdre*, page 10, verse 39.

Hlôthhere succeeded his brother Ecgberht as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eádríc*, who then reigned one year and a half (*Bêd.*, iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a *ceorl* gave six shillings' worth of protection, an earl twelve, a king fifty, in *Æthelbirht*'s time.

Ine, king of Wessex at the resignation of Ceadwalla, A.D. 688, abdicated and went to Rome in 725 (*Bêd.*, v., 7; and see Chronicle). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of Alfred, written like a continuation of Alfred's Code.

Line 27.—*geþungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

PAGE 43, line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 337, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*þritig*, undeclined, for *þritigum*. 15.—*pære*, subj., §§ 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

ALFRED'S LAWS.—Alfred was born in 848, the youngest child of *Æthelwulf* and *Osburga*; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read

some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truth-teller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws; an educator and founder of schools; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes: "I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or Æthelbirht's, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me rihtest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58-68, the following laws pp. 68-105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

PAGE 43, line 18.—*mon*=*man*, §§ 23, 35, 2, a. 29.—*frid*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fāhmon*, one exposed to *fāhd*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-ærne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed: *þára þe* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *þára* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis*; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geól* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Eāstre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Eāster-mōnad*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Béd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *pascha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits; the first hour to

"the widest orbit and the highest power," Saturn, the second to Jupiter, the third to Mars, the fourth to the Sun, the fifth to Venus, the sixth to Mercury, the seventh to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn again, and so on through the week. Each day was named from the planet of its first hour. Hence the order of the Latin names—*dies Saturni, dies Solis, Luna, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris* (Dion Cassius, xxxvii., 18). The first use of any of these names by Roman writers is in the time of Julius Cæsar, *dies Saturni* for the Jewish Sabbath (Tibul., i., 3, 18), probably from associations with the Saturnalia as a time of rest. This first became common; the names of the other days gradually came in: all were in use at the end of the second century, and the week was finally established, in place of the old nine-day period, by Constantine. It spread from Rome over the North in advance of Christianity. The greatest of the gods of the North, the father and ruler of gods and men, is *Wóden*, Norse *Odin*, and we should have expected him to take Jupiter's day; but the early Romans did not recognize their Jupiter in any of the Germanic gods, and identified Woden with Mercury, whom indeed he does resemble in his tricks, his care of traders, and some other traits and offices (Tacitus, Germ., 9; Annal., 13, 57; compare Cæsar, 6, 17). So *dies Mercurii* was called *Wódenes dæg*, Wednesday; and Jupiter's day was given to *puner*, Norse *Thór*. He is the son of Odin and the Earth, the strongest of the gods, the enemy of the giants, the friend of man. He has three treasures—his hammer, his belt of power, which doubles his strength, and his iron gloves. His eyes flame, his hair is red as the lightning; when he drives by with his two he-goats, the mountains tremble. He is a very fair Jupiter as thus described in Norse. The Anglo-Saxons have left no mythological matter. Holy Thursday is the day on which Christ's ascension is commemorated, ten days before Whitsuntide, which is the seventh Sunday after Easter. Three days before were procession days, *Gang-dagás*. 35.—*Lencten* is spring, when the days *lengthen*. It began with the great festival of Odin. It has given name to the Church *Lent*.

PAGE 44, line 3.—*geselle*, let (the master) pay. 7.—*folc-leásung* Thorpe explains as a false report leading to breach of the peace, Schmid as a false accusation of crime, an offense which is visited with this penalty in Henry I., 34, 7. The tongue could be compounded for in this case as in others by a third of the wergild. 11.—*tpéntig*, undeclined, for *tpéntigum*; so *prittig, siatig*, afterwards. 13.—*homola*, see vocabulary.

ECCBYRHT was archbishop of York, 735–766. He was one of Beda's friends. He wrote much, and formed a library at York. His Confessionale and Pœnitentiale are translations from similar Latin works, in great part from the Pœnitentiale of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, 668–690, give rules relating to confession and penance, and were standard guides in the Church. No known manuscript has them in their original Northumbrian. They are in Thorpe's Laws, pp. 128–239. The extracts here made are in Rieger's Lesebuch.

PAGE 44, line 18.—*medmycles hpæt-hpega*, somewhat of small value, in

minimis, Theodore. 19.—*geár* = *pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hæle and on his húse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*píf . . . heô*, repeated subject, § 288, b. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophoon. Its repute for *fever* suggests homœopathy. 28.—*nê* . . . , nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 34.—*staca*, n., commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art:

Sagave Punicea defixit nomina cera,
Et medium tennes in jecur egit acus?

(Ovid, *Amor.*, iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, *Epod.*, 17, 76). For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's *Northern Mythology*, 3, 24, 240; Grimm, *Myth.*, 1045.

PAGE 45, line 4.—*syлле*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day*, *Frige's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Frige dæg*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frigg* < *fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig*, *fri* > free; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freâ* > frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frigg*. 10.—*gescæfte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*búton*, except. 15.—*pæs ylcan*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil: there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's *Canons*, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, *Myth.*, 1118).

PAGE 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the *Chronicle*, 1014–1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250–321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*hádige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.

PAGE 46.—ORPHEUS. This is an extract from Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the Classical Dictionaries. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's Delphin edition of the Latin Classics. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supreme Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the Veda and Sacu'ntala are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., Metrum 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, Ettmüller's *Scôpas* and *Bôceras*, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—"The clear well-spring of the highest good" is God: this is the language of Philosophia to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harper then it seemed, that it pleased him of nothing (= he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *pâ pâ . . . pâ*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *puhte*, § 297; *lyste hine pinges*, §§ 290, c; 315, c. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; change of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, c. 31.—*oflyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*pâ*, who, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*whô*, they say, (that *they*) control each other's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 288, b. 11.—*pæs* (*pære* ?), takes the gender of *yfel* ? 22.—*hpæt*, interj. 24.—*beseah he hine*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebête*, make *bôt*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebête* in the Laws, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Beda's *Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons*, Book IV., 24. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to Cædmon, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 34.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Beda was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about Cædmon, may have seen him. 35.—*mid . . .*, by divine grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglençde* agrees with *sceôpgercorde*.—*imbryðnesse* renders

compunctione, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac efne*, but even. 12.—*pá án*, those alone, *pá þe*, which.—*his pá . . .*, which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedafenôde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæfned*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*gebeôrscepe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. *συμπόσιον*, *sym-posium*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symble*, line 18, is *cæna*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*þonne þær pæs gedêmed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20–23.—*pá pá . . . pá*, when . . . then.—*þæt . . . þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have :

*Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,
uerc uuldurfadur; sue he uundra gihuaes,
eci dryctin, or astelidæ.
He aerist scop aelda barnum
heben til hrofe, haleg scepen :
þa middungeard moncynnæs uard,
eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ,
firum fold~, frea allmectig.*

Now we-shall (should) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),
the-Creator's might and his thought,
the-works of-the-glorious-Father : how he, of wonders all,
eternal Lord, the beginning established.
He first shaped for men's children
heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),
then mid-earth mankind's Ward,
eternal Lord, afterward created,
for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, *Analecta*, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perá* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloriæ*, Beda.—*pundrá*, partitive after *gehpæs*.—*gehpæs*, governed by *ord*. 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hé*. 38–41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hé*.—*Dryhten*, *Freá*, appositive with *peard*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

PAGE 49, line 3.—*Godé pyrdes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrde* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 320, 302, c. 4.—*ealdorman*, governor

(law term)=*qui sibi pre-erat*. 9.—*gecoren pære*, it might be decided. 10.—*pæs gesepen*, it appeared, *videtur, visum est*. 13.—That he would sing something for them, and would convert that, etc.—*sum sunge* and is not in some texts; Beda reads *hunc in modulationem carminis transferre*. 14.—*pā pisan*, undertaken the matter. 15.—*geglenged* describes *pæt him beboden pæs*. 27.—*be*, of, with dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 50, line 2.—*betýnde and geendôde*, emphatic tautology for *conclussit*; so in the next line Beda has only *discessus* for *gepitnesse and forðfôre*; and so elsewhere, repetition for emphasis and perspicuity is Anglo-Saxon. 3.—*neâlæhte*, impersonal. 4.—*ær*, before (his death), *pæt*, (in this condition, namely) that, etc., conjunction: then he was fourteen days before, that he was oppressed = then there were fourteen days, etc. 25.—*mine pā leófan*, § 289, a. 31.—*þon = þam*, § 133. 32.—*him gebæd*, prayed for himself, § 298, c: a frequent idiom—he offered his prayers. Alfred has added these two words. 35, 36.—*þætte . . . pæt*, repeated *that*.—*eác spilce*, also. 39.—*heó pā*, it then, repeated subject, § 288, b. 40.—*sēniende*, he signing himself, nominative absolute, § 295; really an imitation of the Latin *gerund signando sese*, rather than a native idiom.

ANGLO-SAXON PROSE.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose have now been given, arranged for ease of reading. We have remaining—

(1.) THEOLOGICAL writings.—Translations of the Bible (see pages 1-12, and notes); Homilies, page 35, and notes.

(2.) PHILOSOPHY.—Boethius, page 46, and notes.

(3.) HISTORY.—The Chronicle, page 23, and notes. Beda's Ecclesiastical History: see Paulinus, page 38, and Cædmon, page 47. Orosius, a general history of the ancient world, translated by Alfred, with additions of considerable geographical and ethnological value; repeatedly printed. Thorpe's edition, with translation and glossary, 1857, is in Bohn's Library. Many brief BIOGRAPHIES are contained in Beda and the Homilies, of which Cædmon, page 47, and Gregory, page 35, are examples: Some separate lives have been found; that of St. Guthlác has been several times printed. Goodwin, 1848.

(4.) LAW.—Pages 41-45, and notes.

(5.) NATURAL SCIENCE and MEDICINE.—Popular Treatises of Science, pp. 19, are Anglo-Saxon, Thorpe, 1841. Leechdoms, 3 vols., O. Cockayne, 1864-66.

(6.) GRAMMAR.—Ælfric, in Somner's Dictionary, 1659. Colloquy, 12-22, and notes. A few Glossaries, Wright, 1857.

ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

[For the Anglo-Saxon versification, see §§ 496-515.]

We learn from the story of Cædmon how universal the knowledge of popular poetry was among the Anglo-Saxons. It was such a disgrace not

to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry. We have—

(1.) **THE BALLAD EPIC.** Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. *Beowulf* (3184 lines), and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) **THE BIBLE EPIC** is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47–50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein *Genesis* (2935 lines), *Exodus* (589 lines), *Daniel* (765 lines), *Christ and Satan* (733 lines). We have also a fragment of *Judith* (350 lines), *Cynewulf's Christ* (1694 lines), *The Harrowing of Hell* (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained* of Milton, and the *Christ in Hades* of Lord.

(3.) **ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES.** The lives of Saints, versified Chronicles. Of these we have *Andreas* (1724 lines), *Juliana* (731 lines), *Guthlac* (1353 lines), *Elene* (1321 lines).

(4.) **PSALMS AND HYMNS.** Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) **SECULAR LYRICS.** A few from the Chronicle celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68–69 are a specimen.

(6.) **ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES.** The *Phoenix*, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); *The Panther* (74 lines); *The Whale* (89 lines); Gnostic verses, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339–368); *Riddles* (Grein, ii., pages 369–407). Pages 66–67 are specimens.

(7.) **DIDACTIC ETHICAL.** Alfred's *Meters of Boethius* (Grein, ii., pages 295–339). Pages 64–65 are specimens. Some of the Allegories, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

PAGE 51. THE TRAVELER is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the *Codex Exoniensis*. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.

Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander
gleemen of men through many lands,
their need tell, thank-words speak,
always south or north some one *they* meet
in songs clever, in gifts unsparing,
who before man wishes honor to rear,
(nobleness) earlship to gain, till that all departs,
light and life together: praise whoever winneth,
has under heavens high-fast (immutable) honor.

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times a king's thane,
a man glory-laden, of songs mindfull,
who full-many of old sagas,
very-many remembered, other words found
rightly connected. *This* hero again began
the feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,
and artfully to utter sentences cunning,
with words to exchange (thoughts).

10.—*gilp-hlæden*, defiance-laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*porn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sôde*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*geråde*, exact in meter. 16.—To narrate. 16.—*þær*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægde*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cpæd*, repetition of *sægde*. 21.—*spá*, which.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47–51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (212). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849–1854), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Beda, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Beda, page 48 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.

Ūs is riht micel þæt pē roderā pearð
peredā puldorcing pordum herigen,
mōdum lufien: hē is mægnā spēd,
heāfod ealrā heāhgesceaftā,
freā ælmihtig. Næs him fruma æfre
ōr geporden, ne nu ende cymt
ēcean drihtnes.

For us it is a great duty that we heavens' Ward,
 men's Glory-king with words laud,
 with minds love: he is of might the fullness,
 head of all high creations,
 Lord almighty. There has not to him beginning ever,
 origin been, nor will now end come
 of the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

PAGE 52. GENESIS. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gelic þām leohtum steorrum*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*þā giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Freā*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*græs*, instrumental accus., § 295, b. 17.—*ponne pægās*, appositive with *gārsecg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*gesceaft*, appositive with *leoht*. 31–32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*ford*, henceforth. 35.—*gýman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

PAGE 53, line 6. Compare Paradise Lost, 1, 75. 10.—*þeāh* . . ., though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næfd* = *ne hæfd*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, c. 19.—*āhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbat ámyrred* governs accusative *mē* and genitive *sides*, § 317, a.—*sál* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mid pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I know) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,

evils occur in that heaven-realm, if I had the use of my hands; *unc Adame* § 287, g, . . . *pær*, if, § 475.

PAGE 54. *EXODUS* has been pronounced by some a lyric in honor of Moses. It has not the rapid narrative movement of an epic, but dilates imaginatively on a few scenes. It has the usual formal opening:

Hwæt! pē feor and neāh gēfrigen habbað
ofer middangeard Moyses dómās.

What! we far and near have heard
over middle-earth Moses' laws.

It has been generally considered one of the grandest and most characteristic poems of early Teutonic literature. It is characteristic of a certain class of writing; but it should not be forgotten that if we have an Anglo-Saxon Milton we also have an Anglo-Saxon Homer.

PAGE 54, line 1.—*Nearpe* . . . , Straitly *they* (the Israelites marching from Egypt) struggled-forward on the northwards, they knew to them on the south the Sunfolks' (Ethiopian) land. 2.—*piston land*, knew the land; knew that the land lay. 4.—*heofon-colum*, instrumental after *brúne*. 5.—*fær-bryne*, fearful burning (of the sun). 5.—*bælcē*, Ger. *gebälk*, canopy, the so-called "pillar of cloud." 7.—*nettē*, repetition of *bælce*. 8.—*peder-polcen*, Ger. *wetterwolke* (weather-welkin), storm-cloud, is the "pillar of cloud." 10.—*lig-fýr*, *hâte heofontorht*, describes the sun; *hâte*, definite form, epic epithet, § 362, 1; others read it as an instrumental of *hât*, heat. 12.—*drihtā gedrýmōst*, gladdest of throngs, appositive with *Hæled*. 13.—*Dæg-scealdes*, trope for sun, *hleô dæg-scealdes*, the "pillar of cloud." 15.—*spá*, although. 18.—*mæst*, the greatest of tents. 19.—*on sálum*, in safe places, in safety. 20.—*Heofon-beācen*, the "pillar of fire." 22.—*syllíc* agrees with beam; Strange after sun's set took care over the people with flame to shine a burning pillar. 27.—*neōple* . . . , deepest night-shadows not enough might lurking-places hide; *i. e.*, Midnight was not dark enough to hide them, the pillar was so bright. 30.—*þý læs* . . . , lest to them by the horrors-of-the-waste the hoar heath with raging storms ever with sudden peril their minds might distract. 35.—*hátan*, weak instrumental, epic epithet, § 362, 1.

PAGE 55, line 2.—*hýrde*, subj. imperf. for *hýrden*, § 170. 5.—*segn*, the pillar of fire. 10–11.—*flotan bræddon*, the sailors spread (with) tents over the mountains. 13.—Then to them (=the warriors) the warriors' mind became despondent. 20.—*on hwæl*, in circuit, round them; Grein suggests another *hwæl*, akin to *hwelan*, to clang, Dan. *hvael*, a shriek; *on hwæl*, with clangor. 25.—*deór*, appositive with *pulfás*; *cpyldróf* . . . , ravenous to demand on enemies' track the host's slaughter. 27.—*marc-peardás* are the wolves. 32.—*þengel*, appositive with *sige-cýning*, the king of Egypt. 38.—*land-manná*, the Egyptians.

BROWOLF has been found in only one manuscript, thought to be of the tenth century. Its existence is mentioned first in Wanley's Catalogue, 1705;

but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great height, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833-1837; Ettmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelâc, king of the Geâts (Goths), and Ecgtheow, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelâc and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelâc, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Seeland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh, and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

PAGE 56, line 3.—*Gâr-Denâ*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Scyld and his descendants, as living "*in Scedelandum*," "*on Scedenigge*," "*by two seas*," as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gâr-Dene*, Spear-Danes, *Hring-Dene*, Mailed-Danes, *Beorht-Dene*, Bright-Danes. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Scyld*, the son of *Scêf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scêf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Scêâfa*, mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bards. He is probably also the *Sceâf* in the pedigree of Æthelwulf, Alfred's father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mægðum*, appositive, *ofteâh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, §§ 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, *i. e.* his desertion, § 315. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, *c.*—*gepât fêran*, § 448, 4. 18.—*pordum peôld*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *pord-onpeald âhte*, had word-sway.—*Scyldingâ*, the descendants of Scyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, *i. e.* of equipping, § 449, *a.* 31.—*læss-an* = *-um*.

PAGE 57, line 6.—*sele-ræðende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hæled*. 7.—*onfêng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hrôthgâr*, son of *Healfdene*,

is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Scyld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*mago-driht*, appositive with *geōgod*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-ærn*, repetition of *heal-reced*; *men*, accusative, subject of *gepyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *þonne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*polde*) *gedælān*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, i. e. hart, is found by Grein in the Danish *Hjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Sial* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bò-hús*. See note on *Hygelác*, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beót ne álêh*, did not belie his promise, *álêh* < *áleogan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into Heorot every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

PAGE 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forpræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object. § 297; *þæs*, genitive of crime, § 320, d. 6.—*neosian huses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forþam* . . ., therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dædā* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelác*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geāten (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Hjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Hūgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the *Gesta Regum Francorum*, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life=at that time, then.

PAGE 59, line 1.—*se gōda*, used substantively. 3.—*fiflênā sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*pudu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*eoletes* (bay < *eolh*? sea?) has not been clearly made out, *eā-lāda*, watery way, Thorpe; *eā-let*, water-stay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *eolet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *sioleda*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning bay, cove, or sea. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, a. 29.—*hpæt*, § 377. 30.—*gepāt ridan*, § 448, 4; *gepāt him*, § 298, c. 35.—*lædan cpōmon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmās bæron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýde sēcean*, Grein. Com-

pare the answer to this question, page 60, line 25, *We through kind feeling* comé to seek thy lord.

PAGE 60, line 1.—*cúdlícór*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—Nor have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known, the assent of men—but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lârená gód*, good in respect of instructions, *i. e.* kindly direct us.

PAGE 61, line 4.—*se ríca*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynná*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealththepw. 20.—*bæd hine blidne* bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hail*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*leófne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingás*, the race of Helm. He is mentioned in the Traveler as ruling the Wulfings. Wealth-theow was of this race. 28.—*þancôde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *þæs*, § 297, *d.*

PAGE 62, line 17.—*gamela*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-pigan*, appositive with *Geát*, Beowulf. 27.—*cóman . . . scacan*: for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *þá com beorht leóma scacan ofer scadu*.—The manuscript is illegible: *þá com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*þyle Hrôdgâres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Hünferd*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

PAGE 63, line 3.—*se eorl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water, and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrôdgâr*.

PAGE 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *þæs*, therefore.

ALFRED'S METERS are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phæbus roseis quadrigis

Lucem spargere cæperit,

Pallet albentes hebetata vultus

Flammis stella prementibus.

Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis

Vernis irrubuit rosis,

Spiret insanum nebulosus Auster,

Jam spinis abeat decus.

Sæpe tranquillo radiat sereno
 Immotis mare fluctibus :
 Sæpe ferventes Aquilo procellas
 Verso concitat æquore.
 Rara si constat sua forma mundo
 Si tantas variat vices,
 Crede fortunis hominum caducis,
 Bonis crede fugacibus.
 Constat, æterna positumque lege est,
 Ut constet genitum nihil.

PAGE 65. METER X. is founded on the 7th meter of Book II. The first 25 lines are expanded from two :

Ubi nunc fidelis ossa Fabricii jacent ?
 Quid Brutus, aut rigidus Cato ?

Line 1.—*Weland* is the hero-smith of the North. Stories of him were among the most popular of the Middle Ages. They are mostly such as the Greeks told of Hephaistos, Erichthonios, and Daidalos. He made rings, and set them with precious stones. *Nidhád*, a king in Sweden, had him bound in his sleep with heavy chains, and took from him a famous sword, and a ring which he gave to his daughter Beadohild. He afterward had him hamstrung, and confined to work for him. *Weland* killed the sons of *Nidhád*. Beadohild, who had come to him to get her ring mended, he first stupefied with beer, and then ravished. He made himself wings and flew away, boasting of his revenge. He made Beowulf's famous coat of mail. The story of shooting the apple from his son's head, and the arrow "to kill thee, tyrant, had I slain my boy," familiar in connection with William Tell and William of Cloudeslè, is a *Weland* story, told of his brother Egil. Scott's Wayland Smith, in Kenilworth, has his name, though little else, from this source. Alfred substitutes *Weland* for *Fabricius*, as though *Fabricius* were from *faber*, artificer.

Line 4.—*ængum* . . . , to any one may not the skill escape=no one may attain the skill. 6.—*þý éð* . . . þe, easier than ; *beniman præccan cræftes*, deprive a wretch (even) of his skill, § 317 ;—than one may turn the sun to swerve, and this swift heaven (to swerve) from his orbit, any of heroes ; *æmig*, appositive with *mon*. 30.—*perás*, accusative, appositive with *hi* ; bring them forth well known=make them familiar. 37.—*guma*, repeated subject ; What then may have any of heroes, a man, from fame . . . ?

PAGE 66. SAWS. These are often called Gnomæ verses. They are from pages 338+ of the Codex Exoniensis, already described in a note on the Traveler, page 51.

Line 3.—*pundrum*, wondrously. The ice, the water-helmet, locks up the plants. 14.—*pig*, repetition of *gúð*. 22.—*bold-âgendum*, appositive with *him*, the wife should know wise counsels for them (herself and husband), the house holders both together. 25.—*frisan*, frizzled, ringleted, with a wealth

of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiteth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pære* . . ., keep faith.

PAGE 67, line 3.—*mægd egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, *i. e.* the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *mægd eágná pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, *i. e.* sailing, § 448, 4. 32.—*sceal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, *d.*—*Alpalda*, The All-ruling, *i. e.* the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

PAGE 68. THRENE. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne* . . ., one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird* trope for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgpará* . . ., till free from sounds of citizens old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entá gepeorc*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse = what has become of horse? 21.—*genáp*, has vanished, *spá*, as if. 22.—*on láste*, in the place of, forsaken by. 39.—*tó rycene*, too quickly.

PAGE 69, line 2.—*eorl*, appositive with *hé*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*him*, for himself.

The SECOND THRENE is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Scald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Weland*, see page 65, 1, and note. *Weland* for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of *Weland*. Grein proposes *pimman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be pornum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhád*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sýllan* = *séllan* < *sêl*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*ofereóde*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads:

þæt heô gearolice ongieten hæfde
þæt heô eácen pæs:

See for Beadohild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanaricus*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in Beowulf. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cyne-rices*, genitive of separation, § 317. 27.—*Heodening*, Heoden, is Hetele in Gudrun, Hedin in Snorri's Edda, Hithinus in Saxo. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in Snorri as *Hiarrandi*.

PAGE 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 87 verses in the Codex

Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit riming skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugnae hasta lacerat,
 versutia procax pugnat, sagittam fraus præparat,
 fidejussionem cura mordet, audaciam senectus excindit.
 Exilii tempus succrescit, iracundia jusjurandum cudit,
 criminum funes expanduntur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.
 Mæsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet;
 ornatus albus polluitur, æstas calida frigescit.
 Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur [evanescit],
 terræ vires inveterascunt, fervor frigescit.
 Mihi id Parca texuit et opus imposuit,
 ut foderem sepulcrum; neque hanc diram constitutionem
 evitare carne possum, quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,
 arreptione necessaria me arripit [mors], ex quo nox venerit,
 quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hic habitatione privat.
 Si cadaver jacet, membra vermibus comedit,
 verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,
 donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,
 et ultimo nullum [os], nisi necessitatis virgula
 malum omen hic præbuerit, non erit fama tædio affecta.
 Priusquam felix hoc cogitat, sæpissime se ipsum fatigat;
 gustat amarum crimen, non curat meliorem voluptatem,
 non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hic sunt misericordiæ gaudia
 speranda in cælorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes
 criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,
 maculis puri, splendore cincti,
 ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore lætum
 verum Deum aspicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives: *flâh mâh flited*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend; *bald ald hpited*, bold old severeth = old age cuts off the bold.

A BRIEF GRAMMAR
OF THE
ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Norse, and Old High German.

INTRODUCTION.

1. During the fifth and sixth centuries, England was conquered and peopled by pagans (Saxons, Angles, Jutes, etc.) from the shores of the North Sea; the center of emigration was near the mouth of the Elbe. The conquerors spoke many dialects, but most of them were Low German. Missionaries were sent from Rome (A.D. 597) to convert them to Christianity. The Roman alphabetic writing was thus introduced, and, under the influence of learned native ecclesiastics, a single tongue gradually came into use as a literary language through the whole nation. The chief seat of learning down to the middle of the eighth century was among the Angles of Northumberland. The language was long called *Englisc* (English), but is now called Anglo-Saxon. Its Augustan age was the reign of Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 871-901). It continued to be written till the colloquial dialects, through the influence of the Anglo-Norman, had diverged so far from it as to make it unintelligible to the people; then, under the cultivation of the Wycliffite translators of the Bible, and of Chaucer and his fellows, there grew out of these dialects a new classic language—the English.

2. The spelling in the manuscripts is irregular, but the Northumbrian is the only well-marked dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, as old as its classic period (10th century), which has yet been explored. The Gospels and some other works have been printed in it. The common Anglo-Saxon is sometimes called West-Saxon.

3. After the period of pure Anglo-Saxon, there was written an irregular dialect called Semi-Saxon. It has few strange words, but the inflections and syntax are broken up (12th century).

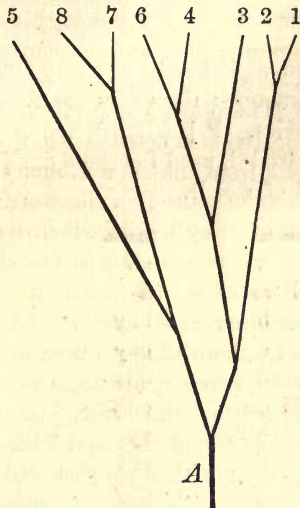
4. The former inhabitants of Britain were Celts, so unlike the invaders in race and speech, and so despised and hated, that they did not mix. There are in the Anglo-Saxon a handful of Celtic common names, and a good many geographical names: the relation of the Celtic language to the Anglo-Saxon is like that of the languages of the aborigines of America to our present English.

5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013-1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mæso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranic, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.

8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out



like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.

A. Indo-European. Parent Speech.

1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.

2. Iranic. B.C. 1000. Bactrian Avesta.

3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.

4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.

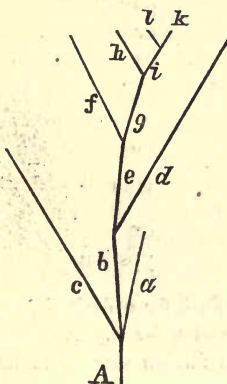
5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mæso-Gothic Bible.

6. Celtic. 8th Century.

7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.

8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mæso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



A. Teutonic. Theoretic.

a. Gothic. 4th Century.

b. Germanic. Theoretic.

c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.

d. High German. 8th Century.

e. Low German. Theoretic.

f. Friesic. 14th Century.

g. Saxon. Theoretic.

h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.

i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.

k. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.

l. Dutch. 13th Century.

PART I.

PHONOLOGY.

10. **Alphabet.**—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. P þ (thorn), and Ð ð (wên), are runes. Ð ð (edh) is a crossed-d, used for the older þ, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

Old Forms.		Simple Forms.		Roman.		Names.
Ǻ a		A a		A a		ah
Æ æ		Æ æ		Æ æ		ă
B b		B b		B b		bay
C c		C c		C c		cay
D d		D d		D d		day
Ð ð		Ð ð		DH dh		edh
E e		E e		E e		ay
F f		F f		F f		ef
G g		G g		G g		gay
H h		H h		H h		hah
I i		I i		I i		ee
L l		L l		L l		el
M m		M m		M m		em
N n		N n		N n		en
O o		O o		O o		o
P p		P p		P p		pay
R r		R r		R r		er
S s		S s		S s		es
T t		T t		T t		tay
Þ þ		P þ		TH th		thorn
U u		U u		U u		oo
ƿ ƿ		Ʊ Ʊ		{ VV vv } { (W) (w) }		wên
X x		X x		X x		ex
Y y		Y y		Y y		ypsilon

Some of the German editors use ä for æ, æ for â, ë for e derived from i, ö for œ, œ for ô, j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for p. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and uu or u for p. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ȝ).

11. **Abbreviations.**—The most common are ʃ = and, þ = þæt (*that*), ʒ = odde (*or*), and ¯ for an omitted m or n; as, þā = þam.

12. An **Accent** (ˊ) is found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but in none so regularly used as to make it an objective part of an Anglo-Saxon text. It is found oftenest over a long vowel; sometimes over a vowel of peculiar sound, not long; seldom, except over syllables having stress of voice. Sometimes it seems to mark nothing but stress. Most of the English editors represent it by an acute accent; the Germans generally print Anglo-Saxon with a circumflex over all single long vowels in the stem of words, and an acute over the diphthongs, as brôðer, freónd. In this book, to guide the studies of beginners, a circumflex is used over all long vowels and diphthongs, and the acute accent (ˊ) over vowels only to denote stress.

13. **Punctuation.**—The Anglo-Saxons used one dot (.) at the end of each clause, or each hemistich of a poem, and sometimes three dots (:) at the end of a sentence. Modern pointing is generally used in printed text.

14. Sounds of Letters.—Vowels:

a like *a* in *far*.
 â “ *a* “ *fall*.
 æ “ *a* “ *glad*.
 æ̃ “ *a* “ *dare* in New
 England.
 e “ *e* “ *let*.
 e in the breakings (not diph-
 thongs) ea, eo, eâ, eô, very
 light.
 ê like *e* in *they*.

i like *i* in *dim*.
 î “ *ee* “ *deem*.
 o “ *o* “ *wholly*.
 ô “ *o* “ *holy*.
 u “ *u* “ *full*.
 û “ *oo* “ *fool*.
 y “ *i* “ *dim*, but with the
 lips thrust out and rounded.
 (French u.)
 ŷ same sound prolonged.

Unaccented vowels are like accented in kind, but obscure.

The *consonants* have their common English sounds; but note

c like *k*, always.
 ch “ *kh* in *work-house*.
 cp “ *qu*.
 ð, like Engl. *th* in a similar
 word; *óðer*, other, *dóð*, doth.
 g like *g* in *go*, always.
 h very distinct.
 hp like *wh* in New England.

i (=j) before a vowel, like *y*.
 s like *s* in *so*.
 t “ *t* “ *to*.
 þ “ *th* “ *thin*.
 p “ *w*.
 pl, pr, and final p nearly close
 the lips. (German w.)
 x like *ks*.

15. **Accent.**—Rule 1. The primary accent is on the first syllable of every word: *brōd'-er*, brother; *un'-cūd*, uncouth.

Exception 1. Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent: such are *ā*, *an*, *and*, *æt*, *be*, *bi*, *ed*, *for*, *ful*, *ge*, *geond*, *in*, *mis*, *ōt*, *of*, *ofer*, *on*, *or*, *tō*, *purh*, *un*, *under*, *pid*, *pider*, *ymb*, *ymbe*: *an-gin'nan*, begin; *æt-gad'ere*, together; *on-geān'*, again. The syllable after the prefix takes the accent.

(a.) But derivatives from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives retain their accent: *and'-sparian* < *and'sparu*, answer; *in'-peardlice* < *in'-peard*, adj., inward; *ed'-nipian* < *ed'nipe*, renewed. Such are all verbs in *and-*, *ed-*, *or-*, found in Anglo-Saxon poetry; many adverbs in *un-*, etc.

(b.) Many editors print as compounds adverbs+verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with *æfter*, *bī*, *bīg*, *efen*, *eft*, *fore*, *ford*, *from*, *fram*, *hider*, *mid*, *nider*, *gegn*, *geān*, *gēn*, *tō*, *up*, *ūt*, *pel*.

Exception 2. The inseparable prefixes *ā-*, *be-* (*bi-*), *for-*, *ge-*, are unaccented: *ā-lýs'-ing*, redemption; *be-gang'*, course.

Rule 2. A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix: *o'fer-cum'an*, overcome; *heof'on-steor'-ra*, star of heaven; *hýr'end'e*, hearing.

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

27. **Gémination** is the doubling of a letter: when final or next to a consonant it is simplified or dissimilated, *mm* to *mb*, *nn* to *nd*, *ss* to *st*, *ii* to *ig*, *uu* to *up*: *dippan*, dip, makes *dip*, *dip̃te*; *timbr* for *timmr*, timber; *spindl* for *spinnl*, spindle; *lufast*, lovest, for *lufass*, *lufige* for *lufie*, love; *bearupes* for *bearuues*, grove. Double *g* is written *cg*, double *f*, *bb*.

32. **Umlaut** is the assimilation of a vowel by the vowel of the following syllable.

a-umlaut.	i-umlaut.	u-umlaut.
It changes i, u,	a, u, ea, eo, â, ô, û, eâ, eô,	a, i,
to e(eo), o.	e, y, y, y, ê, ê, ŷ, ŷ, ŷ.	(o)ea, eo.

a-umlaut: *helpan*, from root *hulp*, help; *leofad*, root *lif*, live; *boga*, from root *bug*, bow. The *i* which produces i-umlaut is often changed to *e* or dropped; *man*, plur. *men*, from *meni*; *fôt*, plur. *fêt*, feet, from *fêti*. u-umlaut: *hlid*, plur. *hleodu*, slopes.

33. **Breaking** is the change of one vowel to two by a consonant.

g, **c**, and **sc** may break a following *a* to *ea*, *o* to *eo*, *i* to *ie*, *ā* to *eā*, *ō* to *eō*. **l**, **r**, and **h** may break a preceding *a* to *ea*, *i* to *eo* (*io*), *ie*: *geaf*, gave; *ceaster*, Latin *castrum*, camp; *sceō*, shoe; *sealm*, psalm; *earm*, arm; *hleahor*, laughter; *meolc*, milk.

41. **Shifting** is a weakening of a letter not produced by other letters: *a* to *æ*, *ē* to *ē*, *eā* *eō* to *ē*, etc.: *dæg* from *dag*, day.

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY.

NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns :

(1.) **Strong**: those which have sprung from vowel stems.

(2.) **Weak**: that which has sprung from stems in **an**.

There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular :

Declension 1.	Declension 2.	Declension 3.	Declension 4.
es	e	a	an

66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

	STRONG.						WEAK.				
	DECL. I.				DECL. II.		DECL. III.		DECL. IV.		
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.	Feminine.		Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Stem.....	a	a	ia	ia	â	i	u		an	an	an
SINGULAR.—											
N. & V.....	—	—	e	e	u	—	u		a	e	e
Gen.	es	es	es	es	e	e	â		an	an	an
Dat.	e	e	e	e	e	e	â		an	an	an
Acc.	—	—	e	e	u, e	e, —	u		an	an	e
Inst.....	ê	ê	ê	ê	e	e	â		an	an	an
PLURAL.—											
N., A., & V. âs	âs	u	âs	u	â, e	e, â	u, o, â		an		
Gen.	â	â	â	â	â, enâ		â, enâ		enâ		
D. & Inst....	um	um	um	um	um		um		um		

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from **i**-stems or **u**-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. **Gender.** General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268–270.

1. **Strong nouns.** All masculines are of the first or third declension; all feminines of the second or third; all neuters of the first.

2. *Abstract Nouns* have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. *Compound Nouns* follow the gender of the last part.

4. **MASCULINE** are names of males; of the moon; of many weeds, flowers, winds; *man*, *guma*, man; *vêland*; *môna*, moon; *mear*, horse; *þorn*, thorn; *blôstma*, blossom; *pind*, wind.

5. **FEMININE** are names of females; of the sun; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments: *cpên*, queen; *cú*, cow; *Ælf-bryde*; *sunnu*, *sunne*, sun; *âc*, oak; *Danubie*, Danube; *hpistle*, whistle; *hearpe*, harp.

6. **NEUTER** are names of wife, child; diminutives; many general names; and words made an object of thought: *pif*, wife; *bearn, cild*, child; *mægden*, maiden; *græs*, grass; *ofet*, fruit; *corn*, corn; *gold*, gold.

7. *Epicene Nouns* have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones: *mús*, mouse (feminine); large and fierce birds are masculine; others feminine, especially singing birds: *nihtegale*, nightingale; large fishes are masculine, small feminine; insects are feminine.

68. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in **â** or **enâ**.

(4.) The dative and instrumental plural end always in **um** (*on*).

DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a**. Genitive singular in **es**.

70.—I. Case-endings from stem **a**+relational suffixes. Nominative in —.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.
Stem	<i>pulfa, wolf.</i>	<i>scipa, ship.</i>
Theme	<i>pulf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulf, a wolf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfes, of a wolf, wolf's.</i>	<i>scipes.</i>
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfe, to or for a wolf.</i>	<i>scipe.</i>
<i>Accusative</i>	<i>pulf, a wolf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulf, O, wolf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfē, by or with a wolf.</i>	<i>scipē.</i>
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulfás, wolves.</i>	<i>scipu.</i>
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfá, of wolves.</i>	<i>scipá.</i>
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfum, to or for wolves.</i>	<i>scipum.</i>
<i>Accusative</i> . . .	<i>pulfás, wolves.</i>	<i>scipu.</i>
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulfás, O, wolves.</i>	<i>scipu.</i>
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfum, by or with wolves.</i>	<i>scipum.</i>

73. 2.—Long syllables drop plur. -u. 3.—*a* does not shift to *æ* in plur. of monosyllables in a single consonant. 4.—Umlaut of *i* to *eo* is rare. 5.—Gemination, see § 27. 6.—An unaccented short vowel before a single consonant is often dropped. 7, 8.—*g* and *h* interchange and drop. 9.—See § 27. 10.—Like *æg* decline *cealf, cild, lamb*.

2. Long monosyllables.	3. Shifting.	4. U-umlaut.	5. Gemination.
Stem <i>porda</i> , n. word.	<i>daga</i> , m. <i>fata</i> , n. day. vat.	<i>hlida</i> , n. slope.	<i>torra</i> , m. <i>spella</i> , n. tower. speech.
Theme... <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
SINGULAR.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen..... <i>pordes</i>	<i>dæges</i> <i>fætes</i>	<i>hlides</i>	<i>torres</i> <i>spelles</i>
Dat..... <i>porde</i>	<i>dæge</i> <i>fæte</i>	<i>hlide</i>	<i>torre</i> <i>spelle</i>
Inst..... <i>porðe</i>	<i>dægê</i> <i>fætê</i>	<i>hlidê</i>	<i>torrê</i> <i>spellê</i>
PLURAL.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dagâs</i> <i>fatu</i>	<i>hleodu</i> (-i)	<i>torrâs</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen..... <i>pordâ</i>	<i>dagâ</i> <i>fatâ</i>	<i>hleodâ</i> (-i)	<i>torrâ</i> <i>spellâ</i>
D. & Inst... <i>pordum</i>	<i>dagum</i> <i>fatum</i>	<i>hleodum</i> (-i)	<i>torrum</i> <i>spellum</i>

6. Syncope.	7. Stem in -ga.	8. Stem in -ha.
Stem <i>tungola</i> , m. star.	<i>tungola</i> , n. star.	<i>beâga</i> , m. ring.
Theme... <i>tungol</i>	<i>tungol</i>	<i>beâg</i>
SINGULAR.—		
N., A., & V. <i>tung-ol</i> , -ul, -el, -l	<i>beâ(g)</i> , h	<i>mear(h)</i> , g, -hóh, hó
Gen. <i>tung-oles</i> , -ules, -eles, -les	<i>beâges</i>	<i>meares</i> <i>hós</i>
Dat..... <i>tung-ole</i> , -ule, -ele, -le	<i>beâge</i>	<i>meare</i> <i>hó</i>
Inst..... <i>tung-olê</i> , -ulê, -elê, -lê	<i>beâgê</i>	<i>mearê</i> <i>hó</i>
PLURAL.—		
N., A., & V. { m. <i>tung-olâs</i> , -ulâs, -elâs, -lâs n. <i>tung-olu</i> , -ol, -ul, -el, -l	<i>beâgâs</i>	<i>mearâs</i> <i>hós</i>
Gen..... <i>tung-olâ</i> , -ulâ, -elâ, -lâ	<i>beâgâ</i>	<i>mearâ</i> <i>hóâ</i>
D. & I. <i>tung-olum</i> , -ulum, -elum, -lum	<i>beâgum</i>	<i>mearum</i> <i>hóum</i>

9. Stem in -pa.	10. Stem + er.
Stem <i>bearpa</i> , m., grove.	<i>cneôpa</i> , n., knee.
Theme... <i>bearu</i>	<i>cneôp</i>
SINGULAR.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-u</i> , -o	<i>cneôp</i> , <i>cneô</i>
Gen..... <i>bear-pes</i> , -upes, -opes, -epes	<i>cneô-pes</i> , -s
Dat..... <i>bear-pe</i> , -upe, -ope, -epe	<i>cneô-pe</i> , -
Inst..... <i>bear-pê</i> , -upê, -opê, -epê	<i>cneô-pê</i> , -
PLURAL.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-pâs</i> , -upâs, -opâs, -epâs	<i>cneô-pu</i> , -p, -
Gen..... <i>bear-pâ</i> , -upâ, -opâ, -epâ	<i>cneô-pâ</i> , <i>cneâ</i>
D. & I. <i>bear-pum</i> , -upum, -opum, -epum	<i>cneô-pum</i> , -um, -m
	<i>æg</i> , egg. <i>æg</i> , plur. <i>æger</i>
	<i>æg</i> <i>æges</i> <i>æge</i> <i>ægê</i>
	<i>æg-er-u</i> , -ru <i>æg-er-â</i> , -râ <i>æg-er-um</i> , -rum

83.—II. Case-endings from stem **-ia** + relational suffixes.

Stem . hirdia, m.,	rícia, n.,
shepherd.	realm.
Theme hird.	ríc.

SINGULAR.—

Nom.	hirde	ríce
Gen...	hirdes	ríces
Dat...	hirde	ríce
Acc...	hirde	ríce
Voc...	hirde	ríce
Inst...	hirdē	ricē

PLURAL.—

Nom.	hirdás	rícu
Gen...	hirdá	rícá
Dat...	hirdum	rícum
Acc...	hirdás	rícu
Voc...	hirdás	rícu
Inst...	hirdum	rícum

84.—III. Case-endings from stem **-i** + relational suffixes.

byri, m.,	fôti, m.,	mani, m.,
son.	foot.	man.
byr	fôt	man

byre	fôt	man
byres	fôtes	mannes
byre	fêt, fôte	men
byre	fôt	man
byre	fôt	man
byrē	fêt, fôtē	men.

byre, -ás	fêt, fôtás	men
byrd	fôtd	manná
byrum	fôtum	mannum
byre, -ás	fêt, fôtás	men
byre, -ás	fêt, fôtás	men
byrum	fôtum	mannum

86. Stem in **i**. The plur. **-e** is found in names of peoples: *Dene*, Danes; *Rômâne*, Romans; *leôde*, men; and in *pine*, friend; *mere*, sea; and a few others. Umlaut, as in *fôt*, is found in *tôd*, tooth; so also in the feminines *bóc*, book; *bróc*, breeches; *gôs*, goose; *mûs*, mouse; *lûs*, louse; *cû*, cow, plur. gen. *cûná*; *burh*, gen. dat. *byrig*, borough; *turf*, turf. See § 90.

87. A few anomalous consonant stems which sometimes have genitive **-es** may be placed here.

Stems in **-nd** and **-r**.

SINGULAR.—

	nd-stem.
Nom., A., & V.....	feônd.
Gen.	feôndes.
Dat. & Inst.	feônde.

r-stem.

brôdor (ur, er).
brôdor.
brêder.

PLURAL.—

Nom., A., & V.....	feônd, -ás, fýnd.
Gen.	feôndá,
Dat. & Inst.....	feôndum.

brôdor, brôdru (a).
brôdrá.
brôdrum.

Participial nouns in **-nd**, plur. **-nd**, **-ndás**, are common. Like *brôdor* are fem. *môdor*, mother; *dôhtor*, daughter; *speostor*, sister. *Fæder* has undeclined forms, and also gen. **-es**, plur. **-ás**, **-á**, **-um**. *Neaht*, f., night, gen. *nihte*, *nihtes*, plur. *niht*. *Feld*, field; *ford*, ford; *sumor*, summer; *pinter*, winter, etc., have dat. **-á**.

Stem in **â** or **i**. Genitive singular in **e**.88. — I. Case-endings from stem **â** + relational suffixes. II. — Case-endings from stem **i** + relational suffixes.Stem gifâ, *gift*.

Theme . . . gif.

dâdi, *deed*.

dâd.

SINGULAR.—

Nominative . . gifu.*Genitive* gife.*Dative* gife.*Accusative* . . gifu, gife.*Vocative* gifu.*Instrumental* . gife.

dâd.

dâde.

dâde.

dâd, dâde.

dâd.

dâde.

PLURAL.—

Nominative . . gifâ, gife.*Genitive* . . . gifâ, gifenâ.*Dative* gifum.*Accusative* . . gifâ, gife.*Vocative* gifâ, gife.*Instrumental* . gifum.

dâde, dâdâ.

dâdâ.

dâdum.

dâde, dâdâ.

dâde, dâdâ.

dâdum.

90. Stem . . 4. bôci, *book*.

Theme . . . bôc.

5. mûsi, *mouse*.

mûs.

6. ceasteri, *city*.

ceaster, ceastr.

SINGULAR.—

Nom. . . . bôc.*Gen.* . . . béc.*Dat.* . . . béc.*Acc.* . . . bôc*Voc.* . . . bôc.*Inst.* . . . béc.

mûs.

mÿs.

mÿs.

mûs.

mûs.

mÿs.

ceaster.

ceastre.

ceastre.

{ ceaster.

{ ceastre.

ceaster.

ceastre.

PLURAL.—

Nom. . . . béc.*Gen.* . . . bôcâ.*Dat.* . . . bôcum.*Acc.* . . . béc.*Voc.* . . . béc.*Inst.* . . . bôcum.

mÿs.

mûsâ.

mûsum.

mÿs.

mÿs.

mûsum.

ceastre (*â*).

ceastrâ.

ceastrum.

ceastre (*â*).ceastre (*â*).

ceastrum.

Feminines in *-ung* and a few others sometimes have dative *-â*.

92. *Head-cases in a Vowel*.—Genitive in **a**.

Stem.....	1. sunu, son.	2. handu, hand.
Theme....	sun.	hand.
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Genitive.....</i>	suná.	handá.
<i>Dative.....</i>	suná, sunu.	handá, hand.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	suná.	handá, hand.
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Genitive.....</i>	{ suná, sunená. }	handá.
<i>Dative.....</i>	sunum.	handum.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	sunum.	handum.

95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.—Genitive in **an**.

(DECLENSION IV.)

	1. MASCULINES.	2. FEMININES.	3. NEUTERS.	CONTRACTS.
Stem.. {	hanan,	tungan,	eâgan,	tâan,
	cock.	tongue.	eye.	toe.
Theme	han.	tung.	eâg.	tâ.
SINGULAR.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâge.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
PLURAL.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanená.	tungená.	eâgená.	tâená, tânâ.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.

101. PROPER NAMES.

(1.) PERSONS.—Names of women in -u or a consonant are strong, those in -e or -a are weak. Declension II, *ā*-stem: Begu, Freâparu; *i*-stem: Beadohild, Hygd, and most others. Declension IV: Elene, Eve, Ada, Maria, etc., from foreign names; Dealhþeô(p), dat. Dealhþeôn (§ 99).

Names of men in -u, -e, or a consonant are strong, those in -a are weak. Declension III, *u*-stem: Leôfsunu? Declension I, *a*-stem: Ælfrêd, Beôpulf, Eâdmund, Sigemund (gen. also Sigemunde < mund, *f. Rask*)? Dêland, and most other strong names; syncopated: Ecgþeô(p), gen. Ecgþeôpes, Ecgþeôdes, etc.; Ongenþeô(p); Grendel, gen. Grendeles, Grendles, etc.; Hrêðel; *ia*-stem: Ine, Hedde, Gîslhere, Dulfhere, Eâdpine, Godpine, and others from -here and -pine; umlaut not found: Hereman, dat. Heremanne. Declension IV: Ætla, Becca, and many others.

(a.) Foreign names sometimes retain foreign declension, or are undeclined, but are generally declined as above; those in -as, -es, -us do not often increase in the genitive. Those from Latin -us, Greek -ος, of the second declension, sometimes drop their endings and take those of the Anglo-Saxon first: Crist (<Christus), Cristes, Criste, etc. In less familiar words -us oftenest stands in the nom. and gen., but Latin and Anglo-Saxon forms may mix throughout: Petrus, gen. Petrus, Petruses, Petres, Petri, dat. Petro, Petre, acc. Petrus, Petrum; so -as and -es: Andreâs, gen. Andreâs, dat. Andreâ, acc. Andreâs, Andream; Hêrôdês, Hêrôdes, Hêrôðe, Hêrôð-em, -ês, or -e.

(b.) In Gothic these Latin and Greek names of the second declension are regularly given in the *u*-declension: Paitrus, gen. Paitraus, dat. Paitrau, acc. Paitru (§ 93, a). The Anglo-Saxon genitive Petrus may be a relic of the *u*-declension.

(2.) PEOPLES.—Plurals in -âs and -e are strong, in -an weak. Declension I, *a*-stem: Brittâs, Scottâs, etc.; *ia*-stem and *i*-stem: Dene, gen. Den-â, -iâ, -igâ, -geâ (§ 85, a); Românê, etc. Declension IV: Gotan, Seaxan, etc.

The singular is oftenest an adjective in -isc regularly declined: Egyptisc man, *Egyptian man*; Egyptisc ides, *Egyptian woman*; þâ Egyptiscan, *the Egyptians*, etc. Sometimes ân Brit, a Briton.

Often is found a collective with a genitive, or with an adjective, or compounded: Seaxnâ þeôð; Filistêa folc; Caldêa cyn; Ebrêa perâs; Sodomisc cyn; Rôm-pare (§ 86); Nord-men (§ 84, 3), etc. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(3.) COUNTRIES.—A few feminine names are found: Engel, *England*; Bryten, *Britannia*. Oftenest is found the people's

name in the *genitive* with *land*, *rice*, *êdel*, etc., or in an *oblique case* with a *preposition*: Englâ *land*; Sodomâ *rice*; on Eâst-Englum; of Seaxum; on Egyptum. *Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.*

(4.) CITIES.—Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings: Rôm, *f.* Rôme; Babylon, *n.* Babylo-nes; Sodoma, *m.* Sodomán. Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to *burg*, *ceaster*, *píc*, *dûn*, *hâm*, etc.: Lunden-píc, Rôma-burg, etc.; or the folk's name in the *genitive* followed by *burg*, *ceaster*, etc., is used: Caldêa burg. *Foreign names treated as names of persons.*

IV. ADJECTIVES.

INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

104.—I. The Indefinite Declension.

Case-endings < stem *a*, *â*, or *i* + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem...	{ <i>blinda</i> ,	<i>blindâ</i> , <i>blindi</i> ,	<i>blinda</i> ,
	{ <i>blind.</i>	<i>blind.</i>	<i>blind.</i>
Theme .	<i>blind.</i>	<i>blind.</i>	<i>blind.</i>
SINGULAR.—	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Nom.....	<i>blind</i>	<i>blind(u) (o) (e)</i>	<i>blind</i>
Gen.....	<i>blindes</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindes</i>
Dat.....	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindum</i>
Acc.....	<i>blindne</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blind</i>
Voc.....	<i>blind</i>	<i>blind(u)</i>	<i>blind</i>
Inst.....	<i>blindē</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindē</i>
PLURAL.—			
Nom.....	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blind(u) (o) (e)</i>
Gen.....	<i>blindrā</i>	<i>blindrā</i>	<i>blindrā</i>
Dat.....	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>
Acc.....	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blindu</i>
Voc.....	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blindu</i>
Inst.....	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>

105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem..	blindan, <i>blind.</i>	blindan,	blindan,
Theme	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
Nom....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
Gen.....	þæs blindan.	þære blindan.	þæs blindan.
Dat.....	þam blindan.	þære blindan.	þam blindan.
Acc.....	þone blindan.	þa blindan.	þæt blinde.
Voc.....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
Inst.....	þý blindan.	þære blindan.	þý blindan.
PLURAL.—	~~~~~		
Nom....		þa blindan.	
Gen.....		þârâ blindend.	
Dat.....		þâm blindum.	
Acc.....		þa blindan.	
Voc.....		þa blindan.	
Inst.....		þâm blindum.	

106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

	glada, <i>glad.</i>	gladâ, gladi.	glada.
Theme	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.
SINGULAR.—	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
Nom....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Gen.....	glades.	glædre.	glades.
Dat.....	gladum.	glædre.	gladum.
Acc.....	glædne.	glade.	glæd.
Voc.....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Inst.....	glæð.	glædre.	glæð.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Gen.....	glædrâ.	glædrâ.	glædrâ.
Dat.....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.
Acc.....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Voc.....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Inst.....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.

In the Definite Declension it has $\sqrt{\text{glad}}$ throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind*. The ending *-u* may change to *-o*, *-e*, —.

122. COMPARISON.

Comparison is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(a.) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(b.) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first*, etc.

(c.) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spīde*).

123. ADJECTIVES are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-ōr* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-ōst* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

ADVERBS are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

Strong, spīd, *strenuous*; spīdra; spīdōst.
Weak, se spīda; se spīdra; se spīdōsta.
Adverb, (*spīde*); (*spīdōr*); (*spīdōst*).

124. i-umlaut may change a, â, ea, eâ, eo, ô, u, û,
to e, ê, y, e, ŷ, y, ê, y, ŷ.

lang, long; *lengra* (*leng*); *lengest*.

eald, *ald*, old; *yldra*, *eldra*; *yldest*, *eldest*.

128. HETEROCLITIC forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-ōr*, *-ist*, *-ōst*: *sēl*, good; *-ra*, *-la*, (*sēl*);—*est*, *-ōst*; *rice*, rich; *ricest*, *ricōst*; *glæd*, glad; *glædra*, *gledra*, etc. (§ 125). Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt*, late; *lætra*; *latōst*, *late-mest*; *sīd*, late; *sīdra* (*sīd*, *sīdōr*); *sīd-āst*, *-est*, *-mest*.

129. DEFECTIVE are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots*:

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>good</i> ,	{ gôd } { BAT } (pel)	{ betera, betra, § 124 { bætra, § 125 (bet)	betst, betōst, -āst (betst)
<i>bad</i> ,	{ yfel } (yfele) { peor } { sām-	{ pyrsa, (pyrs), § 123, b { sāmra, § 124	{ pyrst, pyrrresta, (pyrst), (pyrrest) sāmest

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>great,</i> <i>much,</i>	{ micel } (micle) { fela } (fela) MÂ }	{ mâra, (mâ) }	mâest, § 124; 123, <i>a</i>
<i>little,</i>	{ lytel LÆS (Goth. <i>lasivs</i>) }	{ (lyt) læssa (læs), § 35, <i>B</i> }	{ læs-âst, -est, -t }

(2.) *From Adverbs of time and place* (compare §§ 126, 127):

<i>ever,</i> <i>ere, erst,</i>	{ â-, â-	{ (âr) > ârra, (âr-ôr, -ur) }	{ âr-est }
<i>after-</i> <i>ward,</i>	{ af, æf=of, } { æfterpeard }	{ (æf-ter) > æftera }	{ æf-tem-est æfter-mest, § 127 }
<i>else,</i>	(elles)	(ellôr), elra	—
<i>fore,</i>	forepeard, (fore)	fyrra	{ for-ma > (fyrrest), fyrst, fruma, § 51 }
<i>far,</i>	feor, (fyr)	fyrre, (fyr)	fyrrest (eo > y)
<i>forth,</i>	fordpeard, (ford)	(furð-ôr, -ur)	{ (furð-um), ford-m-est }
<i>behind,</i>	{ hinde(r)peard, } { (hindan) }	{ (hinder) }	{ hinduma, hinde-ma, § 126, <i>b</i> }
<i>inner,</i>	innepeard, (in)	innera	inne-ma, (-m-est)
<i>mid,</i>	{ middepeard, } { (mid) }	—	{ med-ema (-uma ?) mid-m-est }
<i>north,</i>	{ norðepeard, } { (nord) }	{ (nord-ôr) }	nord-m-est
<i>nether,</i>	{ nidepeard, } { (nide) }	{ nið-ra, (nið-ôr, -er (i > eo) }	{ niðema, § 126 nide-m-est (i > eo) }
<i>upper,</i>	ûfepeard, (up)	{ ufera, (ufôr) }	{ yf(e)-m-est, § 124 }
<i>outer,</i>	ûtepeard, (ût)	ûtra, (uttôr, ûtôr)	{ ûtema, ûtmest, ÿt-(e)-m-est, § 124 }

So *sûdemest*, *eâstemest*, *pestemest*, south-, east-, west-most.

DECAY OF ENDINGS.—(1), Declension: Layamon, strong, sing. masc. —, -es, -en, -ne; fem. —, -re, -re, -e; neut. —, -es, -en, —; plur. -e, -re, -en, -e; but *n, s, r* may drop. Weak, -e, -en, as in § 102.—Ormulum, strong, sing. —, plur. -e. Weak, -e.—Chaucer, monosyllables as in Orm., others undeclined.—Shakespeare, no declension.

(2), Comparison: Layamon, Ormulum, -re, -est.—Chaucer (= Modern English), -er, -est.

V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 56).130. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (*Relational Substantives*).

SING.—1. <i>I.</i>	2. <i>thou.</i>	3. <i>he,</i>	<i>she,</i>	<i>it.</i>
<i>N.</i> ic	pû	hê	heô	hit
<i>G.</i> mân	pîn	his	hire	his
<i>D.</i> mê	pê	him	hire	him
<i>A.</i> mec, mê	pec, pê	hine	hîe, hî, heô	hit
<i>V.</i> —	pû	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> mê	pê	him	hire	him
PLURAL.—				
<i>N.</i> pê	gê	hîe, hî, heô	hîe, hî, heô	heô, hîe, hî
<i>G.</i> ûser, ûre	eôper	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ
<i>D.</i> ûs	eôp	him	him	him
<i>A.</i> ûsic, ûs	eôpic, eôp	hîe, hî, heô	hîe, hî, heô	heô, hîe, hî
<i>V.</i> —	gê	—	—	—
<i>I.</i> ûs	eôp	him	him	him
DUAL.—				
<i>N.</i> pit	git			
<i>G.</i> uncer	incer			
<i>D.</i> unc	inc			
<i>A.</i> uncit, unc	incit, inc			
<i>V.</i> —	git			
<i>I.</i> unc	inc			

	SING. NOM.	GENITIVE.	PLUR. NOM.
<i>P. Sp.</i> ...	i-s, i-ja, i-t	i-sja	aj-as
<i>Latin</i> ...	i-s, ea, i-d	ejus	ii, eæ, ea
<i>Gothic</i> ...	i-s, si, i-ta	is, izôs, is	eis, ijôs, ija
<i>O. Sax.</i> ...	hi, siu, i-t	is, ira, is	siâ, siâ, siu
<i>O. H. G.</i>	i-r, siu, i-z	sîn, irâ, is	siê, siô, siu
<i>O. Norse</i>	hann, hon,—	{hans, hen-} nar,— }	—

131. REFLEXIVES are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (self), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. POSSESSIVES are *mîn, pîn, sîn, ûser, ûre, eôper, uncer, incer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopated (§ 79). *Ûser* has assimilation of *r > s* (§ 35, *B*).

SING.—				PLUR.—
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	Masc. & Fem. Neut.
<i>N.</i> ûser		ûser	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse (a) ûser
<i>G.</i> (ûseres) ûsses		(ûserre) ûsse	(ûseres) ûsses	(ûserrâ) ûssâ
<i>D.</i> (ûserum) ûssum		(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserum) ûssum	(ûserum) ûssum
<i>A.</i> ûserne		(ûsere) usse	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse ûser
<i>V.</i> ûser		ûser	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse ûser
<i>I.</i> (ûserê) ûssê		(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserê) ûssê	(ûserum) ûssum

133. DEMONSTRATIVES.

Definite Article.

	1. <i>that</i> and <i>the</i> .				2. <i>this</i> .		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>seô</i>	<i>pæt</i>		<i>pes</i>	<i>peôs</i>	<i>pis</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>pæs</i>	<i>pære</i>	<i>pæs</i>		<i>piesses</i>	<i>piisse</i>	<i>piesses</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>pam, pæm</i>	<i>pære</i>	<i>pam, pæm</i>		<i>piisum</i>	<i>piisse</i>	<i>piisum</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>pone (a, æ)</i>	<i>pâ</i>	<i>pæt</i>		<i>pisne</i>	<i>pâs</i>	<i>pis</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>seô</i>	<i>pæt</i>		—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>pÿ</i>	<i>pære</i>	<i>pÿ, pê</i>		<i>pÿs</i>	<i>piisse</i>	<i>pÿs</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	.....	<i>pâ</i>				<i>pâs</i>	
<i>Gen.</i>	.....	<i>pârâ, pærâ</i>				<i>piissâ</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	.....	<i>pâm, pæm</i>				<i>piisum</i>	
<i>Acc.</i>	.....	<i>pâ</i>				<i>pâs</i>	
<i>Voc.</i>	.....	<i>pâ</i>				—	
<i>Inst.</i>	.....	<i>pâm, pæm</i>				<i>piisum</i>	

134. RELATIVES. — (1.) *se, seô, pæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *pe* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se, seô, pæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spâ*, so, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. INTERROGATIVES are *hpâ*, who; *hpæder*, which of two; *hpylc, hâlíc*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæder* is syncopated (§ 84.)

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>hpâ</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>hpæs</i>	—	<i>hpæs</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpam</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>hpone</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpÿ</i>

Plural wanting.

136. INDEFINITES.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* *ân* < *án*, one.

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	PLUR.—	M., F., N.
<i>Nom.</i> ...	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Gen.</i> ...	<i>ânes</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânes</i>		<i>ânrd</i>
<i>Dat.</i> ...	<i>ânum</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânum</i>		<i>ânum</i>
<i>Acc.</i> ...	<i>âne, æenne</i>	<i>âne</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Voc.</i> ...	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Inst.</i> ...	<i>ânē</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânē</i>		<i>ânum</i>

138. NUMERALS.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
1. ân	ân	{ forma (fruma, âresta) } { fyrsta, § 129 }	I.
2. { tpegen, tpâ, tu } < tpa }	twâ	ôder	II.
3. þrî, þreô	þreo, þrê	þridda	III.
4. feôper	fowwerr	feôperða (feôrða)	IV.
5. fif	fif	fifta	V.
6. six	sexe	sixta	VI.
7. seofon (syfone)	{ se(o)fenn, } (-ffne) }	seofôða (-eða)	VII.
8. eahta	ehhte	eahtôða (-eða)	VIII.
9. nigon (-en)	niʒhenn	nigôða (-eða)	IX.
10. tȳn, tēn	tēne, (tenn)	teôða	X.
11. endleofan (ellefne)		endleofta (eo > u, y, e)	XI.
12. tpelf	twelf	tpelfta	XII.
13. þreôtȳne	þrittēne	þreôteôða	XIII.
14. feôpertȳne		feôperteôða	XIV.
15. fiftȳne		fifteôða	XV.
16. sixtȳne	sextēne	sixteôða	XVI.
17. seofontȳne		seofonteôða	XVII.
18. eahtatȳne		eahtateôða	XVIII.
19. nigontȳne		nigonteôða	XIX.
20. tpêntig	twenntiʒ	tpêntigôða	XX.
21. ân and tpêntig		{ ân and tpêntigôða } { tpêntigôða and forma }	XXI.
30. þrîtig, þrittig	þrittiʒ	þrîtigôða	XXX.
40. feôpertig	fowwertriʒ	feôpertigôða	XL.
50. fiftig	fifftiʒ	fiftigôða	L.
60. sixtig	sextiʒ	sixtigôða	LX.
70. hundseofontig	seofenntiʒ	hundseofontigôða	LXX.
80. hundeahtatig		hundeahtatigôða	LXXX.
90. hundnigontig		hundnigontigôða	XC.
100. { hundteôntig } { hund }	hunndredd	hundteôntigôða	C.
101. hund and ân		{ ân and hundteônti- } { gôða } { hundteôntigôða and } { forma }	CI.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
110. hundendleofantig		hundendleofantigôða	CX.
120. hundtpeftig		hundtpeftigôða	CXX.
130. hund and þrittig		hund and þritigôða	CXXX.
200. tpa hund		tpa hundteontigôða	CC.
1000. þásend	þásennde	(not found.)	M.

(a.) The order of combined numbers is indicated by the examples. The substantive defined is oftenest placed next the largest of the numbers.

(b.) Combined numbers are sometimes connected by *eac* (added to) or *and* governing a dative: *þridða eac tpeftigum* = 23d; sometimes by the next greater ten and *pana*, *læs*, or *bútan*: *ânes pana þrittig*, thirty less one; *tpá læs XXX*, two less than thirty; *XX bútan ân*, § 393.

(c.) For *hund-* from 70 to 120, see § 139, *e*; indefinites, § 136, 2.

(d.) The unaccented syllables often suffer precession, sometimes syncope, often cacography.

DECLENSION.

141. CARDINALS.—1, *ân*, is declined, § 136.

<i>N., A., V.</i>	2, tpegen tpâ tu < tpa	3, þrí (-ý, -ie)	þreô þreô (-iâ, -iô)
<i>Gen.</i>	tpegrâ, tpegâ		þreôrâ
<i>D., Inst..</i>	tpâm > tpâm		þrîm (-ým)

Like *tpegen* decline *begen*, *bá*, *bu*, both.

4-19.—Cardinals from *feóper* to *tpelf*, and from *þreô-týne* to *nigon-týne*, are used as indeclinable, but are also declined like *i-*stem nouns of the First Declension (*byre*, § 84), oftenest when used as substantives: nom. acc. voc. *feópere*, gen. *feóperâ*, dat. inst. *feóperum*. Such forms of *eahta* are not found. *Týne* < *teón*, umlaut, § 32, 2.

(a.) Those in *-týne* have also sometimes a neut. nom. and acc. in *-u* > *-o*, or *-a*: *fiftýn-u*, *-o*, *-a* (fifteen); *þreóteno* (=thirteen). (*ý* > *î* > *e*.)

(b.) They are quasi-adjectives like *Dene*, § 86.

20-120.—Forms in *-tig* are declined as singular neuter nouns: *þritig* (thirty), gen. *þritiges*; or, as adjectives, have plural gen. *-râ*, dat. *-um*: *þritigrâ*, *þritigum*.

100-1000.—*Hund*, n., is declined like *pord*, § 73; *hundred* and *þásend*, like *scip*, § 70; pl. *þásend-u*, *-o*, *-e*, *-a* (Psa. lxxvii, 17), § 393.

142. ORDINALS have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *óðer* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. MULTIPLICATIVES are found in *-feald* (fold): *ánfeald*, simple: *tpífeald*, two-fold; *púsend-mælum*, thousandfoldly.

144. DISTRIBUTIVES may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative: *seofon and seofon*, seven by seven; *bi tpâm*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *sit* (time): *êne*, once; *tpipa* (*tpíga*), twice; *þrípa* (*þríga*), thrice; *þriddan síde*, the third time; *feóper sídum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dæl*: *on þreó*, in three (parts); *seofedan dæl*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted: *hê pæs þá tpá geâr and þridde healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half= $2\frac{1}{2}$ years. The whole numbers are usually understood: *hê rícsóde nigonteóde healf geâr*, he reigned half the nineteenth year= $18\frac{1}{2}$ years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English: *sume tén geâr*, some ten years, more or less; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence: *eóde eahta sum*, he went one of eight=with seven attendants or companions.

VERB.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject: thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. TWO VOICES.—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *eom* (am), *beón*, *pesan*, *peordan*.

(n.) The *middle* voice represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. SIX MODES.—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility; the *imperative* commands or in-

treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. FIVE TENSES.—*Present, imperfect, future, perfect, pluperfect.* The present and imperfect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *sceal* (shall) or *pille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beon* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluperfect by aid of the imperfect of *habban*, *beon*, *pesan*, or *peordan*.

157. CONJUGATION.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

Strong Verbs express tense by varying the root vowel; *weak verbs*, by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged*, or changed by accent (*progression*), or *contraction* with old reduplication.

No change.	<i>Progression.</i>	<i>Contraction.</i>	<i>Composition.</i>
CONJUGATION I.	II., III., IV.	V.	VI.
a > (æ, ea)	â, eâ, ô	eô > ê	+ de > te

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect. For the vowels in (), see §§ 32, 33, 41.

STRONG.					
Class.	Root Vowel.	Present.	Imperfect Sing.	Plnr.	Passive Participle.
1, X., XI.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	â (>æ, ê)	e, u > o
2, XII.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	u	u > o
3, VIII.	i	î	â	i	i
4, IX.	u	eô, û	eâ	u	o
5, VII.	â	a (>ea)	ô	ô	a
6, I.-VI.	a > ea, â, eâ, ê, ô		eô > ê	eô > ô	a > ea, â, eâ, ê, ô

WEAK (§§ 160, 165, d).

7,	affix -ia > -ie > -e > —	+ede > de > te	+ed > d > t
8,	affix -ô > -â; -ia > -ige, -ie	+ôdo	+ôd

The present has the same radical vowel throughout all the modes, except in the *indic. sing. 2d* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 3, 4, 5. These, especially if syncopated, retain *i*, *y* in Conj. 1; and have by i-umlaut *ÿ* in Conj. 3, *e* in Conj. 4, *y*, *ê*, *ÿ*, or *ê* in Conj. 5.

The imperfect has one radical vowel throughout, except in the *indic. sing. 1st* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 2, 3.

The passive participle retains the root vowel, or, in Conj. 1, 3, has it assimilated, *a* changing to *e*, *u*, or *o*, and *u* to *o*.

INDICATIVE PRESENT.			IMPERFECT.		PART. PAST.	
1st.	2d.	3d.	SING. PLUR.			
I. <i>ete, it(e)st, it(ed)</i> ;			<i>æt, æton</i> ;		<i>eten,</i>	<i>eat.</i>
<i>sitte, sit(e)st, sit</i> ;			<i>sæt, sæton</i> ;		<i>ge-seten,</i>	<i>sit.</i>
<i>nime, nim(e)st, nim(ed)</i> ;			<i>nam, nâmon</i> ;		<i>numen,</i>	<i>take.</i>
<i>stele, stilst, stild</i> ;			<i>stæl, stælon</i> ;		<i>stolen,</i>	<i>steal.</i>
<i>spimme, spimst, spimd</i> ;			<i>spam, spummon</i> ;		<i>spummen,</i>	<i>swim.</i>
<i>peorde, pyrst, pyrd(ed)</i> ;			<i>peard, purdon</i> ;		<i>porden,</i>	<i>become.</i>
II. <i>rise, risest (rist), rised (rist)</i> ;			<i>râs, rison</i> ;		<i>risen,</i>	<i>rise.</i>
<i>stige, stihst, stihd</i> ;			<i>stâh, stigon</i> ;		<i>stigen,</i>	<i>ascend.</i>
III. <i>sûpe, sÿpst, sÿpp</i> ;			<i>seâp, supon</i> ;		<i>sopen,</i>	<i>sup.</i>
<i>leôfe, lÿfst, lÿfd</i> ;			<i>leáf, lufon</i> ;		<i>lofen,</i>	<i>love.</i>
<i>ceôse, ceôsest (cÿst), ceôsed (cÿst)</i> ;			<i>ceâs, curon</i> ;		<i>coren,</i>	<i>choose.</i>
IV. <i>gale, gæl(e)st, gæl(ed)</i> ;			<i>gôl, gôlon</i> ;		<i>galen,</i>	<i>sing.</i>
<i>stande, standest, standed (stent)</i> ;			<i>stôd, stôdon</i> ;		<i>standen,</i>	<i>stand.</i>
<i>sperie, sperest, spered</i> ;			<i>spôr, spôron</i> ;		<i>sporen,</i>	<i>swear.</i>
<i>hebbe (< hafie), hef(e)st, hêf(e)d</i> ;			<i>hóf, hōfon</i> ;		<i>hafen,</i>	<i>heave.</i>
V. <i>fealle, feal(le)st (fylst), feal(le)d</i>			<i>feol, feollon</i> ;		<i>feallen,</i>	<i>fall.</i>
<i>(fyld, feld)</i> ;						
<i>sâpe, sâpest (sæpst), sâped (sæpd)</i> ;			<i>seôp, seôpon</i> ;		<i>sâpen,</i>	<i>sow.</i>
<i>beâte, beâtest (bÿtst), beâted (bÿt)</i> ;			<i>beôt, beôton</i> ;		<i>beâten,</i>	<i>beat.</i>
<i>grâte, græt(e)st, græt(ed)</i> ;			<i>grêt, grêton</i> ;		<i>grâten,</i>	<i>greet.</i>
<i>pêpe, pêp(e)st, pêp(ed)</i> ;			<i>peôp, peôpon</i> ;		<i>pêpen,</i>	<i>weep.</i>
<i>rôpe, rôpest (rêpst), rôped (rêpd)</i> ;			<i>reôp, reôpon</i> ;		<i>rôpen,</i>	<i>row.</i>
VI. <i>nerie, nerest, nered</i> ;			<i>{ ner(e)de, ner- }</i>		<i>nered,</i>	<i>save.</i>
			<i>{ (e)don; }</i>			
<i>lufige, lufâst, lufât</i> ;			<i>lufô-de, -don</i> ;		<i>ge-lufôd,</i>	<i>love.</i>
<i>telle, telest, teled</i> ;			<i>teal-de, -don</i> ;		<i>teald,</i>	<i>tell.</i>
<i>sêce, sêcest, sêced</i> ;			<i>sôh-te, -ton</i> ;		<i>sôht,</i>	<i>seek.</i>

164. FIRST CONJUGATION.

*Active Voice.**niman*, to take.

Pres. Infinitive.	Imperfect Sing.,	Plur.	Passive Participle.
<i>niman</i> ;	<i>nam,</i>	<i>nâmon</i> ;	<i>numen.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nime, I take.</i>	<i>pê nimad, we take.</i>
<i>þû nimest, thou takest.</i>	<i>gê nimad, ye take.</i>
<i>hê nimet, he taketh.</i>	<i>hî nimad, they take.</i>

Plur. -ad, and other plurals, change to -e before a subject pronoun.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.
 ic nam, *I took.*
 þú nâme, *thou tookest.*
 hê nam, *he took.*

PLURAL.
 pê nâmon, *we took.*
 gê nâmon, *ye took.*
 hî nâmon, *they took.*

Future.

I shall or will take.

ic sceal (pille) niman.
 þû scealt (pilt) niman.
 hê sceal (pille) niman.

pê sculon (pillad) niman.
 gê sculon (pillad) niman.
 hî sculon (pillad) niman.

Perfect.

TRANSITIVE FORM.
 SING. *I have taken.*
 ic hæbbe numen.
 þû hæfst (hafâst) numen.
 hê hæft (hafâd) numen.
 PLUR.
 pê habbað numen.
 gê habbað numen.
 hî habbað numen.

INTRANSITIVE FORM.
I have (am) come.
 ic eom cumen.
 þû eart cumen.
 hê is cumen.
 pê sind (sindon) cumene.
 gê sind (sindon) cumene.
 hî sind (sindon) cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. *I had taken.*
 ic hæfde numen.
 þû hæfdest numen.
 hê hæfde numen.
 PLUR.
 pê hæfdon numen.
 gê hæfdon numen.
 hî hæfdon numen.

I had (was) come.
 ic pæs cumen.
 þû pære cumen.
 hê pæs cumen.
 pê pæron cumene.
 gê pæron cumene.
 hî pæron cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *nam, nom; nâmon, -an (â > ô); sceal, scel; scul-on, -un, -an; sceol-on, -un, -an; pille, pile, pilt (i > y); hæbbe, hebbe, habbe, haf-a, -u, -o; hæfest; hæfed; hæbbad; eom, eam; is, ys; sind, sint, sindan (i > y, ie, eo), ear-on, -un.* For *eom* may be used *peorde* or *beôm*; for *pæs, peard* (ð 178). Imp. plur. *-an, -um, -un, -en, -e*, occur.

169. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL
ic nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>I take.</i>	pê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we take.</i>
pû nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou take.</i>	gê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye take.</i>
hê nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>he take.</i>	hî nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they take.</i>

Imperfect.

ic nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we took.</i>
pû nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou took.</i>	gê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye took.</i>
hê nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they took.</i>

Future.

(If) *I shall (will) take.*

ic scyle (pille) niman.	pê scylen (pillen) niman.
pû scyle (pille) niman.	gê scylen (pillen) niman.
hê scyle (pille) niman.	hî scylen (pillen) niman.

Perfect

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I have taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I have (be) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic sî cumen.
pû hæbbe numen.	pû sî cumen.
hê hæbbe numen.	hê sî cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæbben numen.	pê sîn cumene.
gê hæbben numen.	gê sîn cumene.
hî hæbben numen.	hî sîn cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I had taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I had (were) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pâre cumen.
pû hæfde numen.	pû pâre cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pâre cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfden numen.	pê pâren cumene.
gê hæfden numen.	gê pâren cumene.
hî hæfden numen.	hî pâren cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *scyle*, *scyl-en*, -on, -an, -e ($y > i, u, eo$); *hæbben*, *habban*, *habbon*; *sî*, *sîn* ($i > y, ie, eó, ig$); *pær-en*, -an, -on ($\hat{e} > \hat{e}$). For *sî* may be *beó*, *pese*, *peorde*; for *pære*, *purde*. Plur. -ân, -an, -on, -e, occur.

172. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.		PLUR.
2. <i>nim, take.</i>		<i>nimad, take.</i>
173. INFINITIVE.		GERUND.
<i>niman, to take.</i>		<i>tô nimanne, to take.</i>
PRESENT PARTICIPLE.		PAST PARTICIPLE.
<i>nimende, taking.</i>		<i>numen, taken.</i>

174. IMPERATIVE STEM *nama*.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	O. Norse.	O. H. G.
SING. — <i>nâma</i>	<i>νέμε</i> , <i>Latin eme</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nem</i>	<i>nim</i>
PLUR. — <i>nâma-ta</i>	<i>νέμε-τε</i> , <i>Latin emi-te</i>	<i>nimi-þ</i>	<i>nima-d</i>	<i>nemi-ð</i>	<i>nema-t</i>

Plural -*tata* > *ta* > *t* (§ 38) > *d* (shifting, § 41, a). O. F. = A. Sax.

175. NOUN FORMS.

1. Infinitive *nam + ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam + ana + ja*.

1. Dative ... { <i>nâm-anâj-a</i> } { <i>νέμε-ειν</i> < <i>-εναι</i> } { (§ 79, a) } { (§ 70, a) }	<i>nim-an</i>	<i>nim-an</i>	<i>nem-a</i>	<i>nem-an</i>
2. (§ 120), <i>nâm-anîja</i> , <i>Latin em-endo</i> , <i>O. Saxon</i>	<i>nim-annia</i> > <i>-anna</i> .			<i>nem-enne</i>
3. Pr. Part. <i>nâma-nt</i>	{ <i>νέμο-ντ-ος</i> } { <i>Lat. eme-nt-is</i> }	<i>nima-nd(a)s</i>	<i>nima-nd</i>	<i>nema-nd-i</i> <i>nema-nt-i</i>
4. P. Part. { <i>bhug-nâ</i> } { <i>τέκ-νο-ν</i> (<i>born</i>) } { <i>do-nu-m</i> (<i>gift</i>) }	<i>numa-n-s</i>	<i>numa-n</i>	<i>numi-nn</i>	{ <i>ga-nom-</i> } { <i>an-ér</i> }
(Strong.) { (<i>best</i>) }				
5. P. Part. { <i>na(m)-tâ</i> } { <i>νέμ-η-τό-ς</i> } { <i>em(p)-tu-s</i> }	<i>nasi-þ(a)s</i>	(<i>gi-</i>) <i>neri-d</i>	<i>tal-d-r</i>	<i>ga-neri-t</i>
(Weak.) { }				

(a.) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(b.) Gerund -*enne* > *-ende* (§ 445, 2, *nn* > *nd*, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, -*an-nas* (-*es*); *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(c.) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104–106.

(d.) The Greek verbals in -*τός* are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, c). Only weak verbs have -*da*, -*da*, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in -*na* in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.

(e.) Weak stems in -*ia* and -*ô* have *i*, *e*, *ig* or *ige*, before -*an*, -*anne*, -*end*. § 165, d.

176. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL FORMS.

POTENTIAL MODE.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *môtan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *pîtan* > *utan*,
may, can, must, dare, will, shall, let us.

Present Tense.

Indicative Forms.		Subjunctive Forms.	
SING.			
<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>	} <i>niman.</i>	<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
<i>meaht, canst, môt, dearst</i>		<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	
<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>		<i>mæge, cunne, môte, durre</i>	
PLUR.			
<i>mágon, cunnon, móton, dur-</i>	}	<i>mægen, cunnen, móten, dur-</i>	}
<i>ron</i>		<i>ren, utan</i>	

Imperfect Tense, Indicative Forms.

SING.			
<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>	<i>meahtest, cûdest, môstest, dorstest, poldest, sc(e)oldest</i>	}
<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>			
<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>			
PLUR.			
<i>meahton, cûdon, móston, dorston, poldon, sc(e)oldon</i>			

Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.

SING.	<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
PLUR.	<i>meahten, cûden, mósten, dorsten, polden, sc(e)olden</i>	

GERUNDIAL FORM.

I am to take = I must or ought to take or be taken.

SING.		PLUR.	
<i>ic eom</i>	} <i>tô nimanne.</i>	<i>pê sind</i>	} <i>tô nimanne.</i>
<i>pû eart</i>		<i>gê sind</i>	
<i>hê is</i>		<i>hî sind</i>	

177. OTHER PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

1. *eom* (am) + present participle.

Present.....	<i>eom, eart, is; sind nimende.</i>
Imperfect.....	<i>pæs, pære, pæs; pæron nimende.</i>
Future	<i>beôm, bist, bid; beôd nimende.</i>
	<i>sceal pesan nimende.</i>
Infinitive Future...	<i>beôn nimende.</i>

2. *dôn* (do) + infinitive, § 406, *α*.

OTHER FORMS: *meaht, meahte*, etc. (*ea > i*); *mæg-on, -um, -un, -an* (*â > ê*); *meahtes; meaht-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con; const; cunn-on, -un, -an; cudes; cud-on, -an, -en; môt-on, -um, -un, -an, -en; môt-en, -an, -e; môst-es; môst-um, -on, -an; durre (u > y); durr-on, -an; dorst-on, -en; poldes; pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e; sc(e)oldes; sc(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e*. Forms of *eom, peorde*, and *beôm* interchange (§ 178).

178. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Present and Perfect, *I am taken or have been taken.*

ic eom* (peorðe) numen.	pê sind(on) (peorðað) numene.
pû eart (peorðest) numen.	gê sind(on) (peorðað) numene.
hê is (peorðed) numen.	hî sind(on) (peorðað) numene.

Past and Pluperfect, *I was taken or had been taken.*

ic pæs (peard) numen.	pê pæron (purdon) numene.
pû pære (purde) numen.	gê pæron (purdon) numene.
hê pæs (peard) numen.	hî pæron (purdon) numene.

Future.

1. *I shall be taken.*

ic beô(n)* numen.	pê beôð numene.
pû bist numen.	gê beôð numene.
hê bið numen.	hî beôð numene.

2. *I shall or will be taken.*

ic sceal (pille) beôn numen.	pê sculon (pillað) beôn numene.
pû scealt (pilt) beôn numen.	gê sculon (pillað) beôn numene.
hê sceal (pille) beôn numen.	hî sculon (pillað) beôn numene.

Perfect, *I have been taken.*

ic eom geporden numen.	pê sind(on) gepordene numene.
pû eart geporden numen.	gê sind(on) gepordene numene.
hê is geporden numen.	hî sind(on) gepordene numene.

Pluperfect, *I had been taken.*

ic pæs geporden numen.	pê pæron gepordene numene.
pû pære geporden numen.	gê pæron gepordene numene.
hê pæs geporden numen.	hî pæron gepordene numene.

179. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

(If) *I be taken.*

SING.	PLUR.
ic (pû, hê) beô numen.	pê (gê, hî) beôn numene.

* The forms of *peorde*, *eom*, and *beôm* interchange.

Past.

(If) *I were taken.*

SING.		PLUR.
ic (pû, hê) pære numen.	|	pê (gê, hî) pâren numene.

180. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.	<i>Be thou taken.</i>	PLUR.	<i>Be ye taken.</i>
pes pû numen.	|	pesað gê numene.	

181. INFINITIVE.

beôn numen, *to be taken.*

PARTICIPLE.

numen, *taken.*

182. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL (§ 176).

POTENTIAL MODE.

Present Tense.

SING.	Indicative Forms.		Subjunctive Forms.
mæg (&c.)	} beôn numen(e).		mæge (&c.)
meaht (&c.)			mæge (&c.)
mæg (&c.)			mæge (&c.)
PLUR.			
mâgon (&c.)			mâgen (&c.)

Imperfect.

SING.			
meahte (&c.)	} beôn numen(e).		meahte (&c.)
meahtest (&c.)			meahte (&c.)
mæhte (&c.)			meahte (&c.)
PLUR.			
meahton (&c.)			meahten (&c.)

For *beôn* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peordan*. The forms interchange of *beó*, *sî*, *pese*, *peorde*; of *pære*, *purde*; of *pes*, *beó*, *peord*. *Bist*, *bit* (*i > y*); *beó*, *beód* (*eó < ió*). Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *eom*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beó*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gefyrn* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beó gyt* (yet), imperf. *pære*, pluperf. *pære fulfremedlice*; for a condition, pres. *eom nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beé gyt* (yet); imperative *sî*; infinitive *beôn*.

183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

Active Voice.

PRES. INFINITIVE.	IMPERF. INDICATIVE.	PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.
nerian, <i>save</i> ;	nerede;	nered.
hýran, <i>hear</i> ;	hýrde;	hýred.
lufian, <i>love</i> ;	lufóde;	(ge-) lufód.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, d).

I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.
pû nerest, hýrest, lufást.	gê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.
hê nered, hýred, lufád.	hî neriad, hýrad, lufiad.

Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

I saved, heard, loved.

ic neredede, hýrde, lufóde.	pê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.
pû neredest, hýrdest, lufódest.	gê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.
hê neredede, hýrde, lufóde.	hî neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.

Future (§ 167).

I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic sceal (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê sculon (pillad)	} nerian,
pû scealt (pilt)		gê sculon (pillad)	
hê sceal (pille)		hî sculon (pillad)	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.	INTRANSITIVE.
<i>I have saved, heard, loved.</i>	<i>I have (am) returned.</i>
SING.	
ic hæbbe	ic eom
pû hæfst, hafást	pû eart
hê hæfst, hafást	hê is
PLUR.	
pê habbað	pê sind (sindon)
gê habbað	gê sind (sindon)
hî habbað	hî sind (sindon)

Ia, iga, igea, ga interchange, and *ie, ige, ge*: ô to á, a, u, e. For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

Pluper'fect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>I had saved, heard, loved.</i>		<i>I had (was) returned.</i>	
SING.			
ic hæfde	} nered, hýred, lufód.	ic pæs	} gecyrred.
pú hæfdest		pú pære	
hê hæfde		hê pæs	
PLUR.			
pê hæfdon	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pê pæron	} gecyrtrede.
gê hæfdon		gê pæron	
hî hæfdon		hî pæron	

184. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present (§ 170).

(If) I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
ic	} nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê	} nerien, hýren, lufigen.
pú		gê	
hê		hî	

Imperfect (§ 171).

(If) I saved, heard, loved.

ic	} neredde, hýrde, lufóde.	pê	} nereden, hýrden, lufóden.
pú		gê	
hê		hî	

Future (§ 167).

(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic scyle (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê scylen (pillen)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.
pú scyle (pille)		gê scylen (pillen)	
hê scyle (pille)		hî scylen (pillen)	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>(If I) have saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) have (be) returned.</i>	
SING. hæbbe	} nered, hýred, lufód.	sī	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæbben		sīn	

Pluper'fect (§ 168).

<i>(If I) had saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) had (were) returned.</i>	
SING. hæfde	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pære	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæfdon		pæren	

185. IMPERATIVE MODE (§ 174).

Save, hear, love.

SING.

2. nere, hÿr, lufā.

PLUR.

| neriad, hÿrad, lufiad.

186. INFINITIVE MODE (§ 175).

To save, hear, love.

Present. nerian > nerigan, nerigean, nergan; hÿran; lufian > lufigan, lufigean.

Gerund. tō nerianne, hÿranne, lufianne.

PARTICIPLES.

Saving, hearing, loving.

Present. neriende, hÿrende, lufigende.

saved. heard. loved.

Past... nered, hÿred, (ge-)lufōd.

187. The special periphrastic forms and the whole passive voice of weak verbs are conjugated with the same auxiliaries as those of strong verbs (§§ 176-182).

188. PRESENTS (*Weak*).

(a.) Like *nerian* inflect stems in *-ia* from short roots: *derian*, hurt; *helian*, cover; *hegian*, hedge; *scerian*, apportion; *spyrian*, speer; *sylian*, soil; *punian*, thunder, etc.

(b.) But many stems in *-ia* from short roots have compensative gemination of their last consonant where it preceded *i*—(throughout the present, except in the indicative singular second and third, and the imperative singular); *ci* > *cc*, *di* > *dd*, *fi* > *bb*, *gi* > *cg*, *li* > *ll*, etc.; indicative *lecge* (< *legie*), lay, *legest*, *leged*; *lecgad* (< *legiad*); subjunctive *lecge*, *lecgen*; imperative *lege*, *lecgad*; infinitive *lecgan*; part. pres. *legende*; part. past *leged*. So *reccan*, reach; *hreddan*, rescue; *habban*, have; *sellan*, give; *tellan*, tell; *fremman*, frame; *clynnan*, clang; *dippan*, dip; *cnyssan*, knock; *settan*, set, etc.

(c.) Like *hÿran* inflect stems in *-ia* > *-e* > — from long roots: *dêlan*, deal; *dêman*, deem; *belêpan*, leave; *mênan*, mean; *sprengan*, spring; *styrman*, storm; *cennan*, bring forth; *cyssan*, kiss, etc. Infinitives in *-ean* occur: *sêc-ean*, § 175, e.

(d.) Like *lyfian* inflect stems showing *-ō* in the imperfect: *ārian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have *ō*, *ā*, *e*; *gegearp-ōd*, *-ād*, *-ed*, prepared.

189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (Weak).

(a.) Stem *-e* < *-ia* is syncopated after long roots: *cīg-an*, call, *cīg-de*; *dæł-on*, deal, *dæł-de*; *dēm-an*, deem, *dēm-de*; *drēf-an*, trouble, *drēf-de*; *fēd-an*, feed; *hēd-an*, heed; *hȳr-an*, hear; *lēd-an*, lead; *be-lēp-an*, leave; *mān-an*, mean; *nȳd-an*, urge; *rēd-an*, read; *spēd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *bærn-an*, burn, *bærn-de*; *stȳrm-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(b.) ASSIMILATION.—After a surd, *-d* becomes surd (*-t*). (Surd *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *rāp-an*, bind, *rāp-te*; *bēt-an*, better, *bēt-te*; *grēt-an*, greet, *grēt-te*; *mēt-an*, meet, *mēt-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lȳx-an*, shine, *lȳx-te*; but *lȳs-an*, release, *lȳs-de*; *fȳs-an*, haste, *fȳs-de*; *rās-an*, rush, *rās-de*.

(c.) DISSIMILATION.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before *t*: *tāc-an*, teach, *tāh-te*; *ēc-an*, eke, *ēh-te* and *ēo-te*, 36, 3.

(d.) UMLAUT LOST.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecc*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ēc*; *yeg*, *ync*, i-umlaut for *aeg*; *acc*, *all*; *anc*, *ang*; *ōc*; *ueg*, *unc*, may retain *a* (> *æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ō*; *u* > *o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *lecg-an*, lay, *lēg-de*; *reccan*, rule, *reac̃hte*; *cpellan*, kill, *cpēalde*; *pencan*, think, *pohte*; *brengan*, bring, *brohte*; *rēcan*, reck, *rōhte*; *bycgan*, buy, *bohte*; *hyncan*, seem, *pohte*.

(e.) GEMINATION is simplified, and *mn* > *m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, beget, *cen-de*; *clypp-an*, clip, *clip-te*; *cyss-an*, kiss, *cys-te*; *dypp-an*, dip, *dyp-te*; *ēht-an*, pursue, *ēhte*; *fyll-an*, fill, *fyl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyr-de*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hredde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyr-de*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyr-te*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nemn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scild-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spilde*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stylt-an*, stand astonished, *stylte*; *pemm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(f.) ECTHLIPSIS OCCURS (*g*): *cēgan*, call, *cēg-de*, *cēde*. See § 209.

190. PAST PARTICIPLES are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having lost umlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, *ð*), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seald*; *ge-sēc-an*, seek, *ge-sōh-te*, *gesōht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seted* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heđan*, raise, *heād*, raised.

191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

Conjugation..... (I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(III.)	(III.)	
	drepan, <i>strike.</i>	cuman, <i>come.</i>	beorgan, <i>guard.</i>	scûfan, <i>shove.</i>	creôpan, <i>creep.</i>
SING.— 1.	drepe	cume	beorge	scûfe	creôpe
2.	{ drip(<i>e</i>) <i>st</i>	{ cym(<i>e</i>) <i>st</i>	{ byrhst	{ scÿf(<i>e</i>) <i>st</i>	{ crÿp(<i>e</i>) <i>st</i>
	{ drepest	{ cumest	{ beorgest(<i>y</i>)	{ scûfest	{ creôpest
3.	{ drip(<i>e</i>) <i>ð</i>	{ cym(<i>e</i>) <i>ð</i>	{ byrhð	{ scÿf(<i>e</i>) <i>ð</i> (t)	{ crÿp(<i>e</i>) <i>ð</i>
	{ drepeð	{ cumed	{ beorged(<i>y</i>)	{ scûfed	{ creôped
PLUR.—	drepað	cumað	beorgað	scûfað	creôpað

Conjugation... (IV.)	(IV.)	(V.)	(V.)	(V.)	
	faran, <i>fare.</i>	bacan, <i>bake.</i>	feallan, <i>fall.</i>	lâcan, <i>leap.</i>	grôpan, <i>grow.</i>
SING.— 1.	fare	bace	fealle	lâce	grôpe
2.	{ fæ(<i>r</i>) <i>st</i>	{ becest	{ felst	{ lâcest	{ grêpst
	{ farest	{ bacest	{ feallest	{ lâcest	{ grôpest
3.	{ fæ(<i>r</i>) <i>ð</i>	{ becd	{ feld	{ lâc(<i>e</i>) <i>ð</i>	{ grêpð
	{ fareð	{ baced	{ fealled	{ lâced	{ grôped
PLUR.—	farad	bacad	feallad	lâcad	grôpad

192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

Conjugation.... (I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)
	<i>etan,</i> <i>eat.</i>	<i>tredan,</i> <i>tread.</i>	<i>bindan,</i> <i>bind.</i>	<i>cpedan,</i> <i>quoth.</i>
SING.— 1.	<i>ete</i>	<i>trede</i>	<i>binde</i>	<i>cpede</i>
2.	{ <i>it(e)st</i>	{ <i>tri(de)st</i>	{ <i>bin(t)st</i>	{ <i>cpist</i>
	{ <i>etest</i>	{ <i>tredest</i>	{ <i>bindest</i>	{ <i>cpedest</i>
3.	{ <i>ited, it</i>	{ <i>trit</i>	{ <i>bint</i>	{ <i>cpid</i>
	{ <i>eted</i>	{ <i>treded (i)</i>	{ <i>binded</i>	{ <i>cpeted</i>
PLUR.—	<i>etad</i>	<i>tredad</i>	<i>bindad</i>	<i>cpedad</i>

Conjugation..... (I.)	(III.)	(IV.)	(III.)	(I.)
	<i>berstan,</i> <i>burst.</i>	<i>leôgan,</i> <i>lie.</i>	<i>sleân <</i> <i>slay.</i>	<i>fleôn <</i> <i>flee.</i>
SING.— 1.	<i>berste</i>	<i>leôge</i>	<i>sleâ</i>	<i>fleô</i>
2.	{ <i>birst</i>	{ <i>lÿhst</i>	{ <i>slehst (y)</i>	{ <i>flÿhst</i>
	{ <i>berstest</i>	{ <i>leôgest</i>	{ <i>sleagest</i>	{ <i>flÿhst</i>
3.	{ <i>birst(ed)</i>	{ <i>lÿhð</i>	{ <i>slehð (y)</i>	{ <i>flÿhð</i>
	{ <i>bersted</i>	{ <i>leôged</i>	{ <i>sleaged</i>	{ <i>flÿhð</i>
PLUR.—	<i>berstad</i>	<i>leogad</i>	<i>sleâð</i>	<i>fleôð</i>

	<i>cpedan</i> ,	<i>sleahan</i> >	<i>seahan</i> >	<i>ceósan</i> ,
	quoth.	<i>sleán</i> , slay.	<i>seón</i> , see.	choose.
SING.—	<i>cpæd</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
	<i>cpæde</i>	<i>slôge</i>	<i>sæge, sâpe</i>	<i>cure</i>
	<i>cpæd</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
PLUR.—	<i>cpædon</i>	<i>slôgon</i>	<i>sægon, sâpon</i>	<i>curon</i>
PART.—	<i>cpeden</i>	<i>slægen</i>	<i>sepen</i>	<i>coren</i> .

212. PRETERITIVE PRESENTS.—FIRST CONJUGATION.—√*a*.

	Indicative Sing.					
	1st & 3d.	2d.	Plur.	Subjunctive.	Imperat.	Infinitive.
Pres.	{ <i>mæg, meah-t</i> (i); <i>mâgon</i> (æ) (u); } <i>mæg-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>mag-an</i> (u); —;					
(§§ 199, 200).						
Imperf.	<i>meah-te</i> (i), <i>meah-ton</i> (i);			<i>-te, -ten</i> ; am strong, (may), <have grown.		
Pres. (§ 199).	<i>be-neah</i> , —; <i>be-nugon</i> ;			<i>benug-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>benugan</i> ?; —;		
Imperf.	<i>be-noh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);			<i>-te, -ten</i> ; hold and use <have come to.		
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>an</i> (o), —; <i>unnon</i> ;			<i>unne, -en</i> ; —; <i>unn-an</i> ; (<i>geunn-en</i> ;		
Imperf.	<i>û-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>p</i> irregular), § 37;			<i>-de, -den</i> ; favor <have given.		
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>can</i> (o), <i>canst</i> (o); <i>cunnon</i> ;			<i>cunne, -en</i> ; —; <i>cunn-an</i> ; —;		
Imperf.	<i>cû-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>kunþa</i>), § 37;			<i>-de, -den</i> ; know <have got. <i>cûde</i> .		
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>ge-man</i> (o), <i>-manst</i> ; <i>-munon</i> ;			<i>-e, -en</i> ; <i>gemun, -ad</i> ; <i>gemun-an</i> ; —;		
Imperf.	<i>ge-munde, -don</i> ;			<i>-de, -den</i> ; remember <have called to mind.		
Pres. (§ 203).	<i>sc(e)al</i> (<i>scel</i>), <i>sc(e)alt</i> ; <i>scul-on</i> (eo); { <i>scul-e, en</i> } —; <i>sculan</i> ; —;			{ (eo, y, i); }		
Imperf.	<i>sc(e)ol-de</i> (io), <i>-don</i> ;			<i>-de, -den</i> ; shall <ought <have got in debt.		
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>d(e)ar</i> , <i>d(e)arst</i> ; <i>durr-on</i> ;			<i>-e, -en</i> (y); —; <i>durran</i> ; —;		
Imperf.	<i>dors-te, -ton</i> (Goth. <i>dauks-ta</i>);			<i>-te, -ten</i> ; dare <have fought.		
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>þ(e)arf</i> , <i>þ(e)arf-t</i> ; <i>þurf-on</i> ;			<i>þurf-e, -en</i> (y); —; <i>þurf-an</i> ; —;		
Imperf.	<i>þorf-te, -ton</i> ;			<i>-te, -ten</i> ; need <have worked (opus est).		

SECOND CONJUGATION (§ 205).—√*i*; *igan*, not found, *pitan*, § 205.

Pres. ...	<i>âh, âhst</i> ;	<i>âgon</i> ;	<i>âg-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>âgan, -ne</i> ; <i>âgende</i> ;
Imperf..	<i>âh-te, -ton</i> ;		<i>-te, -ten</i> ; own <have earned or taken.

nâh = (*ne* + *âh*), &c., not own.

Præs. ...	<i>pât, pâst</i> (æ);	<i>piton</i> ;	<i>pit-e, -en</i> ; <i>pit-e, -ad</i> ; <i>pitan(y)-ne</i> ; <i>piten, -de</i> ;
Imperf..	<i>pis-te</i> (y), <i>-ton</i> ;	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{pis-se, -son,} \\ \text{§§ 36, 3; 35,} \\ \text{B, pestan;} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{-te, -se,} \\ \text{-ten, -sen;} \end{array} \right\}$ know < have seen.

Pres. ...	<i>nât</i> (= <i>ne</i> + <i>pât</i>), <i>nyton</i> (e);	<i>nyt-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>nitan</i> (y); <i>nyten, -de</i> ;
Imperf..	<i>nyste, nysse</i> ; <i>nyston</i> (&c.);	not know.

THIRD CONJUGATION (§ 206).—√*u*; *dûgan* not found.

Pres. ...	<i>deâh</i> (g), —; <i>dugon</i> ;	<i>dug-e, -en</i> ; —; <i>dugan</i> ; <i>dugende</i> ;
Imperf..	<i>doh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);	<i>-te, -ten</i> ; is fit <has grown.

FOURTH CONJUGATION (§ 207).— $\sqrt{â}$; *matan* not found.

	Indicative Sing. 1st & 3d. 2d.	Plur.	Subj.	Imp.	Infinitive	Part.
Pres. ...	<i>môt, môtst</i> ;	<i>môton</i> ;	<i>môt-e, -en</i> ;	—;	<i>môtan</i> ;	—;
Imperf..	<i>môs-te, -ton</i> (§ 36, 3);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;	<i>is meet</i>	<i><has met.</i>	

Grimm takes *beô*, be, for a præteritive present from a *bûan*, to dwell, of the Fifth Conjugation.

From an imperfect subjunctive of the Second Conjugation (Goth. *viljau* < \sqrt{vil} , inflected like *nemjau*, § 171) arise

Pres. ... *pille, pilt*; *pillat(y)*; *pill-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *pill-an*; *-ende*,
Imperf.. *pol-de, -don* (Goth. *vilda*); *-de, -den*; *will* < have wished.

Pres. ... *nelle, nelt*; *nellat(y, i)*; *-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *-an*; *-ende*;
Imperf.. *nol-de, -don*, &c. *ne + pille*, will not.

pi > *po*, assimilation (§ 35, 2, a); *i* > *e*, a-umlaut; *pi* > *y*, §§ 32, 23; *u* > *i*.

213.—II. VERBS WITHOUT CONNECTING VOWEL (Relics of Sanskrit 2d Class, § 158):

(1.) The common forms of the substantive verb are from three roots:
 \sqrt{as} , \sqrt{bhu} , \sqrt{vas} .

	(a.)—Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	Anglo-Saxon.	O. Norse.
Stem,	<i>as, s</i>	<i>εσ</i>	<i>es, s</i>	<i>is, s</i>	<i>is, s</i>	<i>is, ir, s</i> ;	<i>ar</i>
SING.—1.	<i>ás-mi</i>	<i>εi-μι</i> > <i>εσ-μι</i>	<i>*s-u-m</i>	<i>i-m</i> < <i>is-m</i>	—	<i>eo-m</i>	<i>e-m</i> < <i>er-m</i>
2.	<i>ás-(s)i</i>	<i>εσ-σι, εἰ</i>	<i>es-</i>	<i>is-</i>	—	—	<i>ear-t</i>
3.	<i>ás-ti</i>	<i>εσ-τι</i>	<i>es-t</i>	<i>is-t</i>	<i>is-t</i>	<i>is-</i>	<i>er-</i>
PLUR.—1.	<i>*s-más</i>	<i>εσ-μév</i>	<i>*s-u-mus</i>	—	<i>*s-ind</i>	<i>*s-ind(on)</i>	<i>ear-on</i> <i>er-u-m</i>
2.	<i>*s-thá</i>	<i>εσ-τέ</i>	<i>es-tis</i>	—	<i>*s-ind</i>	<i>*s-ind(on)</i>	<i>ear-on</i> <i>er-u-ð</i>
3.	<i>*s-ánti</i>	<i>ε-ἄσι, ε-ῖσι</i>	<i>*s-unt</i>	<i>*s-ind</i>	<i>*s-ind(un)</i>	<i>*s-ind(on)</i>	<i>ear-on</i> <i>er-u</i>

As > *s*, compensation, gravitation (§§ 37, 38); *as* > *is*, precession (§ 38); *ys* < *is*, bad spelling; *s* > *r*, shifting (§ 41, 3, b); *irm* > (*eorm*) > *eom*, *arm* > (*earm*) *eam*, breaking (§ 33); second person *-s* and *-t* (§ 165); *nt* > *nd*, shifting (§ 19), *nt* is often found. *Seond-on*, *-un* (*ie, y*), u-umlaut? (§ 32); *-on* in *earon* (O. Norse *er-u-m*) (§ 166, a); in *sind-on*, a double plural through conformation (§ 40); *aron*, *earon*, are rare in West Saxon.

The subjunctive (Sansk. **s-já-m*, Greek *ε*-ῖν-ν*, Lat. **s-iê-m* > *sím*, Goth. **s-ija-u*, O. H. Ger., O. Sax., Ang.-Sax. **s-i*, O. Norse **s-ê*) is inflected like the imperfect given in § 171. Anglo-Saxon has also *sî* > *sig* (dissimilated gemination, § 27) > *sîe*, *seô* (a peculiar progression, § 25) > *sý* (bad spelling); so plur. *sîn*, *sîen*, *seôn*, *sýn*. The subjunctive often has the force of an imperative, and is given as the imperative in Ælfric's grammar.

(b.) \sqrt{bhu} , be. Sansk. *bhav-âmi*, Greek *φύ-ω*, Lat. *fu-i*, correspond in form to Goth. *báu-an*, Ang.-Sax. *bû-an*, dwell. From the same root are found forms without a connecting vowel in Ang.-Sax., O. Sax., O. H. Ger. In O. Sax. are only *biu-m*, *bi-st*; in O. H. Ger. *pi-m*, *pi-s*, —, plur. *pi-rumes*, *pi-rut*, *pi-run* (*r* < *s* < \sqrt{as}). Ang.-Sax. has *beô-(m)* (*iô*), *bi-st* (*y*), *bi-d* (*y*), plur. *beôð* (*iô*), and a present subjunctive, imperative, and infinitive, with the

common endings; $eô > \acute{y} > y > i$, umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(c.) $\sqrt{vas} > vis$ (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE.

PRESENT :

SING.—	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>ic</i>	<i>eom, beô(m);</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>			
<i>þû</i>	<i>eart, bist;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>	<i>beô, pes;</i>		
<i>hê</i>	<i>is, bid;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>		<i>beôn,</i>	
PLUR.—				or	<i>pesende.</i>
<i>pê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôd;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>		<i>pesan;</i>	
<i>gê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôd;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>	<i>beôd, pesad;</i>		
<i>hî</i>	<i>sind(on), beôd;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>			

IMPERFECT :

SING.—

<i>ic</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>
<i>þû</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>pære;</i>
<i>hê</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>

PLUR.—

<i>pê, gê, hî</i>	<i>pæron;</i>	<i>pæren;</i>
-------------------	---------------	---------------

ge-pesen.

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *p*: *neom* = *ne* + *eom*; *nîs*; *næs* = *ne* + *pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne* *pærende*, etc.

(2.) \sqrt{dha} , place: Sansk. *da-dhâ-mi*, Greek *ti-θη-μι*, Goth. —, O. Sax. *dô-n*, O. H. Ger. *tuo-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*; $a > \text{æ}$ (ablaut, § 199) $> y > i$, irregular weakening. § 168.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subj.	Imperat.	Inf.	Participle.
Pres. ..	<i>dô, dê-st, dê-d;</i>	<i>dô-d;</i>	<i>dô, -n;</i>	<i>dô, -d;</i>	<i>dô-n;</i>	<i>do-nde.</i>
Imperf.	<i>did-e (y), -est, -e;</i>	<i>-on (æ);</i>	<i>-e (æ), n;</i>			<i>dô-n, dê-n.</i>

(3.) \sqrt{ga} , go: Sansk. *g'i-gâ-mi*, Greek *βί-βη-μι*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gâ-n*, O. H. Ger. *gê-n*. Imperfect from \sqrt{i} (Sansk. *ê'-mi*, Greek *ει-μι*, Lat. *i-re*, go, § 158, a) $>$ Goth. *i-ddja*, weak form strengthened.

Pres. ..	<i>gâ, gâ-st, gâ-d;</i>	<i>gât;</i>	<i>gâ, -n;</i>	<i>gâ, -d;</i>	<i>gâ-n;</i>
Imperf.	<i>eô-de, -dest, -de;</i>	<i>-don (§ 37);</i>			<i>ge-gâ-n.</i>

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geông, gêng, giêng* (§ 208, b); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengde*.

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d Class, § 158): *gangan* < $\sqrt{ga} > ga-gâ-mi$, go (§ 213); so *hangan, standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *fricge*, inquire, etc. (§ 199); *sperie*, swear, etc. (§ 207, d).

PART III.

SYNTAX.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical *combinations of words*. It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predic'ative*, *attrib'utive*, *objective*, and *adverbial*.

273.—I. **Predicative**

- =*nominative substantive + agreeing verb*;
- =*nominative substantive + agreeing predicate noun*;
- =*nominative substantive + predicate adverb*.

gold glisnâd, gold glistens; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright;
Ælfréd pæs cyning, Alfred was king; *ic eom hér*, I am here.

(a.) This is a combination between a **subject**, of which something is said (= *gold*, *Ælfréd*, *ic*), and a **predicate**, which is said of the subject (= *glisnâd*, *beorht*, *cyning*, *hér*).

(b.) **Copula**.—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (= *â* in *glisnâd*), or is a relational verb (*is*, *pæs*, *eom*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative** verbs take a predicate noun.

(c.) *Quasi-predicative* is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause*. § 278, d.

274.—II. **Attributive**=*agreeing noun + substantive*; = *genitive substantive + substantive*.

gôd cyning, good king; *Ælfréd ædeling*, Alfred the prince;
Englâ land, land of the Angles.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of **subject + attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the

subject, that to which the attribute belongs (*cyning*, *Ælfréd*, *land*); an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gôd*), or genit. substantive (*Englâ*); an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*ædeling*).

(b.) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the attributive genitive ending, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

275.—III. **Objective** = *verb* + *governed noun*.= *adjective* + *governed noun*.

ic huntige heortâs, I hunt harts; *hê sylð him hors*, he sells him a horse; *gîlþes þû gyrnest*, thou wishest fame; *þære fêhde hê gefeah*, he rejoiced at the vengeance; *hî macað hine (tô) cyninge*, they make him king; *hpî segst þû mē gôdne*, why callest thou me good? *beôð gemindige Lodes pîfes*, remember Lot's wife.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of an *act* or *quality* to its *completing notional object*.

Objective verbs or adjectives are those which need such object (*huntige*, etc.).

Subjective need no such object (*ic slæpe*, I sleep).

Transitive verbs have a suffering object (*huntige*, *sylð*, *macað*, etc.).

Intransitive have no suffering object (*gyrnest*, *gefeah*).

The completing object may be

suffering (=direct), an accusative merely affected (*heortâs*, *hors*, *hine*, *mē*);

dative (=indirect=personal), a receiver to or for whom is the act (*him*);

genitive, suggesting or exciting the act (*gîlþes*, *fêhde*, *pîfes*);

factive, a product or result in fact or thought (*cyninge*, *gôdne*).

(b.) The sign of relation is the case-ending or a preposition.

(c.) Many Anglo-Saxon verbs require an object, when the English by which we translate them do not. Many objects conceived as *exciting* in Anglo-Saxon are conceived as *suffering* in English; many as merely adverbial.

(d.) The factitive object often has a quasi-predicative relation to the suffering object, agreeing with it like a predicate noun (*mē + gôdne*). Such clauses are nearly equivalent to two (why sayest thou that I am good?).

276.—IV. **Adverbial** = *verb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.= *adjective* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.= *adverb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.

ic gâ út, I go out; *ic singe ælcê dæg*, I sing each day; *pê sprecað gepemmodlice*, we speak corruptly; *hê com mid þâ fêmman*, he came with the woman; *mid sorgum libban*, to live having cares; *hpî fandige gē mîn*, why tempt ye me? *miclê mǎ man is sceāpe betera*, man is much (more) better than a sheep.

(a.) This combination is between an *act* or *quality* and its *unessential relations*. The most common relations are **place** (*út*), **time** (*ælcê dæg*), **manner** (*gepemmodlice*), **co-existence** (*mid fêmman*, *mid sorgum*), **cause** (*hpî*), **intensity** (*miclê*, *mǎ*, *sceāpe*).

(b.) The sign is an adverbial ending, case-ending, or preposition.

(c.) The *adverbial* combination is given by Becker as a subdivision of the *objective*, but the linguistic sense of the Indo-European races uniformly recognizes the adverb as a separate part of speech.

277. **Equivalents of the Noun and Adverb** in the combinations:

(1.) For a **SUBSTANTIVE** may be used a *substantive noun* or *pronoun*, an *adjective* or any of its equivalents, an *infinitive*, a *clause*, any *word* or *phrase* viewed merely as a thing.

(2.) For an **ADJECTIVE** may be used an *adjective noun* or *pronoun*, an *article* (attributively), a *participle*, a *genitive substantive*, an *adverb*, a *preposition with its case*, a *relative clause*.

(3.) For an **ADVERB** may be used an *oblique case* of a noun with or without a *preposition*, a *phrase*, a *clause*.

SENTENCES.

278. A **Sentence** is a thought in words. It may be *declarative*, an assertion, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; *interrogative*, a question, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; *imperative*, a command, exhortation, entreaty; a species of *exclamatory*, an expanded interjection. §§ 149–151.

(a.) A *clause* is *one finite verb* with its subject, objects, and all their attributives and adjuncts. Its *essential part* is its predicative combination. The (*grammatical*) subject of the predicative combination, its attributives and adjuncts, make up the *logical* subject of the clause; the *grammatical* predicate and its objects with their attributives and adjuncts make up the *logical* predicate.

(b.) A *subordinate clause* enters into grammatical combination with some *word* in another (*principal*) clause; *co-ordinate clauses* are coupled as wholes.

(c.) The sign of relation between clauses is a relative or conjunction.

(d.) **Quasi-clauses**.—(1) *Infinitives*, *participles*, and *factive* objects mark quasi-predicative combinations, and each has its quasi-clause. (2) *Interjections* and *vocatives* are exclamatory quasi-clauses.

279. A **Sentence** is *simple*, *complex*, or *compound*.

280. A **simple sentence** is *one independent clause*.

I. A predicative combination.

Verb for predicate: *fiscerās fisciad*, fishers *fish*.

Adjective: *God is gôd*, God is *good*.

Genitive: *tôl Cæsares is*, tribute is *Cæsar's*.

Substantive: *Cædmon pæs leôðpyrhta*, Cædmon was a *poet*.

Adverb: *pê sind hêr*, we are *here*.

Adverbial: *God is in heofenum*, God is *in heaven*.

Subject indefinite: (*hit*) *snīpð*, it snows; *mê þyrst*, me it thirsteth.

II. Clause with attributive combination.

Adjective attribute: *gôð gold glisnâð*, good gold glistens.

Genitive: *folces stemn is Godes stemn*, folk's voice is God's voice.

Appositive: *pê cildra sind ungelærede*, we children are untaught.

III. Clause with objective combination.

Direct object: *Cædmon porhte leôðsangás*, Cædmon made poems.

Dative: *læn mê þrî hláfás*, give me three loaves.

Genitive: *þæt píf áhlôh drihtnes*, the woman laughed at the lord.

Factitive: *Simônem hê nemde Petrum*, Simon he named Peter.

IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

Place: *ic gâ út*, I go out.

Time: *ic gâ út on dægrêd*, I go out at dawn.

Manner: *se cyning scrýt mê pel*, the king clothes me well.

Co-existence: *mid sorgum ic libbe*, I live with cares.

Cause: *hê hás is for cyldre*, he is hoarse from cold; *se cnapa þýpâð oxan mid gadisenê*, the boy drives oxen with an iron goad.

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, d.

Infinitive: *tæc ús spreca*, teach us to speak.

Factitive: *hpî segst þú mê gôðne*, why callest thou me (to be) good?

Participle (adjectival): *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, þýpendne oxan*, I have a boy, (driving) who drives oxen; (adverbial, gerund), *Boethius gebæd singende*, Boethius prayed singing; (absolute), *þínre durá beloccnre, bide þínne fæder*, thy door having been locked, pray thy father.

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs > verb.

Compound subject: *hê and seô sîngað*, he and she sing.

Compound predicate: *hê is gôð and pîs*, he is good and wise; *seô lufat hine and mê*, she loves him and me.

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, b. The subordinate may be a

Substantive: (subject), *is sægd þæt hê com*, that he came is said; (object), *ic pát þæt hê com*, I wot that he came; (appositive), *ic com tô þam, þæt hê pære gefulpôð*, I came for this, that he might be baptized.

Adjective: *stæf-cræft is seô cæg, þe þêrá bôcá andgit unlýcd*, grammar is the key, that unlocks the sense of the books.

Adverb: (place), *hpider þú gæst*, ic gâ, I go whither thou goest; (time), *ic gâ hpænne þú gæst*, I go when thou goest; (manner), *þú spræce spá spá ân stunt píf*, thou spakest as a stupid woman speaks; (intensity),

beôð gleápe spá næðran, be wise as serpents; *leôfre is hleghan þonne grætan*, it is better to laugh than cry; (cause = efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [protasis to an apodosis], concession, purpose): *hit þunrát forþam God pilt*, it thunders because God wills; *paciad, forþam þe gē nyton þone dæg*, watch, because ye know not the day; *Onsend Higeláce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) if me battle take, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A **compound** sentence is a number of *co-ordinate* clauses. § 278, b.

Copulative: *ic gā út and ic geocie oxan*, I go out and I yoke oxen.

Adversative: *fýr is gôð þegn, ac is frécne freá*, fire is a good servant, but is a bad master; *ne nom hē mǎ, þeáh hē monige geseah*, he took no more, though he saw many.

Disjunctive: *ic singe odðe ic ræde*, I sing or I read.

Causal: *forþý gē ne gehýrad, forþam þe gē ne synd of Gode*, therefore ye do not hear, (for this that) because ye are not of God.

482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

SUBSTANTIVES.

Agreement.

I. A **predicate** noun denoting the same person or thing as its **subject**, agrees with it in *case*, § 286.

II. An **appositive** agrees in *case* with its **subject**, § 287.

NOMINATIVE CASE.

III. The **subject** of a *finite* verb is put in the **nominative**, § 288.

VOCATIVE CASE.

IV. A **compellative** is put in the **vocative**, § 289.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

Objective Combinations.

V. The **direct object** of a *verb* is put in the **accusative**, § 290.

VI. **Impersonals** of *appetite* or *passion* govern an **accusative** of the person suffering, § 290, c.

VII. Some verbs of **asking** and **teaching** may have **two accusatives**, one of a *person*, and the other of a *thing*, § 292.

Quasi-predicative Combinations.

VIII. The **subject** of an *infinitive* is put in the **accusative**, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of **making**, **naming**, and **regarding** may have **two accusatives** of the *same person* or *thing*, § 294.

Adverbial Combinations.

X. The **accusative** is used to express **extent** of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The **accusative** is used with **prepositions**, § 295, *c*.

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

Objective Combinations.

XII. An object of **influence** or **interest** is put in the **dative**, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 297, *d*.

XIV. Words of **nearness** and **likeness** govern the **dative**, § 299.

XV. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object of **mastery**, § 300.

XVI. Some words of **separation** may take an object **from which** in the **dative** or **instrumental**, § 301.

Adverbial Combinations.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **instrument**, **means**, **manner**, or **cause**, § 302.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **price**, § 302, *c*.

XVIII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **measure of difference**, § 302, *d*.

XIX. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object **sworn by**, § 302, *e*.

XX. The **comparative degree** may govern a **dative**, § 303.

XXI. The **dative** may denote **time when** or **place where**, § 304.

XXII. A **substantive** and **participle** in the **dative** may make an adverbial clause of **time**, **cause**, or **co-existence**, § 304, *d*.

XXIII. The **dative** with a **preposition** may denote an object of **influence** or **interest**, **association**, **mastery**, or **separation**; or an **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relation**, § 305. **Instrumental**, §§ 306-308.

The **dative**, with or without *of*, is sometimes used for the **genitive**.

GENITIVE.

Attributive Combinations.

XXIV. An attributive genitive may denote the **possessor** or **author** of its *subject*, § 310.

XXV. An attributive genitive may denote the **subject** or **object** of a *verbal*, § 311.

XXVI. An attributive genitive may denote the **whole** of which its subject is **part**, § 312.

XXVII. An attributive genitive may denote a **characteristic** of its *subject*, § 313.

Predicative Combinations.

XXVIII. A **predicate** substantive may be put in the **genitive** to denote a **possessor** or **characteristic** of the *subject*, or the **whole** of which it is **part**, § 314.

Objective Combinations.

XXIX. The **genitive** may denote an **exciting** object, § 315.

XXX. Verbs of **asking**, **accusing**, **reminding**, may take an **accusative** and **genitive**, § 315, *a*.

XXXI. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 315, *b*.

XXXII. The **genitive** may denote an object affected in **part**, § 316.

XXXIII. The **genitive** may denote an **object of separation**, § 317.

XXXIV. The **genitive** may denote an **object of supremacy** or **use**, § 318.

XXXV. The **genitive** or **instrumental** may denote the **material** of which any thing is made or full, § 319.

XXXVI. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote **measure**, § 320.

XXXVII. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote the **part** or **relation** in which the quality is conceived, § 321.

Adverbial Combinations.

XXXVIII. The **genitive** may denote **by what way**, § 322.

XXXIX. The **genitive** may denote **time when**, § 323.

XL. The **genitive** may denote **means**, **cause**, or **manner**, §§ 324, 325.

XLI. The **genitive** with a **preposition** is sometimes used to denote **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial** relations, § 326.

PREPOSITIONS.

XLII. A **preposition** governs a **substantive**, and shows its **relation** to some other word in the clause, § 327.

ADJECTIVES.

XLIII. An **adjective** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 361.

XLIV. The **weak forms** are used after the **definite article, demonstratives, and possessives**; and often in attributive *vocatives, instrumentals, and genitives*. **Comparative forms** are all weak, § 362.

PRONOUNS.

XLV. A **substantive pronoun** agrees with its **antecedent** in *gender, number, and person*, § 365.

ADVERBS.

XLVI. **Adverbs** modify *verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs*, § 395.

VERBS.

Agreement.

XLVII. A **finite verb** agrees with its **subject** in *number and person*, § 401.

Voices.

XLVIII. The **active voice** is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The **passive voice** is used to make the *direct object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

Tenses.

L. **Principal tenses** depend on **principal tenses, historical** on **historical**, § 419.

Modes.

LI. The **indicative** is used in *assertions, questions, and assumptions* to express **simple predication**, § 420.

LII. The **subjunctive** is used to express **mere possibility, doubt, or wish**, § 421.

LIII. The **subjunctive** may be used by **attraction** in clauses **subordinate** to a subjunctive, § 422.

LIV. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **substantive** clause expressing something *said, asked, thought, wished, or done*, § 423.

LV. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adjective** clauses, § 427.

LVI. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adverbial** clauses of **place**, § 428.

LVII. The **subjunctive** may be used in adverbial clauses of **future** or *indefinite time*, § 429.

LVIII. The **subjunctive** may be used in clauses of **comparison** expressing that which is *imagined* or *indefinite*, or descriptive of a *force*.

LIX. The **subjunctive** is used in a **protasis** when proposed as **possible**, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **concessive** clause, § 432.

LXI. The **subjunctive** is used in clauses expressing **purpose**, § 433.

LXII. The **subjunctive** may express a **result**, § 434.

LXIII. The **potential** expresses **power**, liberty, permission, necessity, or duty, § 435.

LXIV. The **imperative** is used in **commands**, § 444.

XLV. The **infinitive** is construed as a **neuter noun**, § 446.

XLVI. The **gerund** after the **copula** expresses what *must, may, or should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The **gerund** is sometimes used to describe or define a **noun**, § 452.

LXVIII. The **gerund** may be used as a **final object** to express an act on the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The **gerund** is used to denote the **purpose** of motion, § 454.

LXX. The **gerund** with an **adjective** may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant, unpleasant, easy, worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A **participle** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 456.

LXXII. A **participle** may govern the case of its verb, § 456.

INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The **interjection** has the syntax of a **clause**, § 461.

CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. **Co-ordinate** conjunctions connect **sentences** or **like parts** of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A **subordinate** conjunction connects a **subordinate clause** and the **word** with which it combines, § 467.

PART IV.

PROSODY.

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or *arsis*, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the *thesis*.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(a.) Feet are named from the order and make of their *arsis* and *thesis*. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee*; +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

Stress. In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were prose, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the *arsis*.

1. A **tonic** is a single accented syllable+ a pause.

2. A **trochee** is an accented+an unaccented syllable.

3. A **dactyle** is an accented+two unaccented syllables.

4. A **pæon** is an accented+three unaccented syllables.

5. A **pyrrhic** is two unaccented syllables; a **spondee** is two accented; an **iambus** is an unaccented+an accented; an **anapæst** is two unaccented+an accented; a **tribrach** is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an **atonic**; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an **anacrusis** (striking up) or *base*.

(b.) **Time.** The time from each *ictus* to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(c.) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(d.) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The trochee, dactyle, and pæon, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon meters are trochaic and dactylic; the English oftener iambic and anapestic.

499. A **verse** is an elementary division of a poem.

It has a twofold nature; it is a series of feet, and also a series of words.

(a.) As a series of feet, it is a sing-song of regular ups and downs, such as children sometimes give in repeating rhymes.

As a series of words, each word and pause would be the same as if it were prose, as persons who do not catch the meter often read poetry.

The cantillation never is the same as the prose utterance; lines in which it should be would be prosaic.

The art of versification consists in so arranging the prose speech in the ideal framework of the line that the reader may adjust one to the other without obscuring either, and with continual happy variety.

(b.) The manner of adapting the *arsis* and *thesis* to the prose pronunciation is different in different languages. In Sanskrit, and classical Greek and Latin, the *arsis* was laid on syllables having a *long sound*, and variety was found in the play of the prose accent. In other languages, including modern Greek and Latin, the *arsis* is made to fall on *accented* syllables, and free play is given to long and short vowel sounds, and combinations of consonants. The Sanskrit and Greek varied farther from prose speech in the recitation of poetry than modern habits and ears allow. The Hindoos still repeat Sanskrit poetry in recitative.

500. Verses are named from the prevailing foot *trochaic*, *dactylic*, *iam-bic*, and *anapestic*, etc.

Verses are named from the number of feet. A *monometer* is a verse of one foot; a *dimeter* of two; a *trimeter* of three; a *tetrameter* of four; a *pentameter* of five; a *hexameter* of six; a *heptameter* of seven; an *octometer* of eight.

(a.) A verse is *catalectic* when it wants a syllable, *acatalectic* when complete, *hypercatalectic* when redundant.

501. **Cæsura.**—Anglo-Saxon verses are made in two *sections* or *hemistichs*. The pause between these sections is called the *cæsura*. A *foot cæsura* is made by the cutting of a *foot* by the end of a *word*.

(a.) **Expression.** The character of versification depends much on the management of the *cæsuras*. When the weight of a verse precedes the *cæsura*, the movement has more vivacity; when it follows, more gravity.

502. **Rime.**—Rime is the rhythmical repetition of letters.

Nations who unite *arsis* and prose accent need to mark off their verses plainly. They do it by rime. Other nations shun rime.

1. When the riming letters begin their words, it is called **alliteration**.
2. When the accented vowels and following letters are alike, it is called **perfect rime** (= rhyme).
3. When only the consonants are alike, it is called **half rime**.
4. When the accented syllable is final, the rime is *single*; when one unaccented syllable follows, the rime is double; when two, it is *triple*.

(a.) **Line-rime** is between two words in the same section. **Final-rime** between the last words of two sections or verses.

503. **Alliteration** is the recurrence of the same initial sound in the first accented syllables of words.

1. **Consonants.**—The first initial consonant of alliterating syllables must be the same, the other consonants of a combination need not be;

Beópulf: *breme*::*blæd* (B., 18); *Caines*: *cynne*::*cpealm* (107); *Cristenrá*::*Cyriacus* (El., 1069); *cúde*::*cniht* (B., 372); *funden*::*frófre* (7); *frætpum*: *flet* (2054); *geong*: *geardum*::*God* (13); *geógode*::*gleápōst* (C., 221, 1); *grimma*: *gæst* (B., 102); *heofenum*: *hlæste* (52); *hæledá*: *hryre*::*hpate* (2052); *hnitan*::*hringum* (Rid., 87, 4); *sōdlice*::*speotolan* (B., 141); *scearp*: *scyld*::*scād* (288); *scridende*::*sceapum* (Trav., 135); *Scottá*::*scip* (Chr., 938); *þeód*::*þrym* (B., 2); *pén*: *plenco*::*præc* (338).

2. **Vowels.**—A perfect vowel alliteration demands different vowels: *isig*: *útfús*::*ædelinges* (B., 33);—sometimes the same vowels repeat: *eorlá*: *eordan*::*eóper* (B., 248).

(a.) *sc*, *sp*, or *st* seldom alliterate without repeating the whole combination; but: *scyppend*::*scrifen* (B., 106); *spere*: *sprengde*::*sprang* (By., 137); *strælá*: *storm*::*strengum* (B., 3117).

(b.) Words in *ia*-, *iō*-, *iu*-, *Hie*-, alliterate with those in *g*-. They are mostly foreign proper names. See §§ 28, 34.

Jacobes::*gōde* (Psa., lxxxvi, 1, and often); *Iafed*: *gumrincum* (C., 1552); *Iordane*::*grêne* (C., 1921); *Ióbes*::*God* (Met., 26, 47); *gōda*: *geásne*::*Iudas* (El., 924); *Iudéa*::*God* (El., 209); *gleáp*: *Gode*::*Iuliana* (Jul., 131, and often); *gomen*: *geardum*::*iu* (B., 2459), so frequently *iu*=*geō*, *giō* (formerly) and its compounds; *Hierusolme*::*God* (Ps. C., 50, 134); *gongad*: *gegnunga*::*Hierusalm* (Gúth., 785); written *gold*: *Gerusalem*::*Iudéa* (C., 260, 11).

(c.) It is said that *þ* may alliterate with *s* by Dietrich (Haupt Zeit., x, 323, 362). No sure examples found. C., 287, 23, is a defective line.

504. A perfect Anglo-Saxon verse has three alliterating syllables, two in the first section, the other in the second.

Frum'*sceaft*' | *Fir*'*á*' || *Feor*'*ran*' | *rec*'*can*' (B., 91).
the origin of men from far relate.

(a.) The repeated letter is called the *rime-letter*; the one in the second couplet the *chief-letter*, the others the *sub-letters*. The *F* of *feorran* in the line above is the *chief-letter*; the *F* in *frumsceaft* and *firá* the *sub-letters*.

(b.) One of the *sub-letters* is often wanting.

(c.) Four or more *rime-letters* are sometimes found.

Leānes . . *Leóhte* . . || . . *Léte* . . *Lange* (C., 258).

In pairs: *þæt*' *he* | *God*' *e* | *pol*' *d*' *e*' || *geong*' *ra*' | *peorð*' *an*' ,
that he to God would a vassal be (C., 277), where *g* and *p*
both *rime*, and so often.

505. The Anglo-Saxons used line-rime and final-rime as an occasional grace of verse. See § 511.

506. Verse in which alliteration is essential, and other *rime* ornamental, is the prevailing form in Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Saxon. Specimens are found in Old High

German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

COMMON NARRATIVE VERSE.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. * * * Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skill."—Beda, 1, 57. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509. The common narrative verse has four feet in each section.

A. 1. An *arsis* falls on every prose accent, § 15, and the last syllable of every section. But note contractions below, 7.

2. At least one *arsis* on a primary accent, or two on other syllables follow the chief alliterating letter, § 504.

3. An *arsis* should fall on the former of two unaccented syllables after an accented long (the vowel long or followed by two consonants), and on the latter after an accented short.

scylð'um' bi|scer'e|de', || scynd'|an' ge|ner'e|de' (Rime Song, 84).

4. An *arsis* should not fall on an unaccented proper prefix (*â-, be-, ge-*, etc., § 15), or proclitic monosyllables (*be, se, þe*, etc.), or short endings of dissyllabic particles (*nefne, oððe, þonne*, etc.), or short tense-endings between two accented shorts in the same section.

5. An *arsis* may fall on a long, on a short between two accents (after a long frequent, after a short, less so), on the former of two unaccented shorts.

grorn' | torn' | græf'|ed', || græft' | ræft' hæf'|ed' (Rime Song, 66).

spylc'e | gi' | gant' | âs' || þá' pið' | God'e | punn' | on' (B., 113).

nip'|e' | niht'-'peard' || nyð'|e' | sceol'|de' (C., 185, 1).

porð' purð' i' | an'. || Veól' | him' on | inn' | an' (C., 353).

burh' | tim'|bre' | de' (C., 2840). Rare with short penult of trisyllable.

B. 6. The *thesis* is mute or monosyllabic; but syncope, elision, synizesis, or synalepha is often needed to reduce two syllables.

7. An *anacrusis* may introduce any section. It is of one syllable, rarely two, sometimes apparently three, with the same contractions as the *thesis*.

Lêl'on | þ(â) of'er | fif'el | pæg' || fām'i'ge | scrîð'|an' (El., 237).

puld'or'-cyn'ing|es' | porð' || ge|peot'an | þá' þá' | pît'(i)gan | þrý'(An., 802).

spic'ôð(e) ymb' þá | sâp'|le' || þe hir'e | ær' þá | s:en'(e) on|láh' (C., 607).

Synizesis of *-anne*, *-lic*, *-scipe*, *þenden*, and the like. *Synalæpha* of *ge*, *þe*, and the like.

sorh' is | mē' tō | secg' | anne' || on' | sef'an | mīn' | um' (B., 473).

prætlic'ne | pund'or | -madd' | um' || (B., 2174).

fyrð' | -sear'o | fūs' | līcu' || (B., 232).

eah't' | ô'don | eor't' | -scipe' || (B., 3174).

pes'an | þend'en ic | peald' | e' || (B., 1859).

þegn'ās | synd'on ge | -þpær' | e' || (B., 1230).

þār'ā þe | pid' spā | mic' | lum' || (C., 2095).

þæt næfre) Grend' | el' spā | fel' | a' || gry' | rā' ge | frem'e | de' (B., 591).

So we find *hpædere* (B., 573), dissyllabic; *hine* (B., 688), *ofer* (B., 1273), monosyllabic; and many anomalous slurs in the thesis or anacrusis.

8. The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense. In later poetry, as more particles are used, the fuller thesis grows more common.

9. The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the cæsura. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sense "variously drawn out from one verse into another."

10. The two alliterating feet in the first section, and the corresponding pair in the second section, are chief feet. Some read all the rest as thesis.

510. Irregular sections are found with three feet, or two.

1. Sections with contracted words where the full form would complete the four feet.

heân hūses = heâ' | han' | hū' | ses' (B., 116).

deâðpic seôn = deâð' | pic' | seo' | han' (B., 1275).

2. Sections with three feet and a thesis:

prym' | (ge) | -frun' | on' (B., 2).

lif' | eac' | (ge) | sceôp' (B., 97).

Heyne finds in *Beowulf* feet of this kind with *â*-, *æt*-, *be*-, *for*-, *ge*-, *of*-, *on*-, *to*-, *þurh*-. Similar sections with proclitic particles are found: *men' | (ne) | cunn' | on' (B., 50)*; *(be) | ýð' | lāf' | e' (B., 566)*; *Lêt' | (se) | heard' | a' (B., 2977)*; *(þe) | him' | þæt' | pif' (C., 707)*.

3. Sections with Proper Names. Foreign Names are irregular:

Sem' | and' | Cham' | (C., 1551), and so often.

4. Sections with two feet and a thesis:

man' | (ge) | þeôn' (B., 25). Loth' | (on) | fôn' (C., 1938).

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

LINE-RIME.

Half-rime: *sâr' | and' | sor' | ge' ; || sùsl' | prôp' | ed' | on',*

pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (C., 75).

Perfect-rime:

- Single: *fláh' | máh' | flít'ed', || flán' | mán' | hpít'ed',* [62].
 foul fiend fighteth, darts the devil whetteth (Rime-song,
gást'á' | pearð'um'. || *Hæfd'on' | gleám' and | dreám',*
 They had light and joy (C.,
 Double: *frôð'ne' and | gôð'ne' || fæd'er | Un'pén'es',* [12].
 wise and good father of Unwen (Trav., 114).
 Triple: *fer'ed'e' and | ner'e'de'.* || *Fíf'tén'a' | stód'—,*
 (God) led and saved (C., 1397).

FINAL-RIME.

- Half-rime:** *spá' | lif' | spá' | deað', || spá' him | leôf're' | bið'.*
 either life or death, as to him liefer be (Ex.,
 37, 20; Crist., 596, and a riming passage).

Perfect-rime:

- Single: *né' | forst'es' | fnæst', || né' | fýr'es' blæst',*
 no frost's rage, nor fire's blast,
 Double: *ne) hægl'es' | hryr'e', || ne) hrím'es' | dryr'e',*
 nor hail's fall, nor rime's descent (Phœnix, 15,
 16; Ex., 198, 25, where see more).
 Triple: *hlúd'e' | hlyn'e'de'; || hleôð'or' | dyn'e'de',*
 (The harp) loud sounded; the sound dinned (Rime-song, 28).

LONG NARRATIVE VERSE.

512. The common narrative verse is varied by occasional passages in longer verses. The alliteration and general structure of the long verse is the same as of the common; but the length of the section is six feet. Feet are oftener added between the two alliterating syllables of the first section, and before the alliterating syllable of the second section.

- Spá' | cpæð' | snott'or on | môð'e', ||*
ge) sæt' | him' | sund'or' æt | rún'e'. ||
Til' bið | se'þe his | treôp'e' ge|heald'ed': ||
ne) sceal' | næf're his | torn' tô | ryc'e|ne'
beorn' | of' his | breôst'um' á|cýð'an',
nemð'e hé | ær' þá | bót'e' | cunn'e',
eorl' | mud' | eln'él' ge|fremm'an':
pel' bið | þam' þe him | ár'e' | sêc'ed',
frôf're' tô | Fæd'er' on | heof'on|um',
þær' | ús' | eal' seô | fæst'nung | stond'ed' (Wanderer, 111+).

(a.) Sometimes a section of four feet is coupled with one of six:

- ge) pinn'es' | pið' | heor'á | palð'end' || pí't'e' | þol'iad' (C., 323).*

(b.) Four or more alliterative letters are found oftener than in common verse. Three seldom fail. A secondary weak alliteration is sometimes found in one of the sections.

(c.) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. The Common Narrative is the regular Old Germanic verse. Rules 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, of § 509, are rules of that verse. In the 5th the Anglo-Saxon uses greater freedom. It also corresponds with the Old Norse *fornyrðalag*. In it Old English alliterating poems are written.

In' a | som'er | ses'on' || whan) soft' | was' the | sonn'e'
I) shop'e | me' in | shroud'es' || as) I' a | shep'e | wer'e'
In) hab'ite | as' an | her'e'mite' || un)hol'y' of | work'es'
Went' | wyd'e | in' his | world' || wond'res' tô | her'e'.
Ac) on' a | May' | morn'yg'e' || on) Mal'uern'e | hull'es'
Me' by|fel' a | fer|ly' || of) fair'y' me | thouȝt'e'.

Piers the Plowman, 1-6.

(a.) The *anacrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapestic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

ALLITERATIVE PROSE.

514. Some of the Anglo-Saxon prose has a striking rhythm, and frequent alliteration, though not divided by it into verses. Some of the Homilies of Ælfric are so written (St. Cúðbert). Parts of the Chronicle have mixed line-rime and alliteration.

515. Verses with the same general form as the Anglo-Saxon continued to be written in English to the middle of the fifteenth century. Alliteration is still found as an ornament of our poetry, and the old dactylic cadence runs through all racy Anglo-Saxon English style.

So they went | up to the | Mountains || to be|hold the | gardens and | orchards,
 The | vineyards and | fountains of | water; || where | also they | drank and | washed themselves,
 And did | freely | eat of the | vineyards. || Now there | were on the | tops of those | Mountains,
 Shepherds feeding their flocks; and they stood by the highway side.
 The pilgrims therefore went to them, and leaning upon their staffs,
 As is common with weary pilgrims, when they stand to talk with any by the way,
 They asked, Whose Delectable Mountains are these?
 And whose be the sheep, that feed upon them?—BUNYAN, *Pilgrim's Progress*.

VOCABULARY.

The letters have the following order: *a, æ, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, u, v, x, y.* A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablant from a root in -*a*-; (2) one in -*i*-; (3) one in -*u*-; (4) one in -*a* > *ð*; (5) having a contracted imperfect in -*æ*-, -*eð*-; (6) having a compound imperfect in -*de* > -*te*-. < or > is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denotes a section in the Grammar.

á, adv., aye, always, ever.
abbud, es, m., abbot.
abbudiss-e, an, f., abbess.
Abel, es, m., Abel.
ábéðan (3), bid.
ábitan (2), bite.
ábregðan (1), brandish.
ábágan (3), bow.
ac, conj., but.
Acca, n, m., Acca.
acennan (6), bear, produce.
accorfan (1), carve, cut.
acstan (6), ask.
acpeðan (1), speak.
acpelan (1), die.
acýðan (6), show.
Adam, es, m., Adam.
ádiligian (6), destroy.
áðl, e, f., sickness.
áðræfan (6), drive.
áðreogan (3), support.
áðrfan (2), drive.
áðgðan (6), kill.
ad, es, m., oath.
áfandian (6), find.
áfæstnian (6), fasten.
áfédan (6), feed.
áfellan (6, § 209), tell.
áfígman (6), drive.
áfýrran (6), remove.
ágalan (4), sing.
ágan (§ 212), own, have; *ágan* at, to make out.
ágeldan (1), pay.
ágen, adj., own.
ágífan (1, § 199), give.
áhebban (4), elevate.
áhslan (6), ask.
áhte < *ágan*.
áhððan (6), hide.
áhyrdan (6), harden.
áðilian (6), profane.
ald, adj., old.
aldor, es, n., life.
áleogan (6), lay, put.
áleogan (3), belie.
Aler, es, m., Aller.
áliogan (1), fail.
Alleluia, n, m., Hallelujah.
alpaldá, adj., almighty.
alpealdá, n, m., almighty.
álýgan (6), permit.
álýsan (6), ransom.
ámámsunian (6), excommunicate.
amýrran (6), obstruct.
an, prep., on.
án, num., art., one, an, a, alone.
ancor, es, m., anchor.
and, conj., and.

anda, n, m., rage, spite.
andettan (6), confess.
andgit, es, n., understanding.
andrysno (§ 88, g.), f., ceremony.
andsparian (6), answer.
andsparr-u, -e, f., answer.
andsparian (6), answer.
andpeard, adj., present.
andpeardnes, se, f., presence.
andplita, n, m., countenance.
andpyrdan (6), answer.
ánfeald, adj., simple.
anfón (5, § 224), comprehend.
angel, es, m., hook.
Angelcyn, nes, n., race of Angles.
Angelpeðd, e, f., nation of Angles.
Angle, plur. m. (§ 86), Angles.
ángyld, es, n., restitution.
ánhyðig, adj., constant.
Anlaf, es, m., Anlaf.
ánlic, adj., peerless.
ánlipig, adj., individual.
ánmóðlice, adv., with one accord.
ánwæð, adj., constant.
ansyn, e, f., face.
ántid, e, f., same time.
ánungá, adv., wholly.
anpeald, es, m., power.
apostol, es, m., apostle.
apostolic, adj., apostolic.
ar, e, f., honor, favor.
ár, e, f., oar.
áræran (6), rear.
arcebsceop, es, m., archbishop.
arfæstnes, se, f., piety.
árian (6), honor.
árisan (2), arise.
Armoricá, n, m.
ársmid, es, m., coppersmith.
árstaf, es, m., blessing.
árpurde, adj., venerable.
árpurðlic, adj., venerable.
ascá < *æsc*.
áscean (1), shear.
ásendan (6), send.
ásettan (6), fasten up, throw down.
ásingan (1), sing.
ásleán (4, § 207), strike.
ásmedagan (6), contrive.
áspendan, (6), expend.
ástellan (6), establish.
ástigan (2), go up, go upon.
ástreccan (6), stretch.
áspámian (6), smoulder.
átéon (3), draw away.

áter-tán, es, m., poison twig.
atol, adj., direful.
áþreótan (3), become irksome.
áþýstrian (ý > i), (6), be darkened.
Augustín-us, es (§ 101), Augustine.
auht, es, n., aught.
ápacan (4), spring.
ápeccan (6), awake.
ápeorpan (1), throw.
ápeste, adj., deserted.
ápíht, es, n., aught.
áprian (2), write.
ápyrdan (6), injure.
áxian (6), ask.
æcer, es, m., acre.
ædre, adv., quickly.
ædelbald, es, m.
ædelberht (er = ir = ri), es, m.
ædelboren, adj., noble born.
ædele, adj., noble.
ædeling, es, m., noble, prince.
ædelingá ige, Athelney.
ædelfrid, es, m.
ædelheard, es, m.
ædellice, adv., nobly.
ædelréd, es, m.
ædelrédig, es, m., son of Ethelred.
ædelstán, es, m.
ædulpung = *ædelpung*.
ædelpulf, es, m.
ædelpung, es, m., son of Ethelwulf.
æderéd, es, m.
ædulping = *ædelpung*.
æfæst, adj., orthodox.
æfæstnes, se, f., religion.
æfen, nes, n., evening.
æfen-leod, es, n., evening song.
æfen-ræst, e, f., evening rest.
æfen-tid, e, f., eventide.
æfest = *æfæst*.
æfnan (6), accomplish.
æfre, adv., ever, always.
æfter, prep., after.
æftera, adj., second, next.
æfterfyligan (6), follow.
æg, es, plur. -eru, n., egg.
ægder ... and, *ægder* ge ... ge, both ... and.
ægder, pron., either, each.
ægþæðer, pron., either, each.
ægþæðr, adv., every where.
ægþelc (= i = y), pron., every.
ægþider, adv., in every direction.
ægpeard, e, f., wardenship of the sea.

ðht, *e*, *f.*, possession, power.

ðht-e, *an*, *f.*=*ðht*.

ðl, *es*, *m.*, eel.

ælc, *prou*, each, all.

ælcōr, *adv.*, otherwise.

æle (§ 86), *plur. m.*, men.

ælepūta, *n*, *m.*, eel pout.

Ælfred, *es*, *m.*

ælfremede, *adj.*, foreign.

Ælfryd, *e*, *f.*, Ælfhryth.

Ælfpæard, *es*, *m.*, Ælfweard.

Ælla, *es*, *m.*

ælnihtig, *adj.*, all mighty.

ælpig=*ænlipig*.

æmtig, *adj.*, empty.

ænge, *adj.*, narrow.

ænig, *pron.*, any.

ænlíc, *adj.*, peerless.

ænlice, *adv.*, elegantly.

ænne<*án*.

ær, *prep. adv.*, before, early.

ærdæg, *es*, *m.*, dawn.

æren, *adj.*, brazen.

ærend-raca, *n*, *m.*, messenger.

ærest, *adj.*, *adv.*, first, erst.

ærmærgen (=eo), *es*, *m.*, dawn.

ærra, *adj. comp.*, former.

ærþon, *conj.*, before.

æsc, *es*, *m.*, ash, spear, ship.

Æsc, *es*, *m.*

Æscpine, *s*, *m.*, Æscwine.

æt, *prep.*, at, to.

et, *es*, *e*, *m.* and *f.*, food, eat-

ing.

æt, *ætton*<*etan*.

æþeran (1), bear to.

æþerstan (1), escape.

ætōpan (6), show.

ætforan, *prep.*, before.

ætþædere, *adv.*, together.

ætgeafa, *n*, *m.*, food giver.

Ætta, *n*, *m.*, Attila.

ætsonne, *adv.*, together.

ætþesan (1), assist.

ætþindan (1), fly out.

ætþpan=*ætōþpan*.

æþelm, *es*, *m.*, fountain.

æpfæst, *adj.*=*æfæst*.

æx, *e*, *f.*, ax.

bād<*bīdan*.

balapum<*bealu*.

bald, *adj.*, stout.

bām<*begen*.

bān, *es*, *n.*, bone.

bana, *n*, *m.*, murderer.

bār, *es*, *m.*, boar.

barn<*beornan*.

bāt, *es*, *m.*, boat.

bæcere, *s*, *m.*, baker.

bæd<*biddan*.

bēdan (6), demand.

bæd, *es*, *n.*, bath.

bælc, *es*, *m.*, canopy.

bælc-egna, *n*, *m.*, prodigy of fire.

bæm<*begen*.

bær<*beran*.

bærnan (6), burn.

bærnet, *es*, *n.*, burning.

bæ, *prep.*, by.

Beadohild, *e*, *f.*

beado-leoma, *n*, *m.*, slaughter-

flame, sword.

beadu-lac, *es*, *n.*, slaughter-

play, battle.

beðg, *beðh*, *es*, *m.*, ring, brace-

let, diadem.

beðg-hroden, *adj.*, adorned

with a diadem.

bealcettan (6), utter.

beal-u, *-apes*, *n.*, evil.

beām, *-es*, *m.*, beam, pillar.

beān, *e*, *f.*, bean.

beard, *es*, *m.*, beard.

bearm, *es*, *m.*, bosom, lap.

bearn, *es*, *n.*, child, son.

be-arn<*be-irnan*.

beātan (5), beat.

beaftan, *prep.*, behind.

bebeōdan (3), order.

bebod, *es*, *n.*, command.

bebūgan (3), circle, extend.

bebyrgan (6), bury.

bēc<*bōc*.

becorian (6), murmur at.

becuman (1), come.

Lēda, *n*, *m.*

bed, *des*, *n.*, bed.

bedrifan (2), drive.

be-ēde<*begān*.

befeallan (5), fall.

be-fōn, *-fēng*, *-fangen* (5), hold.

beforan, *prep.*, before.

befrinan (1), ask.

befyllan (6), fill, throw down.

be-gān, *-ēde*, *-gān* (5), exercise.

begangan (5), practise.

begeōndan, *prep.*, beyond.

begeōtan (3), pour over.

begen, *bā*, *bu* (§ 141), both.

beginnan (*i=y*), (1), begin.

begitan (1), get.

begrinian (6), snare.

begyrdan (6), gird.

behāt, *es*, *n.*, promise.

behealdan (5), hold, behold.

behēfe, *adj.*, becoming.

behōfian (6), need.

be-irnan (1), occur.

belifan (2), leave.

belimpan (1), pertain, belong,

conduce.

bell-e, *an*, *f.*, bell.

bēn, *e*, *f.*, prayers.

beniman (1), deprive.

beōd, *es*, *m.*, table.

beōn (§ 213), be.

beōdan (3), offer, bode.

beorg, *es*, *m.*, mountain.

beorht, *adj.*, bright.

beorhte, *adv.*, brightly.

Beorhtric, *es*, *m.*

beorn, *es*, *m.*, hero.

beornan (1), burn.

Beornpulf, *es*, *m.*, Beornwulf.

beōr-pegu, *e*, *f.*, beer-drinking,

convivial.

Beōpulf, *es*, *m.*, Beowulf.

beran (1), bear.

beridan (2), beset.

bescrian (2), shear.

besmean (6), sink.

besēōn (1, § 197), look.

bestelan (1), steal.

bespican (2), trick, catch.

bespingan (1), whip.

bet, *adv.*, better.

betacan (*a>æ*) (4), take.

betra, *betst* (§ 129), *adj.*, better,

best.

betpæth, *prep.*, among.

betpēōnan, *adverb*, between

times.

betpētrum, *prep.*, among.

betpux, *prep.*, among.

betŋnan (6), close.

betpurfan (1, § 212), need.

beþeotian (6), care for.

beþindan (1), grasp.

bī, *prep.*, by.

bīdan (2), bide.

biddan (1), ask.

bedroren<*bedricōsan* (3), hereft.

bifian (6), tremble.

bīg=*bā*.

bigang (*a>o*), *es*, *m.*, course,

worship.

bigengere, *es*, *m.*, cultivator.

bigleafa, *n*, *m.*, food.

bihreōsan (3), ruin.

bil, *les*, *n.*, bil, sword.

bilept, *adj.*, gentle.

bileptines, *se*, *f.*, gentleness.

bindan (1), bind.

binnan, *prep.*, within.

bīō=*beō*, *bīōd*=*beōd*.

birhtu, *e*, *f.*, brightness.

biscop, *es*, *m.*, bishop.

bisceopdōm, *es*, *m.*, bishopric.

bisceopstōl, *es*, *m.*, bishop's

seat.

bisceopsumu, *a*, *m.*, bishop's

son.

bīsmor, *es*, *n.*, contempt.

bīsmerspord, *es*, *n.*, abusive

word.

bīstandan (4), stand by.

bīspel, *les*, *n.*, fable.

bītan (2), bite.

bīter, *adj.*, bitter.

bīpaine<*bīpāpan* (5), blow.

bīāpan (5), blow.

blæc, *adj.*, black.

blēndian (6), blind.

blīcan (2), shine.

blīde, *adj.*, blithe.

blīd-heort, *adj.*, blithe-hearted.

blīd-mōd, *adj.*, blithe-minded.

blīs, *se*, *f.*, bliss.

blīssigan (6), rejoice.

blōd, *es*, *n.*, blood.

blonden-feax, *es*, *n.*, gray head.

blōstma, *n*, *m.*, flower.

bōc, *bēc*, *f.*, book.

bōcere, *s*, *m.*, book-man, schol-

ar.

Bōclæden, *adj.*, Roman.

bōclēc, *adj.*, scholarly.

bōdian (6), preach.

bōdung, *e*, *f.*, preaching.

bōp, *es*, *m.*, leg.

bolca, *n*, *m.*, gangway.

bold-agend, *adj.*, householder.

bolster, *es*, *m.*, bolster.

bord, *es*, *n.*, shield.

bord-hreōda, *n*, *m.*, shield.

borg-sorg, *e*, *f.*, borrow-sorrow.

lōsm, *es*, *m.*, bosom.

lōt, *e*, *f.*, expiation.

botm, *es*, *m.*, bottom.

brād, *adj.*, broad.

brædan (6), spread.

bræðan (6), roast.

bræhtm, *es*, *m.*, noise.

brecan (1), break.

brædan (1), braid.

bringan, *brohte* (6), bring.

brēost, *es*, *n.*, breast.

brim, *es*, *n.*, tide, sea.
brim-cliff, *es*, *n.*, sea-cliff.
brod, *es*, *n.*, broth.
bróðor, *bróðr* (§ 87), brother.
bróga, *n*, *m.*, terror.
bront, *adj.*, high.
brúcan (3), use, feel, have.
brán, *adj.*, brown.
Brúas (§ 101), *m.*
brýcgian (6), bridge.
brýð, *e*, *f.*, bride.
brýhtm, *es*, *m.*, glance.
Brytene, *f.*, Britannia.
Brytenland, *es*, *n.*, Britain.
Brytenpealda, *n*, *m.*, sovereign
 of Britain.
brytta, *n*, *m.*, distributor.
Bryttás, *plur. m.*, Britons.
Bryttis, *adj.*, British.
Brytpealds, *plur. n.*, British.
bu < *began*.
budon < *beðdan*.
bufon, *adv.*, above.
búan (3), inhabit.
búgan (3), turn.
búgian (6), inhabit.
bun-e, *-s*, *f.*, goblet.
búr, *es*, *n.*, chamber, bower.
burg, *burh*, *e*, *f.*, city.
burgpare, *plur. m.*, citizens.
burg-hlíd, *es*, *n.*, slope from a
 citadel.
bútan (*on*), *prep.*, without.
bútan (*on*), *conj.*, unless.
butere, *an*, *f.*, butter.
butergeppor, *es*, *n.*, butter-
 churning.
buteric, *es*, *m.*, bottle.
byegan (6), buy.
bydel, *es*, *m.*, preacher.
bylgja, *plur. f.*, bellows.
bým-e, *-an*, *f.*, trumpet.
byrgan (6), taste.
byrgan (6), bury.
byrgels, *es*, *m.*, sepulcher.
byrig < *burg*.
Byrin-us, *es*, *m.*
byrnan (6), burn.
byrn-e, *-s*, *f.*, coat of mail.
byrn-piga, *n*, *m.*, mailed war-
 rior.
bysen, *e*, *f.*, example.
bysgian (6), occupy, busy.

Cain, *es*, *m.*
calend, *es*, *m.*, month.
can < *cunnan*.
Cantpare, *plur. m.* (§ 86), peo-
 ple of Kent.
Cantparebyrig, *e*, *f.*, Canter-
 bury.
capitol-mæss-e, *an*, *f.*, first
 mass.
carcern, *es*, *n.*, prison.
Carl, *es*, *m.*, Charles.
carleás, *adj.*, careless.
Caron, *es*, *m.*, Charon.
cásere, *s*, *m.*, cæsar, emperor.
Caton, *es*, *m.*, Cato.
Cædmon, *es*, *m.*
cede, *es*, *m.*, cup.
Ceadda, *n*, *m.*, *Ceadding*, *es*, *m.*,
 son of Ceadda.
Ceadpalla, *n*, *m.*
cealdian (6), grow cold.
ceap, *es*, *m.*, price, goods.
ceap-eaddig, *adj.*, rich.

ceás < *ceósan*.
ceaster, *e*, *f.*, city.
ceaster-gepar-e, *an*, *f.*, citizen.
ceasterpare, *plur. m.* (§ 86), cit-
 izen.
Ceáplín, *es*, *m.*, *Ceáplíning*, *es*,
m., son of Ceawlin.
Céft, *ind. m.*
cempa, *n*, *m.*, soldier.
Cénbryht, *es*, *m.*, *Cénbryhting*,
es, *m.*, son of Cénbryht.
céne, *adj.*, bold.
Cénferd, *es*, *m.*, *Cénferding*, *es*,
m., son of Cénferth.
Cénfás, *es*, *m.*, *Cénfásing*, *son*
 of Cénfás.
Cent, *ind. f.*, Kent.
Centland, *es*, *n.*, Kent.
Centpine, *s*, *m.*
Cénpealh, *es*, *m.*
ceól, *es*, *m.*, keel, ship.
Ceólpulf, *es*, *m.*, *Ceólpulfing*,
es, *m.*, son of Ceolwolf.
ceorl, *es*, *m.*, man, husband.
 layman, farmer, freeman.
ceósan (3), choose.
cépmann, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.
Cerber-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Cer-
 berus.
Cerdtic, *es*, *m.*
cer, *res*, *m.*, turn, time.
cése, *s*, *m.*, cheese.
cít, *es*, *m.*, growth, shoot.
cild, *es*, *plur. cild* and *cildru*
 (§ 82), *n.*, child.
cildhád, *es*, *m.*, childhood.
cinbán, *es*, *n.*, chin-bone.
cinberg, *e*, *f.*, chin-cover.
Cippanhám, *mes*, *m.*
ciric-e, *an*, *f.*, church.
cláð, *es*, *m.*, cloth, clothes.
Claudi-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Clau-
 dius.
cléne, *adj.*, clean, pure.
cleofa, *n*, *m.*, cellar.
clom, *mes*, *me*, *m.*, *f.*, chain,
 clamp.
clústor, *es*, *n.*, cloister.
clypian (6), call, cry.
clýppan (6), embrace, accept.
cnapa, *n*, *m.*, boy, youth.
cníht, *es*, *m.*, boy, youth.
Cníht, *es*, *m.*
cnyl, *les*, *m.*, bell-stroke.
cnýssan (6), knock, beat.
coc, *es*, *m.*, cook.
cólian (6), cool.
Colman, *nes*, *m.*
Columba, *n*, *m.*
com, *cóm* < *cuman*.
cométa, *n*, *m.*, comet.
com < *can* < *cunnan*.
Corfes-geat, *es*, *n.*, Corfgate.
corn, *es*, *n.*, corn, grain.
crabba, *n*, *m.*, crab.
craft, *es*, *m.*, craft, trade, skill.
craftig, *adj.*, crafty, skillful.
Créda, *plur. m.*, Greeks.
créda, *n*, *m.*, creed.
críngan (1), cringe, fall.
crismýsing, *e*, *f.*, loosing of the
 fillet bound round the head
 at baptism, crism-loosing.
Crist, *es*, *m.*, Christ.
Cristen, *adj.*, Christian.
cristendóm, *es*, *m.*, christen-
 dom.

cúð, *adj.*, known.
Cúda, *n*, *m.*
cúthe < *cunnan*.
Cúdgils, *es*, *m.*, *Cúdgílsing*, *es*,
m., son of Cúthgils.
Cúding, *es*, *m.*, son of Cútha.
cúðlic, *adj.*, certain.
cúðlice, *adv.*, clearly, openly,
 courteously.
Cúðred, *es*, *m.*
culter, *es*, *n.*, coultter.
cuman (1, § 200), come.
cumbol, *es*, *n.*, signal.
cunnan, *pres. can*, *imp. cúde*
 (§ 212), know, am able.
cunnian (6), experience.
cepatm, *es*, *m.*, death.
epcecan (6), shake.
epedan (1), say.
epén, *e*, *f.*, woman, wife, queen.
epic, *adj.*, alive.
epide, *s*, *m.*, sentence, saying.
epíman < *cuman* (1), come.
epýlð-róf, *adj.*, ravenous.
cýðde < *cýðde* < *cýðan*.
cýð, *de*, *f.*, home.
cýðan (6), announce.
cýle, *s*, *m.*, cold.
cýme, *s*, *m.*, coming.
cýmlice, *adv.*, comely.
cýn, *nes*, *n.*, kin, kind.
cýne-bearn, *es*, *n.*, prince.
cýne-bót, *e*, *f.*, king's blood-
 money.
cýne-cýn, *es*, *n.*, royal race.
Cýnegils, *es*, *m.*, *Cýnegílsing*,
es, *m.*, son of Cýnegils.
Cýneheard, *es*, *m.*
cýne-helm, *es*, *m.*, crown.
cýne-riče, *s*, *n.*, kingdom.
Cýnepulf, *es*, *m.*, Cýnewolf.
cýning, *es*, *m.*, king.
Cýnric, *es*, *m.*, *Cýnricing*, *es*,
m., son of Cýnric.
cýpan (6), sell.
cýpceñiht, *es*, *m.*, youth for sale.
cýpman, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.
cýric-e, *-an* and *-ean*, church.
cýrlisc, *adj.*, *cýrlisc man* =
ceorl.
cyrran (6), turn.
cýs-gerun, *es*, *n.*, curd.
cyst, *es*, *m.*, choice, best.

dafeñian (6), become.
dæd, *e*, *f.*, deed.
dæg, *es*, *m.*, day.
dægdærlíc, *adj.*, present.
dæghpamlice, *adv.*, daily.
dægréd, *es*, *n.*, dawn.
dægrædic, *adj.*, matin.
dægseald, *es*, *m.*, day-shield.
dæl, *es*, *m.*, share, part.
dælan (6), deal, divide.
dæd, *adj.*, dead.
deat, *es*, *m.*, death.
dear < *dauran*.
deapig-federe, *adj.*, dewy-feath-
 ered.
Déda, *n*, *m.*
déd < *dón*.
dégoi, *es*, *n.*, secret.
Dene, *plur. m.*, Danes.
Denisc, *adj.*, Danish.
deofol, *es*, *m.*, *n.*, devil.
deofolgild (*=y*), *es*, *n.*, idol,
 idolatry.

deóp, adj., deep.
deópe, adv., deeply.
deóplíce, adv., deeply.
deór, es, n., beast.
Deór, es, m.
deorc, adj., dark.
deóre, adj., precious, dear.
deorfan (1), work.
Deorþent-e, -n, f., Derwent.
deórpyrde, adj., precious.
Dere, plur. m., inhabitants of Deira. Latin *de ira* means from wrath.

dést < *dón*.
díc, es, m., ditch, dike.
Dioclitian-us, -es (§ 101), m., Diocletian.
dógor, es, m. n., day.
dógor-rím, es, n., number of days.
dóhtor (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.
dóm, es, m., doom, judgment, law, choice, power, honor.
dómne, s, m., Lord.
dón, *dést*, *déd*, imp. *dyde*, *díde*, pp. *dón* (§ 213), do, make.
Dorþeacester, e, f., Dorchester.
Dorsæte, plur. m., people of Dorsetshire.
dorst < *durran*.
draca, n, m., dragon.
dréam, es, m., harmony, joy.
dreacan (6), afflict.
drenc, es, m., drink.
dreogan (3), suffer, practise.
dreórig-hleor, adj., dreary-faced.
drifan (2), drive.
drínt (*v* > *i*), es, m., Lord.
dríht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
dríht-néas, plur. m., slain in battle.
drincan (1), drink.
drohtnian (6), live.
dryht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
augud, e, f., mankind, man, company.
durran, dear, imp. *dorste* (§ 212), dare.
durru, e, f., door.
dýnt, es, m., blow, dint.
dýre, adj., dear.
dýrne, adj., secret.
dýrstig, adj., daring.
dýrstignes, se, f., boldness.
dýsig, adj., foolish.
dýsignes, se, f., foolishness.

d, see *p*.

ed, interj. with *lá*, ah! oh!
ed, f. (§ 100), river.
ede, adv. conj., also.
écæc, adj., august.
Edderh, es, m.
Eddgár, es, m., Edgar.
eddig, adj., blessed.
eddiglic, adj., blessed.
eddignes, se, blessedness.
eddmbóllice, adv., humbly.
Eddmund, es, m., Edmund.
Eddréd, es, m.
Eddric, es, m.
Eddpig, es, m.
Eddpine, s, m., Edwin.
éde, adj., easy.

eddmedu, plur. n., humility.
édg-e, -an, n., eye.
eahta, num., eight.
eahoda, num., eighth.
eal, pron., all.
éald, interj., ah! oh!
éaland, es, n., island.
eald, adj., old.
eald-gesegen, e, f., old saying.
eald-gestreón, es, n., old treasure.
ealdian (6), grow old.
ealdor-bisceop, es, m., chief priest.
ealdor-dóm, es, m., first rank.
ealdor-man, nes, m., nobleman, senator.
ealdorscipe, s, m., first rank.
eald-riht, es, n., old custom.
Eald Seaxe, plur. m., Old Saxons.
eald-spel, es, n., old discourse.
Ealhstán, es, m.
eallunge, adv., altogether.
ealspá, adv., just as.
ealu, pes, n. (§ 81), ale.
eal-pihte, plur. f., all things.
eam = *com*, am.
Earcenbriht, es, m.
eard, es, m., earth.
eard-geard, es, m., land.
eardian (6), dwell.
éar-e, -an, n., ear.
earfód, es, n., toil.
earfódlíc, adj., toilsome.
earm, es, m., arm.
earm, adj., poor.
earnlice, adv., wretchedly.
east, adv., east.
eastá, n, m., east.
eastan, adv., from the east.
East-Angle (-*Engle*), plur. m., East-Angles.
East-Dene, plur. m., East-Danes.
Eastran, plur. f., Easter.
East-Seaxe, plur. m., East-Saxons.
éce, adj., eternal.
écean, *écere* < *éce*.
ecg, e, f., edge.
Ecgbríht, es, m.: *Ecgbríhting*, es, m., son of *Ecgbríht*.
Ecgbyrht, es, m. = *Ecgbríht*.
Ecgþeop, es, m.
edor, es, m., hedge, fence.
éd, adv., easier.
Edandún, e, f.
edel, es, m., home, country.
edelpearð, es, m., landlord.
efne, adv., even so; interj., well.
éfstan, (6), hasten.
eft, adv., after, again.
ege, s, m., fear.
egsian (6), be fearful.
eha, num., eight.
éhtan (6), pursue.
ele, s, m., oil.
Eleutheri-us, es (§ 101), m.
ellen, es, m. n., might, heroism.
Ellendún, e, f.
ellenþeorc, es, n., mighty work.
ellenþóðnes, se, f., fervor.
elles, adv., otherwise.
ende, s, m., end.

ende-byrdnes, se, f., order.
ende-dæg, es, m., last day.
ende-leán, es, n., retribution.
ende-sæta, n, m., shore-guard.
endleofan, num., eleven.
engel, es, m., angel.
Englā-land, es, n., England.
Engle, plur. m., Angles.
Englisc, adj., English.
ent, es, m., giant.
eode, *éde* < *gan*, go.
eodor, es, m., prince.
eodorean (6), ruminate.
eofor-líc, es, n., boar's figure.
Eóforþic, es, n., York.
Eóforþic-easter, e, f., York town.
eon (§ 213), am.
eord-biende, plur. m., dwellers on earth.
eord-e, -an, f., earth.
eord-mægen, es, n., might of earth.
eord-tíld, e, f., agriculture.
eord-peal, es, m., earth wall.
éored, es, n., troop.
eorl, es, m., nobleman, earl, man.
eorlic, adj., manly.
eorlscipe, s, m., nobility, manliness.
Eormancric, es, m.
eornostlice, adv., earnestly.
eoten, es, m., giant.
eotenisc, adj., made by giants.
eóp, *éopic*, pron. plur., you.
cóper, pron. poss., your.
erechād, es, m., archiepiscopacy.
erian (6), plough.
esne, s, m., servant, man.
etan (1), eat.
Euridic-e, -an, f., Eurydice.
fácen, es, n., fraud, crime.
fage, es, n., plaice.
fáh, *fág*, adj., blent, stained.
fáh, *fág*, adj., hostile.
fáh-mon, nes, m., foeman.
famig-heals, adj., foamy-necked.
fand < *fíndan*.
fárd < *fáh*.
faran (4), go.
Faradn, es, m., Pharaoh.
faród, es, m., stream, flood.
fæc, es, n., space, time.
fæder, es (irreg., §§ 87, 100), m., father.
fæge, adj., damned, deathlike.
fægen, adj., glad.
fægenian (6), fawn.
fæger, adj., fair.
fæhd, e, f., feud.
fær, es, n., ship.
fær-brýne, s, m., fearful blaze.
fær-gripe, s, m., sudden gripe.
færlice, adv., suddenly.
færnes, se, f., transit, travel.
fæst, adj., fast, firm.
fæstan (6), fast.
fæste, adv., fast, firmly.
fæsten, es, n., fasting.
fæsten, es, n., fastness.
fæsthafe, adj., tenacious.
fæsthydig, adj., constant.
fæstlic, adj., firm.

fæstlice, adj., firmly.
fæstnung, *e*, f., stability.
fæstræd, adj., constant.
fæt, *es*, *n*., vessel.
fætels, *es*, *m*., pouch.
fællan (5), fall.
fæd-sceaf, adj., deserted.
fæaz, *es*, *n*., hair.
Februari-us, -*es* (§ 101), *m*., February.
fēdan (6), feed.
fēde, *es*, *n*., power to walk.
fēfer-dæl, *e*, f., fever.
fēhst < *fōn*.
fēl, *tes*, *n*., leather.
fela, *ind*., many, much.
fela-hrōr, adj., very strenuous.
fela-mæhtig, adj., very mighty.
feld, *es*, *m*., field.
feld-hūs, *es*, *n*., tent.
felgan (1), enter.
fēlice, *es*, *m*., (§ 101).
fēn, *nes*, *m*., fen.
fēng < *fōn*.
fēo, *fēoh*, *fēos*, *n*., flock, wealth.
fēohtan (1), fight.
fēond, *es*, *m*., enemy, fiend.
fēond-grāp, *e*, f., foe's gripe.
fēond-scepp, *s*, *m*., hostility.
fēor, adj., far.
fēor, adv., far.
fēor-biend, adj., far-dwelling.
fēor-cund, adj., foreign.
fēor-d-a, -*e*, -*a*, *num*., fourth.
fēorh, *fēores*, *m*., *n*., life.
fēormian (6), entertain.
fēorran, adv., from far.
fēorrancund, adj., from far.
fēor-peg, *es*, *m*., far away.
fēoper, *num*., four.
fēopertig, *num*., forty.
fēopertig, *num*., fourteen.
fēran (6), go.
fēr-clam, *mes*, *m*., sudden peril.
fērd, *es*, *m*., *n*., mind.
fērhd, *es*, *m*., *n*., mind, life.
fērian (6), bear.
fērs, *es*, *n*., verse.
fētel-hilt, *es*, *n*., belted hilt.
fētor, *e*, f., fetter.
fif, *num*., five.
fifel-cym, *nes*, *n*., race of fifels, sea-monsters.
fifta, *num*., fifth.
fiftēna, *num*., fifteen.
fiftig, *num*., fifty.
fīndan (1), find.
fīnger, *es*, *m*., finger.
fīrās, *plur* *m*., men.
fīsc, *es*, *m*., fish.
fīscere, *s*, *m*., fisher.
fīscian (6), fish.
fīd, *n*., f., dart.
fīdh, adj., hostile.
fīd-hred, adj., equipped with darts.
fīaz-e, -*an*, f., flask.
fīsc, *es*, *n*., flesh.
fīscē-mete, *s*, *plur* -*metās*, *m*., meat.
fīeāh < *fēogan* or *fīeān*.
fīeān (3), fly.
fīeāhan, *fīeān* (3), flee.
fīet, *tes*, *n*., hall.
fīitan (2), strive, fight.
fīoc, *es*, *n*., flounder.

fīōd, *es*, *m*., flood.
fīota, *n*., *m*., ship.
fīōpan (5), flow.
fīōdor, *es*, *n*., fodder.
fīole, *es*, *n*., folk.
fīole-cpēn, *e*, f., people's queen.
fīole-gefecht, *es*, *n*., great battle.
fīoleisc, adj., common.
fīole-lēdsung, *e*, f., false report.
fīole-scaru, *e*, f., shire.
fīole-stede, *s*, *m*., public place.
fīold-biend, *e*, *plur* *m*., inhabitants.
fīold-e, -*an*, f., earth, land.
fīold-pela, *n*., *m*., wealth.
fīolgian (6), follow.
fīōn, *fēng* (6), catch, take.
fīor, prep., for, before.
fīoran, adv., aforetime.
fīor-bærnan (6), burn.
fīor-beddan (3), forbid.
fīor-beran (1), bear, forbear.
fīor-brecan (1), break.
fīor-býgean (6), depreciate, neglect.
fīor-dōn (irreg., 6), undo, destroy.
fīord, adv., forth, afterward;
bregnan, utter; *fīeran*, die;
gān, succeed; *teōn*, conduct.
fīord-fōr, *e*, f., departure.
fīord-heald, adj., stooping.
fīord-sid, *es*, *m*., death.
fīord-peg, *es*, *m*., departure.
fīore, adv., for, before.
fīore, prep., before.
fīore-bēcen, *es*, *n*., prodigy.
fīore-gangan (5), precede.
fīore-genga, *n*., *m*., forerunner.
fīore-mære, adj., renowned.
fīore-spreccn, adj., aforesaid.
fīorepeard, adj., early.
fīor-gifan (1), give, forgive.
fīor-gildan (1), give, give, pay.
fīor-gyrdan (6), gird.
fīor-gytol, adj., forgetful.
fīor-hæfðnes, *es*, f., abstinence.
fīor-helan (1), conceal.
fīor-hergian (6), harry.
fīor-hogian (6), despise.
fīor-hōhnes, *es*, f., contempt.
fīorhtful, adj., timid.
fīor-hpon, adv., why.
fīor-lātan (5), leave, neglect, permit, lose.
fīor-leōsan (5), destroy, lose.
fīor-liedenes, *es*, f., wreck.
fīorma, *num*., first.
fīor-nūman (1), take away.
fīor-scrifan (2), proscribe, doom.
fīor-seōn (1), despise.
fīor-sleān (1), break.
fīor-spannan (5), seduce.
fīorst, *es*, *m*., frost.
fīor-standan (4), withstand.
fīor-spelgan (1), devour.
fīor-pam, -*pan*, -*pam*, -*pōn*, -*þþ*, because, for, therefore, wherefore.
fīor-pel, adv., very.
fīor-purdan (1), perish.
fīor-preccan (1), drive.
fīor-pyrccan (6), obstruct.
fīot, *es* (§ 84), *m*., foot.
fīracod, adj., mean.

fram, prep., from.
Francan, *plur* *m*., (§ 101), Franks.
Franc-land, *es*, *n*., France.
frætpan (6), adorn.
frætpe, *plur* f., ornaments.
frēd, *n*., *m*., lord.
frēca, *n*., *m*., wolf (hero).
frēcne, adv., boldly.
frēcnes, *se*, f., danger.
fremde, adj., foreign, strange.
fremian (6), aid, profit, exercise, perpetrate.
fremman (6) = *fremian*.
fremsumnes, *se*, f., kindness.
Frenciscan, *plur* *m*., French.
frēo, adj., free.
frēolic, adj., free, noble.
frēolice, adv., freely, nobly.
frēon (6), love.
frēond, *es*, *m*., friend.
frēondscipe, *s*, *m*., friendship.
frēosan (3), freeze.
frēum < *frēo*.
frid, *es*, *m*., *n*., peace, protection.
frigman, *nes*, *m*., freeman.
Frig, *e*, f., goddess of love.
frignan (1), ask.
fīōd, adj., wise.
fīōfor, *e*, f., solace, aid.
from = *fram*, prep.
fruma, *n*., *m*., beginning, maker, king.
frum-cyn, *es*, *n*., stock.
frum-sceaf, *e*, f., creation, birth.
frymd, *es*, *e*, *m*., f., beginning.
frynd = *frēnd*.
frysian, *Frysian*, adj., Frisian(?).
Frysisc, adj., Friesic.
fugol, *es*, *m*., bird.
fugelere, *s*, *m*., fowler.
fūhtan < *fōhtan*.
fūl, *tes*, *n*., goblet.
fūl, adj., full.
fūl-frennan (6), perform.
fūlgon < *fēlgan*.
fūllice, adv., fully.
fūllūht = *fūlpūht*.
fūl-neāh, adv., nearly, almost.
fūltum, *es*, *m*., help.
fūltumian (6), help.
fūlpūht, *es*, *m*., baptism.
funden < *fīndan*.
furdon, adv., just, moreover.
furdor (> *u*), adv., further.
fūdra, adj., greater.
fūs, adj., prompt, ready.
fūstic, adj., ready.
fyl, *tes*, *m*., slaughter.
fylgēan, *fylgian* (6), follow.
fyllan (6), fill.
fylstan (6), aid.
fyr, *es*, *n*., fire.
fyr, adv., far.
fyrð, *e*, f., army, expedition.
fyrð-getrum, *es*, *n*., battle array.
fyrð-hrægl, *es*, *n*., coat of mail.
fyrðian (6), make a campaign.
fyrð-searu, *pes*, *n*., equipment.
fyrēn, *e*, f., crime.
fyrēn, adj., fiery.
fyrheard, adj., hardened with fire.
fyrhtan (6), conjure.

fyrhto, *e*, *f*, fright.
fyrren, adj. remote.
fyr-leht, *es*, *n*, firelight.
fyrmeest, adj. first.
fyrn-gepin, *nes*, *n*, old fight.
fyrn-spearca, *n*, *m*, spark.
fyrst, *es*, *m*, time, due time.
fyrpit (*i*, *e*, *y*), *es*, *n*, curiosity.
fyrpet-georn, adj., inquisitive.
fýst, *e*, *f*, *st*.

gaderian (6), gather.
gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
gadsen, *es*, *n*, gadiron.
gadu, *e*, *f*, gad, goad.
gafol, *es*, *n*, tribute, rent.
gafol-gelda, *n*, *m*, rent-payer.
Gai-us, *es*, *m*, Calus.

galdor, *es*, *n*, incantation.
Galdalds, plur. *m*, people of Gaul; France, § 101.

gamenian (6), game, pun.

gamol, adj., old.

gán (§ 208), imp. *códe*, *p*. *p*. *ge-gán*, *go*.

gangan (5), *go*.

gang-dæp, *es*, *m*, Rogation day. Three days before Ascension were so called from processions.

gár, *es*, *m*, dart, spear.

Gár-Dene, plur. *m*, Danes of the Spear.

gár-seeg, *es*, *m*, ocean.

gást (*dæst*), *es*, *m*, ghost, spirit.

gærs, *es*, *n*, grass.

gæst, *es*, *m*, guest.

gæstfe, adj., hospitable.

ge, conj., and; both . . and.

ge, see *pá*, *ye*.

geat, particle, *yea*.

geaf-gifan.

ge-áhnian (6), appropriate.

ge-áhsian (6), inquire out.

geald=*gildan*.

gealdor-craft, *es*, *m*, incantation.

ge-andettan (6), confess.

ge-andþyrðan (6), answer.

geáp, adj., vast.

geár, *es*, *n*, year.

geara, adv., carefully.

gearcian (6), prepare.

geard, *es*, *m*, yard, home.

gearu (o), *pes*, adj., ready.

gearlice, adv., clearly.

gearpian (6), prepare.

ge-árpurðian (6), respect.

ge-áscian (6)=*ge-áhsian*.

geat, *es*, *n*, gate.

Grát, *es*, *m*.

Grátas, plur. *m*, Goths.

geatolice, adj., ornate.

geat-peard, *es*, *m*, gate-keeper.

ge-ærnan (6), run to, reach.

ge-bannan (5), order.

ge-báðian (6), attain.

ge-bæru, *e*, *f*, action, means.

ge-bed, *es*, *n*, prayer.

ge-bíðian (3), bid.

ge-beorhtice, adj., safe.

ge-bórcsipe, *s*, *m*, beer-drinking.

ge-béan (6), pay.

ge-began (*i*<*y*) (6), buy.

ge-bíðan (2), bide.

ge-biddan (1), pray.

ge-bígan (*i*<*y*) (6), convert.

ge-bíndan (1), bind.

ge-bísmung, *e*, *f*, example.

ge-bíðgian (6), bloody.

ge-bócian (6), enroll, give.

ge-bohte<*ge-byegan*.

ge-bregðan (1), brandish.

ge-brengan (6), bring.

ge-bringan (1), bring.

ge-bróðor, irreg., § 87, brothers.

ge-brosnian (6), break.

ge-búan (6), frequent.

ge-búr, *es*, *n*, cottage.

ge-byre, *s*, *m*, occasion.

ge-byrgan (6), buy.

ge-célnes, *se*, *f*, refreshment.

ge-ceósan, *-ceás*, *-curon*, *-coren* (3), choose.

ge-cílan (2), quarrel.

ge-cígan (6), call.

ge-cneordlécan (6), study.

ge-cringan (1), fall.

ge-cpedan (1), say.

ge-cpylman (6), kill.

ge-cýðan (6), proclaim, make known.

ge-cýgan (6), call.

ge-cýnd, *es*, *n*, kind, nature.

ge-cýrran (6), turn.

ge-cýrredýn, *se*, *f*, conversion.

ge-dafnian (6), become, fit.

ge-délan (6), part.

ge-défe, adj., fit.

ge-déman (6), judge, arrange.

ge-deorf, *es*, *n*, work.

ge-deorfan (1), work.

ge-dón (6), do.

ge-dreccan (6), afflict.

ge-driht, *e*, *f*, throng.

ge-drýme, adj., joyous.

ge-drimor, *es*, *n*, conjuration.

ge-dyrnan (6), conceal.

ge-earnian (6), earn, merit.

ge-efenlécan (6), imitate.

ge-endian (6), end.

ge-endung, *e*, *f*, death.

ge-eide<*ge-gán*.

ge-faran (4), depart, die.

ge-fægen, adj., glad.

ge-fæstnian (6), fasten.

ge-feohan, *-fôn* (1), rejoice.

ge-feoht, *es*, *n*, fight.

ge-feohtan (1), fight.

ge-féonde<*ge-feohan*.

ge-féra, *n*, *m*, companion.

ge-féran (6), go, reach, become.

ge-férscipe, *s*, *m*, society.

ge-fexôd, adj., provided with head of hair.

ge-flit, *es*, *n*, contention.

ge-flitfullc, adj., contentious.

ge-flýman (6), rout.

ge-fôn, *-fêng*, *-fangen* (5), catch, take.

ge-fræþpian (6), adorn.

ge-fræþpian (6), adorn.

ge-fremian (6), make, do.

ge-fremman (6), make, do.

ge-freôn (6), free.

ge-frignan (1), ask, learn.

ge-frinan (1), ask, hear of.

ge-fullian (6), baptize.

ge-fultumian (6), help.

ge-fylcan (6), collect.

ge-fyllan (6), fill, fulfill.

ge-fýrn, adv., formerly.

ge-fýsan (6), hasten.

ge-gaderung, *e*, *f*, gathering.
ge-gán (see *gán*), go, travel, at-tain.

ge-gearpian (6), prepare.

ge-glēngan, *-glēngde*, *-glēnede* (6), adorn.

ge-gnum, adv., in the way.

ge-grétan (6), greet.

ge-grípan (2), gripe.

ge-gurpan (6), prepare.

ge-hálgian (6), hallow.

ge-hátan (5), name, promise.

gehát-land, *es*, *n*, promised land.

ge-haftan (6), catch, bind.

ge-hægan (6), afflict.

ge-hælan (6), heal, save.

ge-hæp, adj., suitable.

ge-headðan (5), hold, keep, control.

ge-héran (6), hear.

ge-herian (6), praise, laud.

ge-hérnes, *se*, *f*, hearing.

ge-hléðan (3), obtain.

ge-hnígan (2), be humbled.

ge-hrédan (3), load, adorn.

ge-hpá, pron., each, whoever.

ge-hpæder, pron., either.

ge-hpær, every where.

ge-hpelc (*e*, *i*, *y*), pron., each.

ge-hpyrðan (6), convert.

ge-hýðan (6), hide, bury.

ge-hýran (6), hear.

ge-ladian (6), invite.

ge-ladung, *e*, *f*, church.

ge-læccan (6), catch.

ge-léðan (6), lead, bring.

ge-léran (6), teach.

ge-léred, adj., learned.

ge-léstan (6), follow, stand by.

ge-léte, *an*>*on*, *f*, meeting.

ge-leðra, *n*, *m*, belief.

ge-leafulc, adj., faithful.

ge-léndan (6), endow.

ge-leornian (6), learn.

ge-líc, adj., like.

ge-líca, *n*, *m*, like.

ge-líce, adv., like.

ge-lícian (6), please.

ge-líhtan (6), approach.

ge-lípan (1), happen.

ge-límplic, adj., convenient.

ge-lomp=*gelamp*<*gelimpan*.

gelustfullian (6), delight.

ge-lustfullice, adv., earnestly.

ge-lýfan (6), believe, trust.

ge-lýfed, adj., infirm.

ge-man<*gemunan*.

ge-mæran (6), celebrate.

ge-mære, *s*, *n*, boundary.

ge-mearcian (6), mark, plan.

ge-méde, *s*, *n*, consent.

ge-met, *es*, *n*, manner.

ge-métan (6), meet.

ge-metlice, adv., moderately.

gemon<*gemunan*.

ge-mong, *-mang*, *es*, *n*, crowd;

on gemong (§ 341), amongst.

ge-munan (irreg., § 212), pres.

-man, *-mon*, *-munon*, imp.

-munde, remember.

ge-mund-byrdan (6), protect.

ge-mynd, *e*, *es*, *f*, *n*, memory.

ge-myndig, adj., mindful.

ge-myngian (6), remember.

ge-myntan (6), intend.

ge-nam<*geniman*.

ge-nægan (6), supply.
ge-næpian (6), nail.
ge-neddian (6), compel.
ge-neahke, adv., enough.
ge-nemnan (6), name.
ge-nerian (6), save.
Genesis (§ 101), Genesis.
genge, adj., progressive.
ge-niman (1), take.
ge-nipian (6), renew.
ge-nyðan (6), press; *nearu-
ned*, captivity.
geð, adv., of yore.
geotian (6), yoke.
geofu=*gifu*.
ge-god, *e*, *f*, youth.
Geol, *es*, *n*, Yule, Christmas.
geomor, adj., sad.
geond, prep., through, beyond.
geond-styrian (6), move
throughout.
geond-pencan (6), contemplate.
geong, adj., young.
geonglīc, adj., youthful.
ge-oþenian (6), open.
georne, adv., carefully, cheer-
fully.
geornfulnes, *se*, *f*, desire.
geornlice, adv., gladly, dili-
gently.
geotan (6), pour.
ge-rād, adj., artful, skillful.
ge-ræcan (6), reach.
ge-rædan (6), read.
ge-ræde, *s*, *n*, trappings.
geræf, *es*, *n*, fate.
ge-rēfa, *n*, *m*, reeve, sheriff.
ge-reccan (6), compute.
ge-reord, *es*, *n*, speech.
ge-reordung, *e*, *f*, meal.
ge-resp, adj., established.
ge-rīdan (2), overrun.
ge-rīsan (2), suit, become.
ge-rīsclic, adj., fit.
ge-risenlice, adv., fitly.
Germani-e, *e*, *f*, Germany.
ge-samnian (6), assemble.
ge-samnung, *e*, *f*, assembly.
ge-sāpon<*ge-sebn*.
ge-sæd<*ge-secgan*.
ge-selig, adj., happy.
ge-seliglice, adv., happily.
ge-scād, *es*, *n*, difference.
ge-sceap-hpūl, *e*, *f*, the hour of
fate.
ge-sceaft, *e*, *f*, creature, fate.
ge-sceap, *es*, *n*, creation, fate.
ge-sceccan (5), create, shape.
ge-secran (1), shear, sever.
ge-sēc, *es*, *n*, covering for the
feet.
ge-scyldan (6), shield.
ge-scyrran (6), clothe, deck.
ge-sēcan (6, § 209), seek.
ge-secan (6, § 209), say, tell.
ge-sēdan (6), manifest.
ge-sellan (6, § 209), pay, give.
ge-sēnian (6), cross, bless.
ge-sēon (1, § 199), *-seah*, *-sāpon*,
-sāgon, *sepen*, *see*.
ge-set, *es*, *n*, seat.
ge-seltan (6, §§ 188, 190), set
down, set up, people.
ge-sit, *des*, *m*, comrade.
ge-sid-mægen, *es*, *n*, band of
comrades.
ge-sigan (2), prostrate.

ge-siht, *e*, *f*, sight.
ge-singan (1), sing.
ge-sittan (1), sit, settle on.
ge-sleān (1), slay, forge.
ge-spannan (5), fasten.
ge-spong, *es*, *n*, clasp.
ge-spræc-e, *es*, *n*, conversation.
ge-stadelian (6), establish.
ge-stāh<*gestigian*.
ge-standan, *-stōd* (4), attack.
ge-steal, *es*, *n*, space.
ge-stēd-hors, *es*, *n*, stallion,
steed.
ge-stigan (2), mount.
ge-stillan (6), cease.
ge-strangian (6), strengthen.
ge-streōn, *es*, *n*, wealth.
ge-sigran (6), guide, stop.
ge-sund, adj., sound, safe.
ge-sundfullice, adv., safely.
ge-sundrian (6), separate.
ge-speorc, *es*, *n*, gloom.
ge-speorcan (1), darken.
ge-spiccan (2), fail.
ge-sputelian (6), reveal.
ge-syllan (6), sell.
ge-synto, *o* (§ 88, *g*), success.
ge-tæcan (6), show.
ge-tæl, *es*, *n*, series.
ge-temian (6), tame.
ge-teōn, *-tedg*, *-tedh*, *-togen* (3),
draw, educate.
ge-timber, *es*, plur. *getimbro*,
building.
ge-trāpian (6), trust.
ge-trūpe, adj., true.
ge-trymman (6), comfort.
ge-træfan (6), distract.
ge-tigan (6), instruct.
ge-tyhtan (6), teach.
ge-þafian (6), permit.
ge-þafung, *e*, *f*, assent.
ge-þah<*ge-þigian*.
ge-þeah, *e*, *f*, *n*, counsel.
ge-þeahta, *n*, *m*, counselor.
ge-þeahtend, *es*, *m*, counselor.
ge-þencan (6, § 209), think.
ge-þeōdan (6), join, devote.
ge-þeode, *s*, *n*, speech.
ge-þeōdnes, *se*, *f*, desire.
ge-þeōftian (6), steal.
ge-þeōn (3), grow.
ge-þicgan, *-þeah*, *-þah* (1), re-
ceive.
ge-þincan, *es*, *n*, dignity.
ge-þingan (1), grow.
ge-þingian (6), compound.
ge-þoht, *es*, *m*, *n*, thought.
ge-þolian (6), suffer.
ge-þristian (6), dare.
ge-þuht<*ge-þyncan*, *pæs* *ge-
þuht*, seemed.
ge-þpærian (6), accord.
ge-þpærnes, *se*, *f*, concord.
ge-þyld, *e*, *f*, patience.
ge-þyncan (6, § 211), seem.
þ-*þadan* (4), *go*.
þ-*þæde*, *s*, *n*, clothes, weeds.
ge-þæterian (6), water.
ge-þeald, *e*, *es*, *f*, *n*, power.
ge-þealdan (5), be strong.
ge-þeazan (5), grow.
ge-þefan (1), weave.
ge-þemmedlice, adv., corrupt-
ly.
ge-þendan (6), turn.
ge-þeorc, *es*, *n*, work.

ge-peordan (1, § 204), become,
be made, happen.
ge-peordian (6), adorn.
ge-peorpan (1), pass away.
ge-pīan (6, § 2), win.
ge-pībian (6), wish.
ge-pinnan (1), fight.
ge-pin, *nes*, *n*, fighting.
ge-pislice, adv., certainly.
ge-pita, *n*, *m*, witness.
ge-pītan (2), depart, *go*.
ge-pitnes, *se*, *f*, departure.
ge-pitnes, *se*, *f*, knowledge.
ge-porden<*ge-peordan*, come to
pass.
ge-porht<*ge-pyrcean*.
ge-prit, *es*, *n*, scripture, writ-
ing, letter.
ge-puna, *n*, *m*, custom.
ge-pundian (6), wound.
ge-punian (6), be wont.
ge-purdan=*ge-peordan*.
ge-pyldan (6), subdue.
ge-pyrcean(ean), *-porhte* (6, §
211), work, build, utter.
ge-pyrht, *es*, *n*, deed.
ge-pyrman (6), warm.
ge-þcan (6), add.
ge-þpan (6), disclose.
ge-þrnan (*y*<*z*) (1), run to.
gīd, *des*, *n*, song.
giet, adv., yet.
gīf, conj., if.
gīfen, *geaf*, *gaf* (1), give.
gīfen, *es*, *n*, sea, flood.
gīfernes, *se*, *f*, greediness.
gīfre, adj., greedy.
gīf-u, *e*, *f*, gift.
gīgant, *es*, *m*, giant.
gīlp, *es*, *m*, *n*, glory.
gīlp-hlæden, adj., vaunt-laden.
gīm, *mes*, *m*, gem.
gīæl, *es*, *m*, hostage.
gīst, *es*, *m*, guest.
gīt, adv., yet.
gīu>*geð*, adv., of yore.
glædlice, adv., gladly, cheer-
fully.
glass, *es*, *n*, glass.
Glæsting-a-burg, *gen.dat*-*burge*,
-*byrig*, *f*, Glastonbury.
glēp, adj., clever.
Glēapeceaster, *e*, *f*, Gloucester.
glēaplic, adj., clever.
glēð-man, *nes*, *m*, glee-man.
glēþian (6), jest, sing.
glīdan (2), glide.
gluto (Latin), glutton.
God, *es*, *m*, plur. *-as*, *-u*, *m*, *n*,
God.
gōd, adj., good.
godcund, adj., divine, godly.
godcundlice, adv., divinely.
godcundnes, *se*, *f*, godliness.
Godmundingahām, *es*, *m*.
god-spel, *les*, *n*, Gospel, God's
word.
god-spellian (6), preach.
gold, *es*, *n*, gold.
gold-fāh, adj., adorned with
gold.
gold-finger, *es*, *m*, ring-finger.
gold-hroden, adj., adorned with
gold.
gold-smid, *es*, *m*, goldsmith.
gomb-e, *-an*, *f*, tribute.
gongan=*gangan*, *go*, occur.

Gordian-us, es (§ 101), m.
Gotan, plur. m., Goths.
gram (4), dig, grave.
gram, adj., fiendish.
grama, n, m., devil.
grædig, adj., greedy.
græf, es, n., grave.
græft, es, e, m. f. n., sculpture.
græs, es, n., grass.
græd, adj., great.
Greecis, adj., Grecian.
Gregori-us, es, e, um, m., Gregory.

Grendel, es, m.
grēne, adj., green.
grētan (6), greet, approach.
grim, adj., grim.
grid, es, n., peace.
grim-helm, es, m., masked helm.

gríman (1), fret, hasten.
grín, e, f., net.
gríndel, es, m., clog.
gróf < *grafan*.
grom, es, n., grief.
grópan (5), grow.

grund, es, n., ground.
grund-pyrjen, ne, f., wolf of the abyss.

grýre-síd, es, m., way of horror.
gút, e, f., fight, war.
gút-beorn, es, m., fighting man.
gút-craeft, es, m., fighting force.
gút-cýning, es, m., warrior-king.

gút-fana, n, m., battle-flag.
gút-fremmende, s, m., warriors.

gút-nepæde, s, n., war-weeds.
gút-leod, es, n., war-song.
gút-mód, adj., battle-loving.
Gudrum, es, m.
gút-searo, plur. n., equipment.
gút-peard, es, m., general.

guma, n, m., man.
gyd=*gid*.
gyden, e, f., goddess.

gyddian (y < i) (6), say, sing.
gyffen < *gifan*.
gyld, es, n., tax.

gyldan (y < d) (1), pay.
gylt, es, m., guilt.
gyman (6), care, keep.

gym=*gim*.
gyrd, e, f., rod.
gyrla, n, m., clothes.

gystra, n, adj. *gystran*, adv., yesterday.
gyt=*git*, yet, again.

habban, *hafde* (6), have.
hacod, es, m., pike.
hadian (6), consecrate.

hádre, adv., serenely.
hafela, n, m., head.
hafoc, es, m., hawk.
hál, adj., whole, hale.

hálettan (6), hail.
háltan, es, m., sanctify.
hálig, adj., holy.

hálignes, se, f., holiness.
hál-pende, adj., sanctifying.
hdm, es, dat. *hdm*, *hðme*, m., home.
Hamtánsctv, e, f., Hampshire.

hand, a, f., hand.
hár, adj., hoar.

hara, n, m., hare.
Haradcnát, es, m.
Harold, es, m.

hás, adj., hoarse.
hát, adj., hot.
hátan, *hēht*, *hēt*, passive *hátte* (5), order, call.

hát-pende, adj., torrid.
hæbbe < *habban*.
hæd, e, f., heath.

hæden, adj. and subs., heathen.
hæden-scipe, s, m., heathenism.
hæft-néce, s, m., huffed sword.

hægel, es, m., hail.
hægl-far-u, -e, f., hail-shower.
hæl, e, f., hail, safety.

hæled, es, m., man, hero.
Hælend, es, m., Saviour.
hæfter, e, f., halter.

hælu (o) (§ 88, g), hail, safety.
hærfest, es, m., harvest.
hærring, es, m., herring.

hæs, e, f., hest, order.
hæt-u, -e, -o, f., heat.
hé, pron., he.

heado-lidend, es, m., sailor.
heado-spát, es, m., battle-sweat, blood shed in battle.

heado-pæd, e, f., battle dress.
heafod, es, m. n., head.
heafod-burh, e, f., capital.

heafod-man, nes, m., head-man.
heáh, *heá*, *hēh* (§ 118), adj., high.

heáh, adv., high.
heáh-cýning, es, m., high king.
heáh-deor, es, n., tall deer.

heáh-fæst, adj., changeless.
heal, le, f., hall.
heal-ærn, es, n. (§ 229), hall.

healdan (5), hold.
healf, adj., half.
healf, e, f., half, part, side.

Healfdene, s, m.
heal-reced, es, n., hall.
heals, es, m., neck.

heán, adj., humble, poor.
Heánric, es, m., Henry.
heard, adj., hard.

heardlice, adv., stontly.
hearg (h), e, plur. *ā*, *ās*, f. m., shrine, idol.

hearm, es, m., harm, distress.
hearp-e, -an, f., harp.
hearpere, s, m., harper.

hearpian (6), harp.
hearpung, e, f., harping.
hearra, n, m., Lord.

hebban, *hēf*, *hafen* (4), heave, move.
hédern, es, n., pantry.

hefnian (6), grieve, distress.
hefon=*heafon*.
hece, s, m., hedge, inclosure.

hēhstan < *heáh*.
hēht < *hátan*.
heil, le, f., hell.

hel-dor, es, n., hell-gate.
helm, es, m., helmet, cover, protector.
Helmungás, plur. m., descendants of Helm.

Heodenings, pl. m., descendants of Heoden.
heafon, es, n., heaven.

heafona, n, m., heaven.
heafon-bedeorn, nes, n., sign from heaven.

heafon-candel, e, f., heafencandle, fiery column.
heafon-col, les, n., coal of heaven.

heafon-líc, adj., heavenly.
heafon-riče, s, n., heaven's kingdom.

heafon-torht, adj., heavenly bright.
heafon-peard, es, m., heaven's guardian.

heold < *healdan*.
heolster-scaedu (o), e, f., lurking-holed darkness.

heolstor, es, n., lurking-place.
heonan, adv., hence.

heord, e, f., keeping.
heord-genedt, es, m., hearth-sharer.

heoro-grim, adj., fiercest (sword-grim).
heoro-pulf, es, m., warrior (sword-wolf).

Heorrendia, n, m.
heort (heorot), es, m., hart.
Heort (Heorot), es, m.

heort-e, an, f., heart.
hér, adv., here.

here, s, *heriges*, *herges* (§ 85), m., host.

here-cist, e, f., squadron.
here-fugol, es, m., army-bird.

here-gild, es, n., army-tax.
herenes, se, f., praise.

here-redf, es, n., spoil.
here-spéd, e, f., fortune of war.

here-toga, n, m., general, leader.
here-predit, es, m., squadron.

herges < *here*.
hergung, e, f., harrying.

herian (6), praise, laud.
herigendlice, adv., so as to praise.

hēt < *hátan*.
hī, *hīc* < *hē*.
hū, e, f., hide (of land).

hider, adv., hither.
hig < *hē*.
hīg, interj., ha!

hīg, es, n., hay.
higdi-fæt, es, n., cunning bag.

hige, s, m., mind.
Higelác, es, m.
hild, e, f., battle.

Hild, e, f.
hilde-bil, les, n., battle-axe.
hilde-deor, adj., fierce.

hilde-pæpen, nes, n., weapon.

hleahtror, *es*, *m.*, laughter.
hleapan (5), leap.
hleop, *pes*, *m.*, cover, guardian.
hleor-ber-e, *-an*, *f.*, visor.
hlifan (6), rise.
hlisa, *n*, *m.*, fame.
hlūd, *adj.*, loud.
hlutor, *adj.*, loud, clear.
hlyn, *nes*, *m.*, sound, music.
hlyt, *es*, *m.*, lot.
hōcīht, *adj.*, hooked.
hof, *es*, *n.*, house, court.
hogian (6), think.
hold, *adj.*, kind, devoted.
holen, *es*, *m.*, holly.
holm, *es*, *m.*, billow, sea.
holm-clif, *es*, *n.*, sea-cliff.
holmig, *adj.*, *holmegum*, stormy.
homola, *n*, *m.*, shavelling; i. e., fool, madman, or slave so punished for crime.
hond=hand.
hond-gemōt, *es*, *n.*, battle.
Honorī-us, *-es*, *m.* (§ 101).
horn, *es*, *m.*, horn.
horn-gāp, *adj.*, broad between the pinnales.
hors, *es*, *n.*, horse.
Horsa, *n*, *m.*
hrade, *adv.*, soon, quickly.
hran, *es*, *m.*, whale.
hrædlice, *adv.*, quickly.
hræde=hrade.
hræfen, *es*, *m.*, raven.
hrægl, *es*, *n.*, clothes.
hrædm, *es*, *m.*, shouting.
hræp, *adj.*, raw.
hrefn=hræfen.
hrēmīg, *adj.*, exulting.
hrēo, *hrēoh*, *adj.*, rough.
hrēopan=hrōpan.
hrēošan (3), rush.
hrīd, *e*, *f.*, snow-squall.
hrīm, *es*, *m.*, frost, rime.
hrīnan (2), touch.
Hring=Dene, plur. *m.*, Ring Danes.
hrīnged-stefna, *n*, *m.*, the ring-prowed.
hrīng-mæl, *adj.*, ring-graced.
Hrōtdǣr, *es*, *m.*, Hrothgar.
hrōf, *es*, *m.*, roof.
hrōf-sele, *s*, *m.*, roofed hall.
hron-rād, *e*, *f.*, whale-path, sea.
hrōpan (5), cry.
Hruntīng, *es*, *m.*
hrus-e, *-an*, *f.*, earth.
hrǣdig, *adj.*, storm-beaten.
hrȳman (6), shout.
hrystan (6), clink.
hū, *adv.*, how.
hūd, *e*, *f.*, prey, spoil.
Humber-e, *-an*, *f.*, Humber.
Hunds, plur. *m.*, Huns.
hund, *es*, *m.*, hound.
hund, *es*, *n.*, hundred.
hund-nigon-tig, *es*, *n*, *num.* (§§ 139, 141), ninety.
hundred, *es*, *n.*, hundred.
hund-twelf-tig, *es*, *n*, *num.* (§§ 139, 141), twelve tens, 120.
hunīg-spēt, *adj.*, sweet as honey.
hunta, *n*, *m.*, hunter.
huntian (6), hunt.
hūntōd, *es*, *m.*, hunting.
hunting, *e*, *f.*, hunting.

hūs, *es*, *n.*, house.
hūsel, *es*, *n.*, housel, eucharist.
hūd, *pron.* int., who.
hpanan, *hpanon*, *adv.*, whence.
hpating, *e*, *f.*, divination.
hpæder, *pron.*, whether, which.
hpæder, *conj.*, whether.
hpædere, *adv.* *conj.*, yet.
hpæl, *es*, *m.*, whale.
hpæwne, *adv.* *conj.*, when.
hpær, *adv.* *conj.*, where.
hpæt, *adv.* *interj.*, what, why.
hpæt=hpega, -hpegu, *pron.*, somewhat.
hpætlice, *adv.*, promptly.
hpærfian (6), move.
hpelc=hpilc.
hpēol, *es*, *n.*, wheel.
hpēop=hpōpan.
hpēorfan (1), wander.
hpil, *e*, *f.*, time, while.
hpilc, *pron.*, of what kind, which, what, who, any one.
hpilum, *hpilon*, *adv.*, sometimes, once.
hpistlung, *e*, *f.*, whistling.
hpit, *adj.*, white.
hpitan (6), sharpen.
Hpitern, *es*, *n.*, Whitern.
hpon=hpan<hpā, somewhat, a little; *nā tō þæs hpon*, not to a little of that, not at all.
hpōn=hpon f
hponan=hpanan.
hpōpan (5), threaten.
hpurfe=hpeorfan
hpȳ, *adv.*, why.
hpȳlc=hpilc.
hwȳrfan=hpȳrfan (6), tread the earth.
hȳ=heo<hē.
hȳcgan, *hogōde* (6, § 211), think, attend.
hȳd, *e*, *f.*, hide.
hȳd, *e*, *f.*, port.
hȳge, *s*, *m.*, mind.
Hȳgelc, *es*, *m.*
hȳge-leaſt, *e*, *f.*, scurrility.
hȳhtlic, *adj.*, delightful.
hȳnd, *e*, *f.*, humiliation.
hȳran (6), hear.
hȳrde, *s*, *m.*, guard.
hȳrsumian (6), obey.
ic, *pron.* I.
idel, *adj.*, idle, vain, void, empty, deserted.
ides, *e*, *f.*, woman, queen.
leopete, *an*, *f.*, Judith.
ieted=etan, eat.
ig, *e*, *f.*, island.
ig-land, *es*, *n.*, island.
Iolea, *indec.*, Iley.
Iī, *indec.*, Iona.
ilca, *m*, *ilce*, *f*, *n.*, *pron.*, same.
in, *prep.*, in, into, on.
inbry(r)ðnes, *se*, *f.*, inspiration, stimulation.
inea, *n*, *m.*, complaint.
incund, *adj.*, internal.
Ine, *s*, *m.*
infær, *es*, *n.*, entrance.
in-gang, *es*, *m.*, entrance.
innan, *adv.* *prep.*, within, in.
inne, *adv.*, within.
intinga, *n*, *m.*, sake, cause.
intō, *prep.*, into.

inpeard, *adj.*, inward, inmost.
Iolan, plur. *m.*, Jutes.
īop=ēop, see *þū*.
īren, *es*, *n.*, iron.
īren, *adj.*, iron.
īren-bend, *es*, *m.*, iron band.
īrnan (1), run.
is, *verb*<*com.*
isen, *adj.*, iron.
īsene-smid, *es*, *m.*, iron-smith.
īsig, *adj.*, icy.
Israel, *es*, *m.*, Israel.
īst<etan, eat.
Iuti-us, *-es*, *-i* (§ 101), *m.*, Julius, July.
Ixion, *es*, *m.*
lā, *interj.*, lo! oh!
lāc, *es*, *n.*, gift.
lād, *adj.*, baneful, hostile.
lāf, *e*, *f.*, relic.
lag-u, *-e*, *f.*, law.
lago-fōd, *es*, *m.*, flood of waters.
laqu-craeftig, *adj.*, knowing the sea.
laqu-strēt, *e*, *f.*, sea-road.
lāh=līhan.
lampreda, *n*, *m.*, lamprey.
land, *es*, *n.*, land.
land-būende, *s*, *m.*, inhabitants.
land-fruma, *n*, *m.*, prince.
land-gemyrcu, plur. *n.*, landmarks, bounds.
land-man, *nes*, *m.*, inhabitant.
land-scipe, *s*, *m.*, landskip.
land-sittende, *s*, *m.*, landholder.
lang, *adj.*, long.
lange, *adv.*, long.
lang-sum, *adj.*, long-drawn.
lār, *e*, *f.*, lore, teaching, counsel, command.
lārōp, *es*, *m.*, teacher.
lāst, *es*, *m.*, footprint, track.
Laurentī-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*
Lavitā, plur. *f.*, Lapithæ.
lēdan (6), lead.
lēfan (6), leave.
lēgon=licgan.
lēne, *adj.*, transitory.
lēran (6), teach.
lēresta=lēsesta<lēss.
lēss, *adv.*, less; *þȳ lēss*, lest.
lēssa, *adj.*, § 129, less.
lēss-u, *-e*, *f.*, leasow, pasture.
lētan, *lēot*, *lēt* (6, § 208), *let*, order.
lēpēd, *adj.*, lay, lewd.
lēf, *es*, *n.*, leaf.
lēf, *e*, *f.*, leave, permission.
lēdnes-pord, *es*, *n.*, leave.
lēan, *es*, *n.*, loan, pay.
lēas, *adj.*, destitute, devoid.
lēas, *adj.*, false, base.
lēasung, *e*, *f.*, lying.
lēcan (6), lay.
Leden, *adj.*, Latin.
leder-hosa, *n*, leather stocking.
Legaccaster, *e*, *f.*, Chester.
lencten, *es*, *m.*, spring.
Lencten-fæsten, *es*, *n.*, Lent.
lenge, *adj.*, belonging.
lēngest<lang.
Leo, *n*, *nis* (Latin), *m.*, § 101.
lēōd, *e*, *f.*, people, men.

leod, *es*, *m.*, weregild, fine for killing a man.

leod, *es*, *m.*, prince.

leod-gebyrgea, *n.*, protector of the people.

leod-mægen, *es*, *n.*, host.

leodon=*leodum*<*leod*.

leod-perðs, *pl. m.*, people.

leod-perod, *es*, *n.*, host.

leod, *es*, *n.*, lay, poem.

leod-craft, *es*, *m.*, poet's art.

leod-craftig, *adj.*, skilled in poetry.

leod-sang (*a*>*o*), *es*, *m.*, song.

leod-pyrht, *e*, *f.*, poesy.

leof, *adj.*, dear; (a word of courtesy), my, sir.

leofad, *-ðe*<*lifian*.

leogan (3), lie, falsify.

leoh, *es*, *n.*, light.

leoh, *adj.*, light.

leoh-mōd, *adj.*, light-minded.

leoma, *n.*, m., light, splendor.

leomum<*līm*.

leornere, *s.*, m., learner, scholar.

leornian (6), learn.

leorning, *e*, *f.*, learning.

lēt<*lētan*.

letani-e, *an*, *f.*, litany.

libban, *lifde* (6), live.

lic, *es*, *n.*, body.

lietung, *e*, *f.*, hypocrisy.

licgan (1), lie, wait.

lic-hama, *-homa*, *n.*, m., body.

lician (6), please.

licumlic, *adj.*, bodily.

lida, *n.*, m., sailor.

liden<*litian*.

lid<*licgan*.

lidan (5), sail.

lif, *es*, *n.*, life.

lifer, *e*, *f.*, liver.

lifian, *leofde* (6), live.

lig, *es*, *m.*, flame.

liged<*licgan*.

lig-fyr, *es*, *n.*, flame.

lig-ræsc, *es*, *m.*, lightning.

lim, *es*, *n.*, limb.

līm, *es*, *m.*, lime.

Lindesse, *ind.*, Lindsey.

Lindisfarne-ēd, *f.* (§ 101), Lindisfarne island.

lind-hæbbende, *pl. m.*, shield-bearers.

liodo-bend, *es*, *e*, *m.* *f.*, limb-bonds, fetters.

liofa, *n.*, m.

lis, *se*, *f.*, bliss, favor.

lixan (6), shine.

loc, *es*, *m.*, lock of hair.

loc, *es*, *n.*, fold.

lōcian (6), look.

lof, *es*, *n.*, praise.

lof-sang, *es*, *m.*, hymn.

lond-ryht, *es*, *n.*, land title.

longad, *es*, *m.*, longing.

longe, *adv.*, long.

longsum, *adj.*, lasting.

lopystr-e, *-an*, *f.*, lobster.

lostian (6), be lost, escape.

lōcan (3), lock, close.

Luci-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*

luf-e, *-an*, *f.*, love.

lufian (6), love, favor.

luflice, *adv.*, dearly, for a high price.

luf-tyme, *adj.*, benevolent.

luf-u, *-e*, *f.*, love.

Lunden, *es*, *m.*, London.

lust, *es*, *m.*, pleasure, desire.

lustlice, *adv.*, willingly.

lutian (6), lurk.

lyft, *es*, *e*, *m.* *n.* *f.*, air.

lyre, *s.*, m., loss.

lystan (6), impers., please.

lytel, *adj.*, little.

lytig, *adj.*, cunning.

lytling, *es*, *m.*, little one.

mā, *indec.*, more.

mā, *adv.*, more.

madelian (6), speak.

maddum, *es*, *m.*, precious gift, gem.

mādm, *maddum-gifa*, *n.*, m., gem-giver.

magās<*mæg*.

māgon<*mugan*.

mag-u (o), *-ā*, *m.*, man.

mago-driht, *e*, *f.*, crowd of youth.

mago-rinc, *es*, *m.*, man.

māh, *adj.*, base.

man, *nes*, *men*, *m.*, man.

mān, *es*, *n.*, crime.

man-cpealm, *es*, *m.*, death.

man-cyn, *nes*, *n.*, mankind.

mān-dæd, *e*, *f.*, evil deed.

mangere, *s.*, m., merchant.

manian (6), remind.

manig (i>e), *adj.*, many.

manig-feald, *adj.*, manifold.

man-sliht, *e*, *f.*, manslaughter.

mān-spara, *n.*, m., perjurer.

māra, *māre*, *adj.*, greater, more.

Marin-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*

Marti-us, *-es* (-i, Latin), *m.*, March.

maz, *es*, *n.*, net.

mād, *e*, *f.*, measure, age.

mæg<*mugan*.

mæg, *es*, *plur.* *magās*, kinsman.

mæg, *es*, *plur.* *mægās*, kinsman.

mægd, *e*, *f.*, tribe, family.

mægen, *es*, *n.*, might, strength, multitude.

mægen-fultum, *es*, *m.*, strong support.

mægen-ræs, *es*, *m.*, strong assault.

mægen-pud-u, *-ā*, *m.*, strong wood, spear.

mæl, *es*, *n.*, time, meal, token; Cristes *mæl*, cross.

Malcolm, *es*, *m.*, Malcolm.

mærd, *e*, *f.*, glory.

mære, *adj.*, clear, illustrious.

mæsting, *es*, *n.*, brass.

mæsse-e, *-an*, *f.*, m.a.s.

mæsse-pæst, *es*, *m.*, priest.

mæst, *es*, *m.*, mast.

mæst, *adj.*, greatest, most.

mæst, *adv.*, most.

mæte, *adj.*, weak.

mæton<*metan*.

mē, see *ic*, *I*, me.

meaht<*mugan*.

meare, *e*, *f.*, mark, border.

Meorce, *plur.* *m.*, Mercians, Mercia.

meorce-stapa, *n.*, m., treader of the marches.

meare-pæst, *es*, *m.*, border host, crossing the border.

meare-peard, *es*, *m.*, watch of the border, wolf.

mearg, *meares*, *m.*, horse.

med-micel (i<y), *adj.*, not much, some.

medo-ern, *es*, *n.*, mead hall.

medo-ful, *les*, *n.*, mead beaker.

mēde, *adj.*, worn, sick.

medel-pord, *es*, *n.*, formal word.

mehte<*meahte*<*mugan*.

melcan (1), milk.

melda, *n.*, m., informer.

Mellit-us, *-es*, *m.*

metlan (1), melt.

menig-u (o), *-u*, *-e*, *f.*, crowd.

mennise, *es*, *m.*, man.

menniscnes, *es*, *f.*, incarnation.

meodo-ræden, *ne*, *f.*, treat of mead.

meodo-setl, *es*, *n.*, mead seat.

meodu-heal, *le*, *f.*, mead hall.

meolc, *e*, *f.*, milk.

meord, *e*, *f.*, reward.

meotud, *es*, *m.* (of God), creator, fate.

Merantūn, *es*, *m.*, Merton.

mere, *s.*, m., sea.

mere-lidende, *s.*, m., sailor.

mere-spn, *es*, *n.*, dolphin, porpoise.

mere-pif, *es*, *n.*, woman of the sea.

met>*mettum*, *adj.*, painted.

metan (1), mete, pass through.

métan (6), meet, fluid.

mete, *s.*, *pl.* *mettas*, *m.*, food, viands.

mete-pegen, *es*, *m.*, table servants.

micel, *adj.*, great, much.

miclum, *adv.*, greatly.

mid, *prep.*, with.

mid, *adv.*, also.

mid, *adj.*, mid, middle.

middan-eard, *es*, *m.*, earth.

middan-eard-lic, *adj.*, earthly.

middan-geard, *es*, *m.*, earth.

mid-dæg, *es*, *m.*, midday service.

Middel-Angle, *plur. m.*, Middle Angles.

middel-finger, *es*, *m.*, middle finger.

midde-niht, *e*, *f.*, midnight.

mih, *mih*<*mugan*.

mih, *e*, *f.*, might, power.

mih, *adj.*, mighty.

mīl, *e*, *f.*, mile.

mid-hcort, *adj.*, merciful.

mīl-pæd, *es*, *m.*, mile path, long road.

mitls, *e*, *f.*, pity, mercy.

mīn, *pron.*, mine.

mis-dæd, *e*, *f.*, misdeed.

mis-līc, *adj.*, various.

mōd, *es*, *n.*, mind, spirit.

mōd-gehygd, *e*, *f.*, conjecture.

mōd-geþone, *es*, *m.*, wisdom, thought.

mōd-hpæt, *adj.*, spirited.

mōdg, *adj.*, spirited.

mon<*man*.

mōna, *n.*, m., moon.

mon-cyn=*man-cyn*.

mōnad, *mōndes*, m., month.
monig=*manig*.
monian=*manian*, exhort.
mōr, es, m., moor, es, mountain.
mordor, es, n., murder.
mord-peorc, es, n., murder.
mōr-fasten, es, n., fastness in a moor.
morgen, es, m., morning.
morgen-gif-u, -e, f., morning gift.
morgen-spēg, es, m., morning sound.
morne<*morgene*.
mōtan, *mōste* (§ 212), may, must.
Mōyses, m., Moses.
mūd, es, m., month.
mugan, *mæg*, *meahle*, *mihte* (§ 212), may, can, be able.
Mūl, es, m.
mund, e, f., hand.
mund-bora, n, m., protector.
mund-byrd, e, f., protection.
mund-gripe, s, m., gripe.
munt, es, m., mount.
munc, es, m., monk.
munc-hād, es, m., monk's condition.
murnan (6), mourn.
muscl-e, -an, f., muscle.
mycel=*micel*.
myne, s, m., minnow.
mynster, es, n., monastery.
myr-e, -an, f., mare.
myrgen, e, f., joy.

nā, adv., never, not.
nabban, *nāfe* (6), have not.
naca, n, m., ship.
nador, conj., neither.
nāge=*nē-āge*.
nāht, adv., not.
nāwz, adv., not at all.
nalles, adv., not at all.
nam<*nīman*.
nama, n, m., name.
nān, adj. subs., no, none, nothing.
nas-u(o), e, f., nose.
nāt=*nē pāt*.
nāt-hyle, pron., I know not who, some one.
nādr-e, -an, f., adder.
nāfne=*nēfne*.
nāfre, adv., never.
nānig, pron., no one, not any.
nēnne<*nān*.
nāre=*nē pāre*.
nāwz=*nē pāwz*.
nāz, adv. conj., not.
ne, adv. conj., not, nor, neither.
nē, adv. conj., nor.
neah, es, n., enough.
nēah, adj. adv. prep., nigh.
neah, e, f., night.
nēd(h)-*lēcan*, *lēhte* (6), approach.
nearpe, adv., narrowly.
nedt, es, n., cattle.
nēd-pest, e, f. m., neighborhood.
nēd, e, f., need, necessity.
nēdne, conj. prep., unless, except.
nēhstan<*nēdh*.
nēhstan<*nēd*.
nele<*nē pille*, § 212.

nellan<*nē pillan* (§ 212), will not.
nemde, conj. prep., unless, except.
nemnan (6), name.
nēdd, e, f., desire.
nēdd-lice, adv., eagerly.
nēdd-bearf, adj., needful.
nēdd-bearflic, adj., needful.
neodone, adv., beneath.
neom=*nē eom*, am not.
nēosan (6), visit.
nēosan (6), visit.
nergend, es, m., savior.
Nero, nes, m.
net, tes, n., net.
next<*nēdh*.
nic=*nē ic*, not I.
nicend, adj., new born.
Nīd-hād, es, m.
nīd-sele, s, m.
nīd-per, es, m., foe.
nigon, num., nine.
nigon-gylde, adv., nine-fold.
nigon-leode, num., nineteenth.
nīht, e, f., night.
nīht-helm, es, m., night's veil.
nīht-sang, es, m., night song.
nīht-scl-a, -an, -pan, m., night's shade.
nīht-peard, es, m., night's guard.
nīman (1), take.
Ninna, n, m.
nīpan (2), darken.
nīs=*nē is*.
nīpe, adj., new.
nō, adv., never, not.
nōht, f. n., nothing.
nōht=*nāht*, not.
nolde<*nellan*.
noma=*nama*.
nōn, e, f., noon, nones.
nord, adv., north.
nordan, adv., from the north.
Nordan-hymbre, pl. m., North-umbrians.
nordan-peard, adj., northward.
nord-dēl, es, m., north.
Nord-hymbre, pl. m., North-umbrians.
Nord-men, pl. m., Northmen.
nord-peg, es, m., way to the north.
Nord-pegas, pl. m., Norway.
Normandig, e, f., Normandy.
notian (6), use.
nō, adv. conj., now.
nōd, e, f., need, necessity.
nōd-grāp, e, f., resistless hand.
nōhstan<*nēdh*.
nōmdē=*nēmdē*.
nyt, adj., useful.
nytan=*nē pītan*, know not.
nyten, es, n., cattle.
nytnes, se, f., use.
nytenys, se, f., ignorance, dullness.
nyt-peord, adj., useful.
nyt-pyrdnes, se, f., utility.
ō, adv., ever, any where.
ōd, prep., even to.
ōd bat, *ōd be*, until, till this.
ōd bat-be, until.
odde, conj., or.
ōder, pron., other, either.

ōd-standan (4), stop.
ōd-ſpan (6), appear.
of, prep., from, of.
of-d-lēdan (6), bring from.
of-āxian (6), learn from.
of-cuman (1), come from.
ofer, es, m., oven.
ofer, prep., over, against, after, by.
ofer-brēdan (6), spread over.
ofer-cuman (1), overcome.
ofer-ēdca, n, m., surplus.
ofer-ēdde<*ofer-gān*, pass by.
ofer-gepeorc, es, n., upper-work.
ofer-holt, es, n., shield.
ofer-hrops, es, m., voracity.
ofer-met, tes, n., excess, pride.
ofer-spīdan (6), overpower.
ofer-tēldan (1), cover.
ofer-pīntran (6), winter.
Ofra, n, m.
of-lyst, adj., very eager.
of-on<*of-nūnan*.
ōfost, e, f., haste.
of-sleān (5), slay.
of-stician (6), stab, kill.
of-stingan (1), stab, kill.
oft, adv., often.
of-nūnan, -ūde, § 212, envy.
Ofaf, es, m.
Olantig, e, f., Olney isle.
oleccan (6), soothe.
ombelt, es, m., servant.
on, prep., on, upon.
on-ālan (6), kindle.
on-barnan (6), enkindle.
on-be-lēdan (6), inflict.
on-bryrdnes, se, f., instigation, inspiration.
on-cerran (6), turn, change.
on-cunnan, -cūde, § 212, accuse.
on-drēddan (5), dread, fear.
on-drysnlic, adj., fearful, reverend.
onettan (6), hasten.
on-fīndan (1), find.
on-fōn, *fēng*, *fangan* (5), receive, attain, take, find.
on-gangan (5), advance.
on-geān, prep., against.
ongedān, adv., again.
on-ginnan (1), begin.
on-gitan (i, ē, y) (1), perceive, know.
on-gītenes, se, f., knowledge.
on-hōn, -hēng (5), hang.
on-hylldan (6), rest, lay.
on-tīnan, adv., within.
on-lēcan (6), loan, give.
on-līhan, -lay (2), give.
on-līcan (3), unlock, open.
on-rīdan (2), ride.
on-sūnīan (6), shun.
on-seccan (6), sacrifice.
on-sēndan (6), send.
on-sēon, -seah, -segon, etc. (1), see, look on.
on-slēpan (6), sleep.
on-spīfan (2), sweep, swerve.
on-pacan (4), awake, is born.
on-pendan (6), change.
open, adj., open.
openlice, adv., plainly.
ōr, es, n., origin.
ōrcen, s, pl. ās, sea-monster.
ord, es, n., beginning.

ord-fruma, *n*, m., prince.
Ordgár, *es*, m.
ordán (6), aspire.
ör-eald, *adj.*, very old.
Orfeus, *n*, m., warrior.
Orfeus (§ 101), *m.*, Orpheus.
or-gylde, *adj.*, without were-gild.
or-mele, *adj.*, immense.
or-trýpe, *adj.*, distrustful.
Osríc, *es*, m.
ostr-e, *-an*, *f.*, oyster.
Ospald, *es*, m., Oswald.
Ospio, *m.*, Oswio.
oxa, *n*, m., ox.
ozañ-hírd, *es*, m., ox-herd.
Ozñd-ford, *es*, m., Oxford.

pápa, *n*, m., pope.
pápan-háð, *es*, m., office of pope.
Parcás, *pl. m.*, Parcæ, fates.
pater-noster, *Latin*, *indec.*, *m.*
n., our father, Lord's Prayer.
Paulin-us, *es*, m.
pællen, *adj.*, purple.
pæl, *les*, *m.*, purple cloth, pall.
Pedrið-e, *-an*, *f.*
Pefenasæ, *indec.*, Pevensey.
Pelagi-us, *es*, *acc.* -um, § 101.
Penda, *n*, m.
Peortanea, *indec.*, Parteney.
Petr-us, *-es*, § 101, Peter.
Pihtás, *pl. m.*, Picts.
Pihtise, *adj.*, Pictish.
pinewincl-e, *-an*, *f.*, pinewin-cle.
piegan (6), play.
piht, *e*, *f.*, plight, danger.
piht-líc, *adj.*, dangerous.
prætiþ, *adj.*, deceitful.
præst, *es*, *m.*, priest.
prim, *e*, *f.*, prime, service for sunrise.
prófan (6), prove, regard.
Puclan-cýrc-e, *-an*, *f.*, Puckle-church.
pund, *es*, *n.*, pound.
pusa, *n*, m., purse.
Pýhtás, *pl. m.*, Picts.

racent-e, *-an*, *f.*, chain.
rád, *e*, *f.*, raid.
rád < *rídan*.
rade, *adv.*, quickly.
rand-piga, *n*, m., shielded war-rrior.
ræð, *es*, *m.*, counsel.
ræðing-e, *f.*, reading.
Ræðpald, *es*, m.
ræge, *-an*, *f.*, roe.
ræst = *rest*.
reidd, *adj.*, red.
Reidd, *adj.*, Red.
reðf, *es*, *n.*, robe, spoil.
reðf-líc, *es*, *n.*, rapine.
reçan, *röhite* (6), care.
reccan, *reachte*, *rehte* (6), reach, repeat.
reced, *es*, *m. n.*, house, hall.
rêde, *adj.*, fearful, truculent.
rên, *es*, *m.*, rain.
rêde, *adj.*, fierce.
reogot-líc, *adj.*, regular.
rest (< *e* > *x*), *e*, *f.*, rest.
restan (6), rest.
répet, *es*, *n.*, voyage.

Rícard, *es*, *m.*, Richard.
rice, *adj.*, rich, mighty.
rice, *s*, *n.*, kingdom.
ricene, *adv.*, straightway.
riclice, *adv.*, royally.
rician (6), rule.
riian (2), ride, oppress.
riht, *adj.*, right, correct.
riht, *es*, *n.*, right.
rihte, *adv.*, rightly.
riht-líce, *adv.*, rightly.
riht-ryne, *s*, *m.*, right course.
riinan (6), count, reckon.
riinan (6), rain, wet.
rinc, *es*, *m.*, man, hero.
rinnian (1), run.
rixian (6) = *rician*.
Rodbeard, *es*, *m.*, Robert.
rôd, *e*, *f.*, cross, rood.
rôde-lácen, *es*, *n.*, sign of the cross.
rodor, *es*, *m.*, sky.
rôf, *adj.*, stout, illustrious.
rogian (6), prevail.
Rôm, *e*, *f.*, Rome.
Rômáñd-burh, *e*, -byrig, *f.*, § 101, Rome.
Rômáne, *pl. m.*, Romans.
Rômánisc, *adj.*, Roman.
Rôme-burh, *e*, *f.*, Rome.
rómigan (6), strive for, use.
rôs-e, *-an*, *f.*, rose.
rôt, *adj.*, gay.
rôt-líce, *adv.*, cheerfully.
rôpan (6), sail, row.
rûm, *adj.*, roomy, ample, vast.
rûm-heort, *adj.*, great-heart-ed.
rûn, *e*, *f.*, secret, reflection.
rûn-staf, *es*, *m.*, runic letter.
rycene = *ricene*.
ryht = *riht*.
ryne, *s*, *m.*, course.

sál, *es*, *m.*, rope, net.
sálm, 54, 19 = *sálm*.
samod, *adv.*, together, also.
sanct, *adj.*, saint, holy.
sand, *es*, *n.*, sand, shore.
sang, *es*, *m.*, song.
sár, *adj.*, sorry.
sárig, *adj.*, sorry, sad.
Satan, *es*, m.
sáp(o), *e*, *f.*, soul.
sæ, *s*, *m. f.*, sea, lake.
sæ-bát, *es*, *m.*, sea-boat.
sæc, *es*, *n.*, strife.
sæ-coc, *es*, *m.*, cockle.
sæð, *p. p.*, sæde, sæge < *secgan*.
sæ-fæsten, *es*, *n.*, fortress-sea.
sæl, *es*, *n.*, hall.
sætl, *es*, *e*, *m. f.*, time; on *sælm*, happy, safe.
sæ-líc, *adj.*, maritime.
sælan (6), tie, bind.
sæ-næs, *es*, *m.*, promontory.
sæ-rima, *n*, m., sea-shore.
sæ-pud-u, -ð, *-es*, *m.*, ship.
scacan (4), fly, flow.
scand-líce, *adv.*, slanderously.
scad, *es*, *n.*, shade, darkness.
scar-u, -e, *f.*, tonsure.
scat, *tes*, *m.*, scat, 1-20th of a shilling.
scead-u(o), -e, *f.*, shade, darkness.
sceada, *n*, m., enemy.

sceaft, *es*, *m.*, shaft, spear.
Sceafics - *burh*, *e*, -byrig, *f.*, Shaftesbury.
sceal < *sculan*.
sceam-u, -e, *f.*, shame.
sceán < *scinan*.
sceap, *es*, *n.*, sheep.
sceap-hirde, *s*, *m.*, shepherd.
scear, *e*, *f.*, (plow)-share.
scearn, *es*, *n.*, dung, litter.
sceat, *es*, *m.*, the scat of Mercia; 30,000 = £120.
sceðt, *es*, *m.*, lap, region.
sceðt < *sceotan*.
sceðpere, *s*, *m.*, spy.
sceðpian (6), look at, observe.
sceððan (6), scathe, harm.
Sceþing, *es*, *m.*, son of Scef.
sceñn-e, *-an*, *f.*, guard of a sword-hilt.
sceð, *s*, *m.*, shoe.
sceðe < *scoc* < *scacan*.
sceolon < *sculan*.
sceop-geroerde, *s*, *n.*, poetry.
sceota, *n*, m., trout.
sceotan (3), shoot.
sceotend, *es*, *m.*, shooter.
sceop-pyrhta, *n*, m., shoemaker.
sceppan, *sceop*, *sceop* (4), shape, create, build, give (name).
Sciddia, *n*, f., Scythia.
scild (< *y*), *es*, *m.*, shield.
scilling, *es*, *m.*, shilling.
scilma, *n*, m., light.
scinan (2), shine.
scionon < *scinon* < *scinan*.
scip, *es*, *n.*, ship.
scip-herc, *s*, *m.*, naval force.
scir, *adj.*, bright.
scir, *e*, *f.*, shire.
scir-man, *nes*, *m.*, mau of a shire.
scolde < *sculan*.
scól-u, -e, *f.*, school.
scop, *es*, *m.*, poet, singer.
scotian (6), shoot.
Scottás, *pl. m.*, Scots.
Scottisc, *adj.*, Scottish.
scridan (2), go, travel.
serfan (2), enjoin at confession, shrive.
scrud, *es*, *n.*, clothing.
scryðan (6), clothe.
scufan (3), shove.
sculan, *pres.* *sceal*, *sculon*, *sceolon*, *scyle*; *imperf.* *sceolde*, *scolde*, § 212, shall, will, ought, should, would.
scylð, *e*, *f.*, guilt, debt.
scylð, *es*, *m.* = *scild*.
Scylð, *es*, m.
scylð-hrcóða, *n*, m., shield.
scylðing, *adj.*, guilty, under penalty.
Scylding, *es*, *m.*, descendant of Scyld.
scylð-piga, *n*, m., shielded war-rrior.
scyndan (6), haste, flee.
scypen, *e*, *f.*, stable.
scyppend, *es*, *m.*, creator.
scyte-finger, *es*, *m.*, shooting finger, forefinger.
se, *scð*, *part.* (article) the; (demonstrative) that; (relative) who, that.
sealm, *es*, *m.*, psalm.

sealt, es, n., salt.
sealtere, s, m., salter.
Sealpuð-u, -ð, m., Selwood.
seámere, s, m., tailor.
sear-u(o), -upes, -upe, n. f., armor, contrivance, art.
searo-fear-u(o), -upes, n., snares.
searo-habbend, es, m., one having arms.
Seax-burh, -burge, f.
Seaxan, pl. m. = *Seaxe*, Saxons.
sécan, *sécan*, *sóhte* (6), seek, approach.
seeg, es, m., man, hero.
seegan, *sæge* > *sæde* (6), say.
sefa, n, m., mind.
sefel, es, m. n., sail.
segl-ród, e, f., sail-yard.
segen, es, m. n., sign.
sél, adj., good.
sél-cúð, adj., rare.
sebi-guma, n, m., house-man, man of low rank.
seldan (a > o), adv., seldom.
sele, s, m., hall, house.
sele-dream, es, m., joy in hall.
sele-ful, les, n., hall goblet.
sele-ræðend, es, m., hall watch-er.
sele-pegm, es, m., hall servant.
self, pron., self.
self-pil, les, n., self-will.
seellan, *sealde* (6), give.
sele-líc, adj., sole, excellent.
seman (6), stay.
seminnig, adv., suddenly.
sendan (6), send.
sénian (6), sign, cross, bless.
seó < *se*; *seó* < *com*.
seó, n, f., pupil (of the eye).
seóc, adj., sick.
seóðan (3), seethe, cook.
seofoda, num., seventh.
seofon (o, a), num., seven.
seofon-téða, seventeenth.
seofon-tig, seventy.
seofon-týne, seventeen.
seofor - *smið*, es, m., silver-smith.
seomian = *seman*.
seón (1), see.
seono-ben, ne, f., wound of the sinews.
Sergi-us, -es, m.
setl, es, n., seat.
setl-gang, es, m., setting.
setl-rád, e, f., setting.
settan (6), set, put.
se-peáð, adv., nevertheless.
se-pe, whoever.
Sevêr-us, -es, m.
sé < *com*.
sib, be, f., peace.
siccetung, e, f., sigh.
síð, adj., great.
síðe, adv., far.
síð-e, -an, f., silk.
síðian, *síðed* for *síðad* (6), extend.
síð-fæmed, adj., great-bosomed.
síðian, adv. conj., afterward, after.
sígan (2), sink, go.
síge, s, m., victory.
síge-éddig, adj., blest with victory.

Sígebriht, es, m.
síge-cýning, es, m., victorious king.
síge-folc, es, n., victorious people.
síge-hráðig, adj., glorious with success.
Sígel-parás, pl. m., Ethiopians.
Sígerið, es, m.
síge-róf, adj., glorious with victory.
síge-sceorp, es, n., prize of victory.
sígor, es, m., triumph.
símle, adv., always.
sinc, es, n., treasure.
sinc-fæst, es, n., precious vessel, jewel.
sind, *sindon*, see *com*, am.
sin-gal, adj., continual.
sin-gal-líc, adj., continual.
singan (1), sing.
sin-niht, e, f., unbroken night.
síð = *séó*.
sittan (1), sit.
six, num., six.
síxta, num., sixth.
síxtig, num., sixty.
síx-týne, num., sixteen.
slæpan (5), sleep.
slæp-ern, es, n., dormitory.
sléan, *slæd*, imp. *slég*, *sloh*, p.p.
slægen (4), strike, slay.
slæge, s, m., sledge.
slæge, s, m., blow.
slit-heard, adj., terrible.
slítan (2), slit, tear.
sméagan (6), examine, reflect.
smið, es, m., smith.
smiðd-e, -an, f., smithy.
smítan (2), smite.
smolte, adv., gently.
smýlte, adj., gentle, pleasant.
smípan (6), snow.
smoltor, adj., wise, sage.
smýtt-u(o), u(o), f., sagacity.
sóð, adj., true, sure, just.
sóð, es, n., truth, justice.
sóð-fæstnes, se, f., truth.
sóð-líce, adv., verily, truly.
sóhte < *sécan*.
sól = *sál*.
solian (6), *sólad* for *solad*, soil.
Somersæte, pl. m., people of Somerset.
somod = *samod*.
sóna, adv., soon.
song, es, m., song.
song-craeft, es, m., poet's art.
sorh, *sorg*, e, f., care.
sorgian (6), be anxious, be cumbered.
spearpa, n, m., sparrow.
spéd, e, f., speed, power.
spel, les, n., story, tale.
spellian (6), repeat.
spere, s, n., spear.
spræc, e, f., conversation, argument, discourse.
sprecan (1), speak.
spur-leder, es, n., spur-leather.
spýrta, n, m., basket.
stacung, e, f., stabbing.
stalian (6), steal.
stán, es, m., stone, rock.
standan, *stóð* (4), stand, be, overhang, urge.

stán-hlid, es, n., stone slope.
stapul, es, m., post.
stad, es, n., shore.
staf, es, m., letter, Scripture.
stær, es, n., history.
stæp, es, m., cup, mug.
stæp, adj., steep.
stearc, adj., stiff, rough, severe.
stede, s, m., place.
stéða, n, m., stud, steed.
stefn, es, m., prow.
stelan (1), steal.
stenc, es, m., stench.
steorra, n, m., star.
steort, es, m., tail.
stician (6), stick.
stíð, adj., stiff, firm.
stíð-fríð, adj., firm-minded.
stíð-líce, adv., severely.
stívan (2), mount.
stille, adj., still.
stille, adv., quietly.
stíl-nes, se, f., stillness.
stóð = *standan*.
stól, es, m., seat, throne.
standan = *standan*.
storm, es, m., storm.
stóp, e, f., place.
strang, adj., strong.
strange, adv., strongly.
stræt, e, f., street, road.
stream, es, m., stream.
streng, adj., strong.
strong = *strang*.
strong-líc, adj., firm, strong.
stunt, adj., dumb, stupid.
stýl-ecg, adj., steel-edged.
styrrian, n, m., sturgeon.
styrjan (6), stir, play, sing.
styrman (6), storm.
súd, adv. and indec. adj., south.
súða, n, m., south.
súðan, adv., to the south, from the south.
súðan-eðstan, adv., indec. adj., lying to the southeast.
Súðan-hymbre, pl. m., South-umbrians.
súðan-peard, adj., lying to the south.
súð-healf, e, f., south half.
Súðrige, pl. m., men of Surrey.
súð-ríma, n, m., south coast.
Súd - *Seaxan*, - *Seaxe*, pl. m., South Saxons.
súð-peg, es, m., south way.
sulh, es, n., plow.
sulh-scear, e, f., plowshare.
sum, pron., a certain one, some, a:—adv., with numerals, § 388.
sumor, es, m., summer.
sumur - *hát*, es, n., summer heat.
Sumor-sæte, pl. m., people of Somersetshire.
sund, es, m., sea.
sundor, adv., apart.
sund-puð-u, -ð, m., ship.
sunge < *singan*.
sunne, -an, f., sun.
sunne-béam, es, m., sunbeam.
sun-u, -ð, m., son.
spá, adv. conj., so, as.
spá < *spécan*.
spá-fela-spá, adv., so many as.

spá-hpá-spá, pron., whosoever.
spá-hpæt-spá, pron., whatsoever.
spá-h-pylce-spá, pron., whatsoever.
span-rád, *e*, *f*, swan road, sea.
spá-bedh, adv., yet, however.
spæc, *es*, *m*, taste.
spæc, adj., kind, pleasant.
spæsendu, pl. *n*, feast.
speart, adj., black, swarl.
spefan (1), sleep.
spæfel, *es*, *m*, sulphur.
spæfen, *es*, *n*, sleep, dream.
spég, *es*, *m*, sound.
spegel, *es*, *n*, sky, sun.
Spegen, *es*, *m*, Swain.
spéging, *e*, *f*, sound.
spegle, adv., glaringly.
spéigan (6), sound.
spelc=spilc.
spelgere, *s*, *m*, glutton.
speltan (1), die.
spenean (6), afflict.
speng, *es*, *m*, blow.
speord, *es*, *n*, sword.
speostor, indec. *f*, sister.
speot, *es*, *n*, crowd.
speotol, adj., clear.
speotole, adv., clearly.
spête, adj., sweet.
spét-nes, *se*, *f*, sweetness.
spét, adj., strong.
spête, adv., strongly, very;
spéost, most.
spidrian (6), vanish, cease.
spifan (2), sweep.
spift, adj., swift.
spiftlere, *s*, *m*, slipper.
spile (*i*, *y*, *e*), pron., such, as.
spilce, adv., as if, moreover, as
it were, as.
spin, *es*, *n*, swine, wild boar.
spinpel, *e*, *f*, blow.
spinsung, *e*, *f*, melody.
sponcor, adj., weak, laming.
spuot=spuotol.
spylce=spilce.
spymnian (6), sound (as music).
syf=st, *seó*.
syddan=siddan.
syf=sef.
syllan=sellan.
syllit=sellit, wonderful.
symbel, *es*, *n*, feast, supper.
symle<symble<symbel.
symle, adv., always.
syn, *ne*, *f*, sin.
snyderlice, adv., peculiarly, in-
dividually.
syndrig, adj., sundry.
syn-gryn, *e*, *f*, sin's evil.
synod, *es*, *m*, synod.
synt=sint<com, am.
syrc-e, *-an*, *f*, sark, mail.

tacen, *e*, *f*, token.
tam, adj., tame.
tán, *es*, *m*, rod, lot.
Tantal-us, *-es*, *m*.
Tátpine, *s*, *m*, Tatwin.
tæcan, *tæhte* (6), teach.
tela, adv., well.
tellan, *tealde* (6), tell, reckon.
temian (6), tame.
tempel, *es*, *n*, temple.

tebda, num., tenth; *teóde healf*,
9½, § 394.
teón, *teáh*, *togen* (3), draw,
withdraw.
teón (6), make, fit out.
Teólinga-ceaster, *e*, *f*, South-
well.
thearfe=bearfe.
thunc-pord=bone-pord.
tíd, *e*, *f*, time, day, hour.
tíhd<teón, draw.
tihting, *e*, *f*, exhortation.
til, adj., good, fit.
tilian (6), till, treat.
tíma, *n*, *m*, time.
timbran (6), build.
tín, *es*, *n*, tin.
tintreg-lic, adj., tormenting,
infernally.
Tity-us, *-es*, *m*.
tó, prep., to, at, from, in, as,
for.
tó, adv., too.
tó, dis-, apart.
tó-brecan (1), break down,
storm.
tód, *es*, pl. *tét*, *tódás*, *m*, tooth.
tó-foran, prep., before.
tó-gædre, adv., together.
tó-gednes, prep., against.
tó-gelæðan (6), bring to.
tó-genélan (*é*, *þ*) (6), compel.
tó-geþeðan (6), unite.
tó-ge-gean, *-ghte* (6), add.
toen, *es*, *n*, affliction.
tó-sltan (2), tear.
tó-hon, adv., so.
tó-peard, adj., coming.
tó-peorpan (1), cast aside, over-
throw, destroy.
tó-pitre, prep., against.
tredan (1), tread, pass over.
trendel, *es*, *m*, disk.
Trenta, *n*, *m*, Trent.
treó, *treóp*, *es*, *n*, tree.
treóp, *e*, *f*, truth, pledge.
treóp-pyrhta, *n*, *m*, carpenter.
trepp-e, *-an*, *f*, trap.
trimman (6), strengthen, are
serried.
Truda, *n*, *m*.
tún, *es*, *m*, town.
túng-e, *-an*, *f*, tongue.
tún-gerefa, *n*, *m*, town officer.
tpá, num., two.
tpegen, num., twain, two.
tpelf, num., twelve.
tpelf-mónad, *es*, *m*, twelve-
month.
tpelfta, num., twelfth.
tpentig, num., twenty.
tprepa, num., twice.
tpyf-bóte, adj., fined double.
tyðran (6), produce.
týn, *týne*, num., ten.
týn-pintre, adj., ten-year-old.

pá, art., <*se*.
pá, adv. and conj., then, when.
þafian (6), like, assent to.
þáh<þíhan.
þancian (6), thank.
þancung, *e*, *f*, thanks.
þanne, adv., conj., then, than,
when, yet, but.
þanon, adv., thence.
þás<þes.

pápá, adv., conj., when, since.
þanne=þanne.
þær, adv., conj., there, where,
if.
þær-rihte, adv., straightway.
þær-tó, adv., besides.
þær-tó-ðeðan, adv., besides.
þær-píd, adv., therewith.
þæs, adv., therefore, after, so;
—*þæs þe*, because.
þæt<se.
þæt, conj., that, so that.
þatte, conj., that, so that,
when.
þe, rel. pron., indecl., who,
that, which; —with dem. or
personal pron. making them
relative, § 380-4.
þe, conj., that, or, than.
þé<þá.
þeð, adv., conj., though, yet.
þeð-hpædere, adv., conj., yet.
þehte<þeccan.
þeahtere, *s*, *m*, counselor.
þearf, *e*, *f*, need, use.
þearf<þurfan.
þearfa, *n*, *m*, needy one.
þearle, adv., very much, hard.
þeap, *es*, *m*, custom.
þeap-lice, adv., mannerly.
þeccan, *þehte* (6), cover.
þegen, *es*, *m*, thane, servant,
soldier, knight.
þencan, *þohte* (6), think, pon-
der.
þenden, conj., while.
þengel, *es*, *m*, prince, lord.
þérian (6), supply, attend.
þéyung, *e*, *f*, use, supply.
þeód, *e*, *f*, people.
þeóðan (6), serve.
þeód-cýning, *es*, *m*, people's
king.
þeóð, *es*, *m*, lord.
þeóðen-hold, adj., dear to the
lord.
þeód-gestreón, *es*, people's
treasure.
þeód-scipe, *s*, *m*, discipline.
þeóf, *es*, *m*, thief.
þeón, *þeðh*, *þígon* (3), grow.
þeós<þes.
þeóstor, *es*, *n*, darkness.
þeóstr-u(o), *-u(o)*, *f*, darkness.
þeóp, *es*, *m*, servant.
þeopa, *n*, *m*, servant.
þeópan (6), serve.
þeóp-dóm, *es*, *m*, service.
þeóþian (6), serve.
þeópot, *es*, *m*, servitude.
þes, *þeós*, *þis*, pron., this, this
one.
þiegan, *þeah*, *þeón* (1), take.
þider, adv., thither.
þíhan, *þáh* (2), grow.
þín, pron., adj., thine, thy.
þínce<þýncan.
þing, *es*, *n*, thing.
þiosum<þes.
þis<þes.
þoden, *es*, *m*, whirlwind.
þohte<þencan.
þolian (6), suffer, lose, with-
stand.
þon<þam, adv., *nóht þon læs*,
not the less.

þonc-pord, es, n., thanks.

þonc < *se*.

þonne = *þanne*.

þonon = *þanon*.

þonon-peard, adj., gone thence.

þræcia (Lat. indecl., § 101).

Thrace.

þrag, e, f., time, state of things.

þrac-pig, es, m., fierce fight.

þræl, es, m., thrall, slave.

þræt, es, m., company, band.

þræð < *þrð*, num., three.

þridda, num., third.

þri-gylde, adv., threefold.

þriste, adj., bold.

þriste, adv., confidently.

þrittig, *þrittig*, num., thirty.

þrittigða, num., thirtieth.

þröþian (6), suffer.

þröþung, e, f., suffering.

þryð, e, f., strength, force.

þryð-pord, es, n., word of power.

þrym, mes, m., might, glory;

—*þrymmum*, mightily.

þú, *þé*, *þé*, pron., thou, thee,

ye.

þúf, es, m., standard.

þúht < *þyncan*.

þúma, n, m., thumb; *þúman*

nægl, es, m., thumb nail.

þunian (6), spread.

þunor, es, m., thunder; *þunres*

dæg, Thursday.

þurfan, *þearf*, *þorfe*, irreg. (§

212), need.

þurh, prep., through, by.

þurh-brúcan (3), enjoy.

þurh-flegan (3), fly through.

þurh-stingan (1), stab through.

þurh-þunian (6), continue.

þurstig, adj., thirsty.

þus, adv., thus.

þásend, num., thousand.

þásend-hipe, adj., of a thousand

shapes.

þþang, es, m., thong.

þþitan (2), cut off.

þþ, instr. < *se*; adv., *þþ* *lust-*

lör, the more cheerfully;

þþ læs, lest; *for þþ*, there-

fore, because, since.

þþfð, e, f., theft.

þþhtig, adj., strong.

þýle, pron., the like, such.

þýle, s, m., orator, master of

ceremonies.

þyncan, *þukte* (6, § 211), seem.

þynne, adj., thin.

þýrel, *þýrl*, es, n., hole.

þýrel, adj., pierced.

þþs, *þþsses* < *þes*.

þþpan = *þeopan* (6), drive.

þdon < *unnan*.

þð-pita, n, m., philosopher.

þfan, adv., above.

uht-e, -an, time before light.

uht-sang, es, m., nocturn,

hymn before light.

umbor, es, n., infant.

un-ármæðlic, adj., uncounted.

un-bunden, adj., unbound.

unec < *ic*.

un-cáscipe, s, m., inactivity.

un-cléne, adj., unclean.

under, prep., under, among.

under-bæc, adv. prep., behind.

under-fón, -*féng* (5), under-

take, accept.

undern, es, m., third hour, 9

o'clock.

undern-tíð, e, f., third hour.

under-standan (4), understand.

under-þeðdan (6), addict, sub-

mit.

un-áyrne, adv., discovered.

un-éðde, adv., hardly.

un-éððlice, adv., with diffi-

culty.

un-foresceðaðlíc, adv., unex-

pectedly.

un-forht, adj., fearless.

un-geðered, adj., unharmed.

un-gefræglice, adj., remarka-

bly.

un-geðæred, adj., untaught.

un-geþic, adj., unlike.

un-geþetes, adv., immeasura-

bly, very.

un-geþellíc, adj., immeasura-

ble.

un-geðæld, e, f., misfortune.

un-gréne, adj., not green.

un-hæll-u(o), -*u(o)*, f., disaster.

un-hednlice, adv., nobly.

un-hneðp, adj., liberal.

un-læd, adj., poor.

unnan, *an*, *úde*, irreg., § 212,

grant.

un-nyt, adj., useless.

un-ræð, es, m., bad counsel.

un-riht, adj., wrong.

un-rím, es, n., uncounted num-

ber.

un-sceððig, adj., innocent.

un-scennan (6), unfasten.

un-stille, adj., restless.

un-stilnes, se, f., disturbance.

un-synnig, adj., guiltless.

un-trum, adj., infirm.

un-trunnys, -*trymnes*, se, f.,

illness.

un-tyder, es, m., evil race.

un-þær, adj., unaware; *on un-*

þær, unawares.

un-þealt, adj., steady.

up, adv., up.

up-ástignes, se, f., ascension.

up-lic, adj., heavenly.

up-rodor, es, m., heaven.

úre, pron. poss., our. See *ic*.

urnon < *irnan*.

ús, see *ic*.

út, adv., out.

út-áðrifan (2), drive out.

utan < *putan* < *pitan*, let us.

útan, adv., without.

úte, adv., out.

út-eðde < *út-gán*, irreg., go out.

út-fás, adj., ready to go.

út-gang, es, m., departure.

úton = *utan*.

út-ræsan (6), rush out.

pá, interj., woe, Oh.

pác, adj., weak, poor.

pacian (6), watch.

pacol-líce, adv., watchfully.

pacolre, comp. of *pacol*, very

watchful.

páfian (6), be astonished.

págian (6), wag, be moved.

pð-lá-pð, interj., alas.

paldend, es, m., ruler, king.

palená < *pealás*.

pan < *pinnan*.

pand < *pindan*.

pang, es, m., plain.

parð, adj., soiled.

parðs, es, m., shore.

par-u, -e, f., wares, goods.

paru, *pære*, f., care.

pascan (4), wash.

pát < *pitan*.

pæce-e, -an, f., watch.

pæð, e, f., vestment, clothes.

pæfels, es, m., robe.

pæg, es, m., wave, ocean.

pæg-holm, es, m., deep sea.

par, es, n., slaughter, death.

pæl - *ceðsig*, adj., slaughter-

choosing.

pæl-fyll-u(o), -e, f., glut of

slaughter.

pæl-gðr, es, m., death-bearing

spear.

pæl-gifre, adj., greedy for

slaughter.

pæl-hlenc-e, -an, f. (slaughter

link), coat of mail.

pæl-róp, adj., cruel.

pæl-sleht, -*slíht*, es, m.,

slaughter.

pæl-stóp, e, f., field of death.

pæpen, es, n., weapon.

pære, *pæron* < *pesan*.

par-líce, adv., warily, care-

fully.

parter, es, m., dweller.

pes < *pesan*.

pæstm, es, e, m. f. n., fruit.

pæstm-bære, adj., fruitful.

pæter, es, n., water.

pæter-helm, es, m., (ice) water-

helmet.

pæterian (6), water.

pæter - pyl, les, m., spring of

water.

pð, pron. plur. of *pð*, we.

péð, n, m., woe.

peal, les, m., wall, mound,

shore.

pealás, m. plur., (strangers)

Welch, Britons.

pealdan (6), control, govern.

pealh-stóð, es, m., interpreter.

pealh-þeðp, -*þeðn*, m., Wealth-

theow.

peatlan (5), gush; spring up.

peal-steal, les, m., castle site.

peard, e, f., guard.

peard, es, m., watchman, ward-

er.

peardian (6), inhabit.

peard < *peordan*.

pearm, adj., warm.

pearp < *peorpan*.

peazan (4), wax, grow.

pecta, n. m., *pecting*, es, m., son

of Wecta.

ped, es, n., pledge.

pédan (6), be mad.

pédðian (6), pledge.

ped-bróðer, plur. -*bróðru*, § 87,

pledged brother, Christian

brother.

peder, es, n., weather, tempest.

peder-pólcen, es, m. n., storm-

cloud.

pedmor, es, m., Wedmore.

- pefod*, es, n., altar.
peg, es, m., way; *on peg*, away.
pegan (1), bear, march.
pel-sêrend, es, m., wayfarer.
peg-nest, es, n., provision for a journey.
pei, interj., alas.
pel, adv., well.
peland, es, m., Weland.
pel-gehprâr, adv., every where.
pel-hpyle, pron., each.
pelig, adj., rich.
pên, e, f., hope.
pêna, n, m., hope.
pénan (6), ween, hope.
pendan (6), turn, go.
pent < *pendan*.
pepfed = *pefod*.
peoh, *peos*, m., idol.
peol < *peallan*.
peop < *peþan*.
peore, es, n., work.
peord, adj., worth, esteemed.
peordan (eo, u, y) : *peard*, *purdon*; *porden* (1), be, become.
peord-ful, adj., worshipful.
peord-georn, adj., eager for honor.
peordian (6), honor, worship, praise.
peord-mynd, es, n. f., honor.
peorþan (1), throw.
peoruld, e, f., world.
peoruld-hâd, es, m., secular condition.
peox < *peaxan*.
per, es, m., man.
pépan (3), weep, cry.
per-cyn, nes, n., mankind.
pered = *perod*.
périg, adj., weary.
per-leds, adj., unmarried.
perod, es, n., crowd, company, folks.
pesan; *pæs*, *pæron*; *ge-pesen* (1), be.
pestan, adv., from the west.
pêste, adj., waste.
pêsten, nes, m. n., waste.
pêsten-gryre, s, m., horror of the desert.
pest - *Seaxan* (ea > e), - *Seaze*, plur. m., West-Saxons.
piç, es, n., dwelling, village, camp.
picce-craft, es, m., witchcraft.
piccean (6), use witchcraft.
pic-freod-u, e, f., care of a village.
pieg, es, n., horse.
piçian (6), dwell, stop.
pîd, adj., wide.
pîle, adv., widely, afar.
pido-bân, es, n., collar-bone.
pîd, prep., against, towards, with, for.
piderûn (6), oppose.
pîd-innan, adv., within.
pîd-metenes, se, f., comparison.
pîd-nacan (4), renounce, for-sake.
pîd-standan (4), withstand.
pîd-stent < *pîd-standian*.
pîd-itan, adv., without.
pîf, es, n., woman, wife.
pîf-gîd, de, f., visit to a woman.
pîf-man, nes, m. f., woman.
- plg*, es, m., fight.
pîga, n, m., fighter, warrior.
pîg-bed, es, n., altar.
pîgferd, es, m., Wigferth.
pîht, e, f. n., wight, creature, whlt.
pîht, e, f., Wight.
pîhtgîls, es, m., Wîhtgîls.
pîht-pare, plur. m., inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.
pî-lâ, interj., alas.
pîl-cuma, n, m., welcome one.
pîld-deor, *pîldeor*, es, n., wild beast.
pîle < *pîllan*.
pîlfrîd, es, m., Wilfrith.
pîlla, n, m., wish, purpose.
pîllan, *pîle*, *pîlle*, *polde*, irreg., § 212, will, would.
pîlhelm, es, m., William.
pîlman (6), wish.
pîlsæte, plur. m., people of Wiltshire.
pîl-sîd, es, m., chosen course.
pîltan, es, m., Wilton.
pîn, es, n., wine.
pînd, es, m., wind.
pîndan (1), wind, twist.
pîne, s, m., friend, beloved lord.
pîne-mæg, es, m., beloved kinsman.
pînnan (1), fight, strive.
pîntanceaster, e, f., Winchester.
pînter, es, m. n., winter.
pînter-ceald, adj., cold as winter.
pînter-stund, e, f., winter hour.
pînter-tîd, e, f., winter time.
pîs, adj., wise.
pîsa, n, m., leader.
pîs-côm, es, m., wisdom.
pîs-e, -an, f., manner, way.
pîs-fæst, adj., very wise.
pîsian (6), direct, rule.
pîs-lîc, adj., wise.
pîsson, *pîste* < *pîtan*.
pîst, e, f., food, prey.
pîta, n, m., wise man, senator, counsellor.
pîtan; *pât*, *pîton*; *pîste*, *pîston*, *pîsson*, irreg., § 212, know, observe.
pîtan (2), subj. *pîton*, *putan*, *utan*, § 443, go, let us.
pîte, s, n., punishment, penalty.
pîtegun, e, f., prophecy.
pîtig, adj., wise.
pîtman (6), punish.
pîtôðlice, adv. conj., certainly, verily, but, for.
pîta, n, m.: *pîtting*, es, m., son of Witta.
planc, adj., spirited, proud.
pîtan (2), look.
pîte, s, m., look, beauty.
pîte-beorht, adj., beautiful.
pîtlig, adj., beautiful.
plonc = *planc*.
pôden, es, m., Woden.
pôdening, es, m., son of Woden.
polcen, es, m. n., cloud.
polde, *poldon* < *pîllan*.
pon = *pam*, *mcs*, m. n., spot, sin.
pôma, n, m., noise.
pon, *ponne* (o < a), adj., dark.
pon-sælig, adj., unhappy.
- pon-sceaf*, e, f., misfortune.
pôp, es, m., cry, whoop.
porc = *peorc*.
porð, es, n., word.
porð-hord, es, n., word-hoard.
porhte < *pyrcan*.
pôrian (6), wander, go to waste.
porn, es, m., much, many.
porold-craft, es, m., secular calling.
poruld = *peoruld*.
poruld-gesceaf, e, f., created world.
poruld-bîng, es, n., thing of the world.
prâd, adj., hostile, bad.
prâd-lîc, adj., severe.
præcca, n, m., wretch.
præc-fæc, es, n., time of misery.
præt, te, f., decoration, jewel.
præcan (1), punish.
preoden-hîl, adj., with a twisted hilt.
prîdan (2), wreath, bind.
prîdan (6), grow; *prîted* for *prîdad* for the rhyme.
prîtan (2), write.
prîzenðlice, adv., in turn.
præ-e, -an, f., week.
puð-u, d, m., wood, tree.
puðu-treôp, es, n., tree of the forest.
puðu-e, -an, f., widow.
puðu-pêsten, nes, m. n., uninhabited forest.
puldor, es, n., glory.
puldor-eyning, es, m., king of glory, God.
puldor-fæder, es, m., glorious father, God.
puldor-torht, adj., gloriously bright.
pulf, es, m., wolf.
pulf-heard, es, m., Wulfhard.
pultor, es, m., vulture.
punden-mæð, adj., etched in curves, damasked.
punden-stefna, adj., having a curved prow.
pundon < *pîndan*.
pundor, es, n., wonder.
pundor-lîc, adj., wonderful.
pundrian (6), wonder, admire.
punian (6), dwell, frequent, remain.
punnon < *pînnan*.
punning, e, f., dwelling.
purde < *peordan*.
purdian = *peordian*.
putan-mynt = *peord-mynd*.
putan, *utan*, *uton* < *pîtan*.
pylfen, adj., wolfish.
pyll-e, -an, f., spring.
pylm, es, m., flood, tide.
pyrn, ne, f., joy, delight.
pyrn-sum, adj., winsome.
pyrcan, *pyrcan*, *porhte* (6, § 211), work, make, do.
pyrd, e, f., fate.
pyrd, adj., worthy, guilty.
pyrde < *peordan*.
pyrhta, n, m., worker, maker.
pyrm, es, m., worm, serpent.
pyrm-fâh, adj., varicolored.
pyrm-lîc, es, n., body of a serpent.

pyrpan (6), turn, be refreshed.
pyr-s-a, *e*, adj. comp., worse.
pyrt, *e*, *f*, herb, plant.
pyrt-gemang, *e*, *f*, spices, perfume.
pyrtgeorn, *es*, *m*, Wyrthegeorn.
pyscan (6), wish.
Ybernia, *n*, *m*, Ireland.
yd, *e*, *f*, water.
ýdan (6), lay waste.
ýd-lád, *e*, *f*, watery way.
ýd-lída, *n*, *m*, ship.
ýfel, adj., evil.
ýfel, *es*, *n*, evil.

ýfele, adv., evilly.
ýlca=*ilca*.
ýld, *e*, *f*, age.
ýlde, plur. *m*, *m*, men.
ýldest=*eald*.
ýlding, *e*, *f*, delay.
ýld-u(o), *e*, *f*, age, old age.
ýlf, *e*, *f*, elf, lamia.
ýlp, *es*, *m*, elephant.
ymb, prep., about, after, according to.
ymbe, prep., about, after, next.
ymb-eðde<*gân*, go around.
ymb-ectan (6), set around.

ymb-sittan (1), >*ymb-sittend*, *es*, *m*, neighbor.
ymb-spræce, adj., whereof people talk.
ymb-átan, adv. prep., about.
ýpan (6), open, disclose.
ýppe, adj., detected.
ýrdling, *es*, *m*, ploughman, farmer.
ýrfe, *s*, *n*, inheritance.
ýrfe-peard, *es*, *m*, inheritor.
ýrre, adj., wrathful.
ýtrest, adj., sup. <*út*, outmost, extreme.
ýttra, adj. comp. <*út*, outer.

APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

Ádrincan (1), be quenched.
ágæn, prep., towards.
áhafen<*áhebban*.
áhle, ought.
ald, age, 70, 3.
áldæ<*ádeagan*, lay, remit.
áldh<*ádeagan*.
álimpan (1), happen, come.
á-lýfan (6), be permitted.
á-mýrran (6), spend.
Angel, *es*, *m*, *n*, Angeli.
angylde, adv., once.
anlicnes, *se*, *f*, likeness.
áróda, p. p. of *árian*.
á-settan (6), set on.
á-springan (1), rise.
á-stýrian (6), stir.
æ, *f*, law.
æfæst, adj., pious.
æfter, prep., among.
æfter-genga, *n*, *m*, successor.
æ-gledæp, adj., learned in the law.
æli, *e*, *f*, awl.
ælc, any.
ær, *es*, *n*, bronze.
æt-eópan (6), appear.

be, prep., with, concerning.
beáh<*biagan*.
beán-cod, *des*, *m*, husks.
be-clýpan (6), embrace.
be-cóte, beset.
be-fón (6), clothe.
be-gýman (6), take care.
be-healdan (5), take care.
behte, convenient.
beheoman, this side of.
beðan (3), demand.
beorgan (1), guard.
beot, *es*, *n*, promise.
be-reðfan (6), strip.
bern, *es*, *n*, barn.
be-sceðpian (6), look at.
be-seón (1), look around.
bétan (6), repair.
be-tæcan, -*tæhte* (6), assign.
be-bencan (6), bethink.
bi-hroren<*bihreosan*.
binna, *n*, *m*, bin.
bi-scerian (6), sever, free.

bi-perian (6), protect.
blác, bright, pale.
bláde-mód=*blid-mód*.
blindnes, *se*, *f*, blindness.
blis, *se*, *f*, kindness.
blótan (5), sacrifice.
borgian (6), borrow.
brecan (1), urge.
brenð, *es*, *m*, inhabitant.
brufan=*brufon*, above.
búgan (3), submit.
burh-hlíd, *es*, *n*, mountain slopes.
burh-sittend, adj., dwelling in town.
burh-paru, *e*, *f*, city, citizens.
bútan, *búton*, if only, except, but.
canon, *es*, *m*, canon.
cearian (6), care.
cú, *cý*, *f*, *s* 86, cow.
cuma, *n*, *m*, stranger.
epehte<*epeccan*.
cyn, *nes*, *n*, *cynná*, gen. plur., courtesies, etiquette.
cýpan (6), keep.
cýrran (6), submit.
cyssan (6), kiss.

deór-frid, *es*, *m*, deer-park.
driht, *e*, *f*, throng, company.
dugude and *geogode*, old and young.
dydrung, *e*, *f*, illusion.
eac spilce, also.
eacæn, adj., pregnant.
ealdor, *es*, *m*, chief.
ealdorman, *nes*, *m*, governor.
eal-fela, adj., very many.
eallunga=*eallunge*.
ear, *es*, *n*, ear of corn.
earfod, *e*, *f*, tribulation.
edel-peard, prince.
egesa, *egsa*, *n*, *m*, terror.
egestic, adj., terrible.
ehtnes, *se*, *f*, persecution.
eln, *e*, *f*, ell.
eolet, *es*, *m*, bay.
eord-scræf, *es*, *n*, grave.
fandian (6), tempt, try.

M

fædm, *es*, *m*, *f*, expanse.
fæt, adj., fat.
feð, *feðpa*, few.
feccan (6), fetch.
feor, prep., far from.
ferlen, adj., far.
ferd=*fýrd*.
ferh, *es*, *m*, swine.
findan (1), attend to.
floc-mælum, adv., in flocks.
flota, *n*, *m*, sailor, fleet.
folgad, *es*, *m*, service.
for-beóðan (3), restrain.
ford-bær(u), *o*, *e*, *f*, creation.
forgitan (1), forget.
for-gýman (6), disobey.
for-nom<*for-niman*.
for-scrincan (1), wither.
for-spillan (6), waste.
for-peordan=*for-purdan*.
ful-fremed, perfect.
pá . . . *furdum*, as soon as.
fýr, farther.
fýrd-píc, -*es*, *n*, camp.
fýrhto (undeclined), fear.

galan (4), sing.
gear-æwg, *es*, *m*, day of yore.
geare, adv., well.
geærpe, adv., well.
ge-bæðan (6), constrain.
ge-belgan (1), gebealg *hine*, was angry.
ge-blissian (6), bless, rejoice.
ge-brocian (6), break.
gebúr, *es*, *m*, door.
ge-byrian (6), belong.
ge-ceosan (3), decide.
ge-crong = *gecrang* < *ge-cringan*.
ge-dælan (6), allot.
ge-edncian (6), add.
ge-eóde, subdue.
ge-fýsed, stimulated, eager.
ge-gaderian (6), gather.
ge-gýrela, *n*, *m*, robe.
ge-herian (6), harry.
gehpæde, adj., little.
ge-hýfed, adj., of advanced age.
ge-mét, p. p. of *gemétan*.
gemonn, prep., among.
geneð(h)-læcan (6), approach.

ge-nipan (2), darken.
 ge-nôh, enough.
 ge-nîgt, *geŋdan*, compel.
 ge-morê, adv., sadly.
 ge-rêdan (6), advise.
 gesceaf, e, f., object, thing.
 ge-seted, p. p., situated.
 get=gît.
 ge-timbrian (6), build.
 ge-pungen, p. p., great.
 ge-unrêt, p. p., unhappy.
 ge-pemman (6), profane.
 gepilnung, e, f., wish, effort.
 gepræc < *geprecan* (1), avenge.
 gîdan (1), pay.
 gîlp-cpide, s, m., boasting.
 gîð=geð.
 gôl < *galan*.
 grama, n, m. (Lat. ira), wrath.
 grin, e, f., snare, noose.
 grund, es, n., abyss.
 gum-cyn, nes, n., tribe.
 gylðen, adj., golden.
 gýman (6), watch.
 hâtian (6), hate.
 hægelian (6), hail.
 hedh, adj., right (hand), deep (sea).
 Hereda-land, es, n., Norway.
 hînder-gedp, adj., sly.
 hring, es, m., ring (on the hand).
 hunger, es, m., hunger, famine.
 hpâ, any one.
 hpæder þe, or.
 hpæl, es, n., wheel, circuit.
 hpeorfan (1), turn.
 inxlan (6), kindle.
 inbindan (1), unbind.
 is, es, n., ice.
 ladian (6), invite.
 on lâste, forsaken.
 læce, s, m., physician.
 læce-hûs, es, n., doctor's house.
 leahtor, es, m., reproach.
 leáz, es, m., salmon.
 leôð-geld, es, n., wergild.
 leorning-cniht, es, m., disciple.
 leornung, e, f., school.
 liegan (1), lie dead.
 lihan, lâh (2), lend.
 liti-e, -an, f., lily.
 linden, adj., linden.
 list, es, m. f., art.
 lybbend < *lîfian*.
 man, nes, m., one.
 mânful, adj., sinful.
 manigfealdlice, adv., manifoldly.
 manna, n, m., man.
 mæþ, es, n., portion.
 mænhan (6), bemoan.
 mænigo=menigo, multitude.
 mæsse-rêd, es, n., mass-robe.
 mæst-râp, es, m., mast rope.
 mēd, e, f., meed.
 medume, adj., small.
 meldian (6), speak, utter, display.

mergd, e, f., mirth, delight.
 mete, s, m., dinner.
 metod=meotud.
 Metten, e, f., *Mettena*, plur., Fates.
 mid þg, when.
 mild-heortnys, se, f., mercy.
 mon=man.
 nâpiht, naught.
 næðl, e, f., needle.
 nægl, es, m., nail.
 neôþ-u, -e, f., nose.
 neôþol, adj., deep, profound.
 nîd, es, m., hostility.
 nîd-sele, s, m., hall beneath the sea.
 nihtes, by night.
 nordern, adj., northern.
 æt nihtetan, at last.
 nihten, es, n., beast.
 ôð-beran (1), bear away.
 ôðer, second.
 of, prep., with.
 ofer-prigan (2), dress.
 of-lyst, adj., desirous.
 of-teôþn, -teôh (3), draw off.
 on, in; on ðn, together; on forð-peg, for departure.
 on-gemong, prep., among.
 on-gên=on-geân.
 on-stellan, -stealde (6), establish.
 pallium=pæl.
 peneg, es, m., penny.
 pluccian (6), pluck.
 rð, n, m., roe-buck.
 rand, es, m., shield.
 rêdan (6), read.
 râft, es, m., mold.
 rêran (6), raise.
 rêðfere, s, m., robber.
 reliquids (Latin), relics.
 Reste-dæg, es, m., Sabbath.
 rice, s, n., reign.
 rihtþisnes, se, f., righteousness.
 rîpan, râp (2), reap.
 rîþpan (6), ravage.
 sacerð, es, m., priest.
 sâpan (5), sow (seed).
 scacan (4), shake.
 sceada, n, m., robber.
 sceadenes, se, f., robbery, injury.
 sceard, adj., p. p., mutilated.
 scearp, adj., sharp, keen, wise.
 sceat, tes, m., money.
 se, whoever.
 sîd, es, m., adventure, departure, time, § 145.
 sîð-fet, es, m., course.
 siddan, as soon as.
 snytttrum, adv., skillfully.
 sôð-cpide, s, m., true word.
 sôn, es, m., sound.
 spêð, e, f., living, property.
 spêðig, adj., rich.
 staca, n, m. f., stake, pin.
 styric, es, m., steer, calf.

sunna, n, m., son.
 spâ, which.
 spican (2), fail.
 spimman (1), swim.
 spincan (1), toi.
 spðtre, comp. of *spîd*, right (hand).
 sýfernes, se, f., soberness.
 syllan (6), sell.
 syxtig-feald, adj., sixty-fold.
 tâlan (6), slander.
 timbrian (6), build.
 tð ricene, too quickly.
 tð pel, so well.
 toht, adj., bright.
 tunec-e, -an, f., tunic.
 tpâ, twice, § 1, 29.
 tpefta niht, Twelfth night, Epiphany.
 þâ, since.
 þane=þone < *se*.
 þanon, whence.
 þæs þe, after.
 þæslíce, adv., fitly.
 þrimlice, s, m., May, on þam mōnde þrîpa on dæg meolcôdon heorð neðt.
 þrot-e, -an, f., throat.
 þryccan (6), oppress.
 þwælic, such.
 ultor, es, m., vulture.
 un-dyrne, adv., unmistakably.
 un-rihtþis, adj., unrighteous.
 paz-georn, adj., voracious.
 pæl-ceasega, n., slaughter-chooser, raven.
 pær, e, f., promise, faith.
 pederâs, pl. m., Weder-Goths.
 pel, very.
 penge, s, n., cheek.
 peordian (6), present.
 peorod=perod.
 pered, adj., sweet.
 perian (6), wear, defend.
 pid, opposite to.
 pigend, es, m., warrior.
 piht; mid pihte, by any means.
 pilcumian (6), welcome.
 pilsumnes, se, f., devotion.
 pin-sêl, es, n., wine hall.
 pis-e, -an, f., business, affair.
 pitad=pton, know.
 plætta, n, m., nausea.
 plite-pam, mes, m., disfigurement of looks.
 præce, s, m., exile.
 præc-sîd, es, m., exile.
 precan (1), sing.
 prîxlan (6), exchange, sing.
 pundrum, adv., wondrously.
 purman=pymum?
 gðlâd, e, f., voyage.
 yldo, undeclined; age.
 yldesta, n, m., prince.
 ymb-hýdgig, adj., anxious.
 yrre, s, n., wrath.
 gæt, e, f., storm.





VICTORIA UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

DO NOT REMOVE THIS CARD

